教辅资料站
电子教辅　试卷练习
知识总结　备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

学科主编：张新峰
（《英语周报》《英语辅导报》特约撰稿人）
本册编者：徐志燕

六年级英语 下

（LJ版） 五四学制

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社
·西安·

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

练，就练得与众不同

课 时 练

先练后背 夯实基础	课前练	单词 短语 句式
题组专训 突破考点	课堂练	重点 难点 易错点
课后巩固 拓展延伸	课后练	题型 综合应用

单元练　阶段练

词汇拓展 温故知新	练基础	词汇攻关
课文精华 新编巧练	练要点	单元要点浓缩
写必有法 作文提分	练写作	写作方法提升练
真题真练 走近中考	练真题	中考在平时
原汁原味 提升素养	练素养	提升学科素养
挑战自我 体验原创	练原创	体验自我原创
Unit X 测试	活页测评	单元测试
期中、期末测试	阶段测考	阶段综合测试

专 项 练

词汇题　完成句子
动词填空　语法填空
综合填空　阅读表达

→ 全书整合 专项突破

《典点》系列丛书是有思想的教辅，是有方法的宝典，是无声的老师。本丛书将带你纵向贯通学习环节，横向打通疑难知识；帮你逐题渗透方法，分层提升能力；让你练准知识、练通考点、练透方法。

同学们，让我们牵手《典点》系列丛书，练，就练得与众不同。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 Contents

Unit 1 | *When is your birthday?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2e) …… 1

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) …… 3

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 5

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 7

单元整合与拔高 …… 8

Unit 2 | *My favorite subject is science.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 9

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 11

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 13

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 15

单元整合与拔高 …… 16

Unit 3 | *Can you play the guitar?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 17

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 19

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 21

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 23

单元整合与拔高 …… 24

Unit 4 | *What time do you go to school?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 25

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 27

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 29

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 31

单元整合与拔高 …… 32

Unit 5 | *How do you get to school?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2e) …… 33

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 35

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2d) …… 37

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 39

单元整合与拔高 …… 40

Unit 6 | *Don't eat in class.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 41

Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 43

Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 45

Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 47

单元整合与拔高 …… 48

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 7 *Why do you like pandas?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 49
Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 51
Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 53
Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 55
单元整合与拔高 …… 56

Unit 8 *I'm watching TV.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 57
Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 59
Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 61
Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 63
单元整合与拔高 …… 64

Unit 9 *It's raining!*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 65
Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3b) … 67
Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 69
Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 71
单元整合与拔高 …… 72

Unit 10 *Is there a post office near here?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 73
Period 2 Section A(Grammar Focus – 3c) … 75
Period 3 Section B(1a – 2c) …… 77
Period 4 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 79
单元整合与拔高 …… 80

专项训练

词句专训 …… 81
动词填空专训 …… 85
语法填空专训 …… 89
综合填空专训 …… 93
阅读表达专训 …… 97

活页测考

Unit 1 测试 …… 101
Unit 2 测试 …… 103
Unit 3 测试 …… 105
Unit 4 测试 …… 107
Unit 5 测试 …… 109
期中测试 …… 111
Unit 6 测试 …… 115
Unit 7 测试 …… 117
Unit 8 测试 …… 119
Unit 9 测试 …… 121
Unit 10 测试 …… 123
期末测试 …… 125
Unit 1 听力 …… 129
Unit 2 听力 …… 130
Unit 3 听力 …… 131
Unit 4 听力 …… 132
Unit 5 听力 …… 133
Unit 6 听力 …… 134
Unit 7 听力 …… 135
Unit 8 听力 …… 136
Unit 9 听力 …… 137
Unit 10 听力 …… 138
参考答案及点拨 …… 139

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 When is your birthday?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2e)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 139 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. _____(什么时候) can I see you?
2. Do you want to go to her birthday _____(聚会)?
3. There are twelve _____(月份) in a year.
4. I'm very _____(高兴的) to be here.
5. The Spring Festival is in _____(一月) or _____(二月).

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你的生日是什么时候?
   ——我的生日是在 5 月 2 日。
   —_____ _____your birthday?
   —My birthday is _____ _____ 2nd.
7. ——生日快乐！——谢谢你。
   —_____ _____! —Thank you.
8. ——你多大了?
   ——我 12。
   —_____ _____ are you?
   —I'm twelve.
9. ——你想来参加我的生日聚会吗?
   ——我想。什么时候?
   —Do you want to _____ _____ my birthday party?
   —Yes. When is it?
10. ——你的生日是在 2 月 1 日吗?
    ——不是，是在 6 日。
    —Is your birthday on _____ _____?
    —No, it's on the 6th.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 139 页)

It's on January 5th.

考点1 联想辨异：时间介词 in/on/at

1. —Hi, Susan, when is Teachers' Day in China?
   —It's _____ September 10th. 【中考·资阳】
   A. in B. on C. at D. for
2. My grandma goes to bed _____ nine every day. 【中考·渝北】
   A. in B. on C. at D. for
3. Her birthday is _____ winter, the most beautiful season in a year. 【中考·株洲】
   A. in B. at C. on

Happy birthday!

考点2 活学活用：Happy birthday! /a happy.../be happy

4. —Happy birthday to you, Mary!
   —_____.
   A. Thanks a lot
   B. You are right
   C. You're welcome
   D. That sounds good
5. 汤姆是一个快乐的男孩。
   Tom is _____ _____ _____.
6. Today is Jane's birthday. She is very h_____.

So, how old are you, Alan?

考点3 联想辨异：how old；13 years old/13-year-old；old

7. —_____ are the students in your class?
   —Most of them are only fourteen. 【中考·襄阳改编】
   A. How long
   B. How old
   C. How many
   D. How often
8. Mary is a _____ girl. She's good at languages.
   A. ten-year-old
   B. ten-years old
   C. ten year old
   D. ten-years-old
9. This is _____ old computer. I want a new one. 【中考·南充】
   A. a B. an C. / D. the

趣味英语 (趣味易错) be raining cats and dogs 的意思是“下倾盆大雨”，而不是“下猫下狗”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见139页）

一、单项选择

1. —_____is your birthday?
—It's in March.
A. When　B. What　C. How　D. Where

2. She usually has _____ piece of bread and some porridge for _____ breakfast.
A. an;the　B. an;/
C. a;the　D. a;/

3. My birthday is on _____.
A. April,2007　B. March 21st
C. 2007,15th　D. 2007,April,15th

4. —Tom,happy birthday!
—_____.　【导学号:7467869】
A. Thank you　B. You,too
C. The same to you　D. Yes,I am

5. —_____are you?
—I'm eight.
A. How old　B. How
C. Where　D. What

二、将下列节日的英文日期写在相应的横线上

6. 

_____

7. 

_____

8. 

_____

9. 

_____

10. 

_____

三、根据句意及首字母提示填空

11. A_____ is the 4th month of the year.

12. Linlin is 6 now. She can go to school in S_____.

13. —Which month has only 28 days?
—It's F_____.

14. Alice's mother buys her an iPad. She is very h_____.

15. They'll have a big sale in that clothes store on D_____ 10th.

四、用所给单词的适当形式填空

16. —Is today his _____（father）birthday?
—Yes,it is.

17. We have three _____（party）this week.

18. All his family's birthdays _____（be）in May.

19. Judy and I were born（出生）in the same _____（month）.

20. Do you want _____（come）to my house this evening?

五、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

21. 你哥哥多大年纪?
_____ _____ is your brother?

22. 你想吃汉堡包吗?
Do you _____ _____ _____ hamburgers?

23. 汤姆,今天下午来参加我的生日聚会吧。
Tom,_____ _____ my birthday party this afternoon.

24. 蒂娜,祝你生日快乐!
Tina,happy birthday _____ _____!

25. 我的生日是在十月十日。
My birthday _____ _____ October 10th.

六、动词填空（词数:约70；建议用时:5分钟）

Hello,my name is Wang Na. Wang Li and I are twins. Our birthdays are on the same day. It's today. In the morning,my mother _____[26]（take）us to the clothes store and _____[27]（buy）two red skirts for us. The skirts are beautiful and we _____[28]（like）them very much. In the evening,we _____[29]（have）a party at home. Our friends Helen and Jack _____[30]（come）,too. We _____[31]（eat）the nice food and _____[32]（play）games together. It's so much fun!

微信公众号 教辅资料站

（字母缩写）AF=AIR FORCE
空军

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 139 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. This is our _____(第九)sports meeting.
2. _____(三月)is the _____(第三) month of a year.
3. _____(二月) is after January.
4. The _____(第二) girl is my cousin.
5. _____(十二月) is the last month of a year.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 他们的生日在九月。
   Their _____ _____ _____ September.
7. 你想去她的生日聚会吗?
   Do you want to go to her _____ _____?
8. 他 12 岁。你几岁?
   He is twelve. _____ _____ are you?
9. 我的生日在十一月二十三日。
   My birthday is on _____ _____ _____.
10. ——你老师的生日在什么时候?
    ——在六月三十日。
    —_____is your _____ birthday?
    —It's _____June _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 139 页)

When are their birthdays?

考点1 联想辨异:when 及其他疑问词的用法

1. —Hi, Lucy. _____is your birthday?
   —My birthday is on May 2nd. 【中考·昆明】
   A. What B. Why C. When D. Where
2. —_____will the 2022 Winter Olympic Games be held in Beijing?
   —In February.
   A. When B. How C. Why D. Where
3. Ann's birthday is in May. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ Ann's birthday?

考点2 活学活用:主谓一致

4. Two months _____ a long time. We can visit our grandparents during the vacation. 【中考·宜宾】
   A. am B. is C. are
5. Here _____(be) two nice photos of my family. 【中考·攀枝花】

My birthday is on May 2nd.

考点3 联想串记:first(1st)/ second(2nd)/ third(3rd)/ fourth(4th)…

6. This is my _____day to be here. 【中考·绥化】
   A. a second B. the second
   C. second
7. It's _____time for me to visit the Guanyin Lake. 【中考·遂宁】
   A. five B. the five
   C. fifth D. the fifth
8. December is the t_____ month of the year. 【中考·河池】
9. They are busy organizing their _____(nine) School Day. 【中考·莱芜】

—Is his birthday in July? —Yes, it is.

考点4 联想辨异:it/its/it's

10. —Is Anna's birthday on July 29th?
    —Yes, _____.
    A. she does B. it is
    C. she doesn't D. they are
11. Mike lost his school ID card this morning. He is looking for _____now. 【中考·成都】
    A. it B. him
    C. them
12. I lost my schoolbag, and _____(it) color is red.

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见 139 页)

一、单项选择

1. —Is Jim's birthday on March 21st?
   —_____. It's on May 12th.
   A. Yes, it is B. No, he isn't
   C. Yes, he is D. No, it isn't
2. —Happy birthday to you! This toy(玩具) car is for you.
   —_____.
   A. OK B. Thank you
   C. You're welcome D. Nice to meet you

趣味英语 (字母缩写)NBA(National Basketball Association)
(美国)国家篮球协会

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. Linlin is _____ years old. Today is her _____ birthday.

A. five; fifth　　B. fifth; fifth

C. five; five　　D. fifth; five

4. —How time flies! It is two _____ since we met last.

—So it is. I miss you so much. 【中考·哈尔滨】

A. months　　B. monthes　　C. months'

5. —_____ is that man over there?

—He is Dick's uncle.

A. Where　　B. What

C. Who　　D. How

二、根据句意及汉语提示完成单词

6. Her _____（生日）is on November 16th.

7. Is your birthday in _____（八月）?

8. Lu Han's birthday is in _____（四月）.

9. The _____（第二十）girl is my sister.

10. His birthday is on _____（五月）10th.

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空

11. How old _____（be）your parents?

12. When is _____（David）birthday?

13. There are twelve _____（month）in a year.

14. June the _____（twelve）is his birthday.

15. Ten days _____（be）too long for me.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 这是一个旧箱子。

This is _____ _____ box.

17. 今天是我弟弟的五岁生日。

Today is my _____ _____ birthday.

18. 你想来参加我们的学校郊游吗?

Do you _____ _____ _____ to our school trip?

19. 祝你生日快乐!

_____ _____ to you!

20. 八月是一年当中的第八个月份。

_____ is the _____ month of a year.

五、语法专练

用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。

21. Mr. Green's _____（thirty-five）birthday is next week.

22. Our classroom is on the _____（three）floor.

23. Today is the _____（fourteen）of February.

24. That is my _____（one）computer.

25. When is your _____（mother）birthday?

26. —How old is Mary?

—She is _____（twentieth）.

27. Is it your grandmother's _____（eighty）birthday today?

28. We need _____（thirty-first）white T-shirts.

29. The _____（ten）month of a year is October.

30. Our school trip（旅行）is the last day of this month—November the _____（thirty）.

六、阅读理解（词数:约90; 建议用时:5分钟）



I'm Michelle. I'm 13 years old. I have a brother and a sister. My brother is 16 years old and my sister is only 4 years old. I like hamburgers and sausages（香肠）most. My sister and I like table tennis. Today is my mother's birthday. Today is April 21st. There is a big birthday cake on the table. How much is it? Do you know? It's thirty dollars. I want to invite all of you to my mother's birthday party and we can have some cakes together.

31. How old is Michelle's brother?

A. 10.　　B. 14.　　C. 16.　　D. 18.

32. What's Michelle's favorite food?

A. Salad and tomatoes.

B. Ice cream and sausages.

C. Ice cream and apple pies.

D. Hamburgers and sausages.

33. The underlined word "invite" means "_____".

A. 鼓舞　　B. 介绍

C. 邀请　　D. 带领

34. When is her mother's birthday?

A. On January 21st.

B. On April 21st.

C. On February 21st.

D. On December 21st.

35. How much is the cake?

A. $12.　　B. $15.　　C. $20.　　D. $30.

（字母缩写）CE (Church of England)
英国国教

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见139页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I think the English _____(测验) is easy.
2. When are your school _____(旅游) and art _____(节日)?
3. We have a basketball game this _____(学期).
4. Do you have _____(时间) to play sports?
5. I can go to the store with you. I'm not _____(忙碌的) now.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 三月二十一日下午我们组织一次学校郊游。
   On March 21st, we _____ _____ _____ _____ in the afternoon.
7. 下个月我们举办一次艺术节。
   We have an _____ _____ _____ _____.
8. 六月三日，我们在学校图书馆举办一次图书销售活动。
   On June 3rd, we _____ _____ _____ _____ in the school library.
9. 这真是一个忙碌的学期！
   This is a really _____ _____!
10. 过得愉快！
    _____ _____ _____ _____!

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见140页)

Can I ask you some questions?（听力材料）

考点1 联想辨异：some/any

1. —Is there _____beef in the fridge?
   —No, there isn't. There is _____pork. 【中考·天津】
   A. some; any　　B. any; any
   C. some; some　　D. any; some
2. The apples taste great! Would you like _____?
   A. it　　B. this
   C. some　　D. little

We have some interesting and fun things for you this term.

考点2 求同辨异：this/that/next/last…

3. We will meet at three _____this afternoon.
   A. in　　B. on
   C. at　　D. /
4. Do you have a school trip _____ _____(这个月)?
5. How old will you be _____ _____(明年)?

…we have a school trip in the afternoon.

考点3 联想辨异：in the afternoon/morning/evening/on the afternoon/morning/evening of…

6. I usually go to school _____7:00 _____the morning.
   A. at; on　　B. at; in
   C. in; on　　D. in; at
7. 我们晚上开会吗?
   Do we have the meeting _____ _____ _____?
8. Do they play tennis _____the afternoon of October 5th?

Have a good time!

考点4 交际用语：祝福语

9. —I'm going to Hainan on vacation next week.
   —_____.
   A. Have a good time
   B. Not at all
   C. Thank you
   D. I have no idea
10. —My friends and I are going out(出去) for a picnic(野餐) tomorrow.
    —_____ 【中考·恩施】
    A. My pleasure.
    B. Have a good time!
    C. Help yourselves.

趣味英语 (小幽默) Father: Well, Tom, I talked to your teacher today, and now I want to ask you a question.
父亲：哎，汤姆，今天我跟你的老师谈过了，现在我想问你个问题。(待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见140页）

一、根据句意及汉语或首字母提示填空

1. Excuse me. What's the _____（时间）now?
2. Jack is very b_____ now. He can't play with us.
3. Tom is not tidy. His t_____ are always everywhere.
4. This _____（学期），we have some interesting games for all of you.
5. Kate and her sister are s_____ in No. 2 Middle School.

二、单项选择

6. We have _____ basketball game _____ this week.

A. a;/　　B. an;at　　C. a;at　　D. an;/

7. The workers are busy _____ windows to the new building these days. 【中考·上海】

A. fix　　B. fixed

C. fixing　　D. to fix

8. —Tom, have a good time at your English party!

—_____.

A. I'm OK　　B. See you

C. Thanks　　D. Sounds great

9. —Do you like _____book sale?

—Yes, it's _____ interesting book sale.

A. a;an　　B. the;an

C. a;the　　D. the;a

10. —_____ do you have School Day at your school?

—_____ April.

A. How;In　　B. When;In

C. When;On　　D. How;On

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空

11. Playing ping-pong is _____（real）difficult for me.
12. Can our parents _____（come）to our school to watch the ball games on Sports Day?
13. This book is very _____（interest）. Do you want to read it?
14. Qi Baishi was one of the most famous（最著名的）_____（art）in China. 【中考·常州】
15. Mary's birthday is next week. Let's _____（have）a birthday party for her.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 小梅总是很忙碌。她总是第一个来最后一个走。

Xiaomei _____ always _____. She is always the first to come and the last to leave.

17. 这个月你们有学校郊游吗？

_____ you have a _____ _____ this month?

18. 祝你在聚会上玩得开心，亲爱的！

_____ _____ _____ _____ at the party, _____!

19. 我们九月十五号早上有一场英语考试。

We have _____ _____ _____ _____ the morning of September 15th.

20. ——艺术节什么时候进行？

——下个月。

—_____ is the _____ _____?

—_____ _____.

五、综合填空（词数：约110；建议用时：6分钟）

real, old, one, play, month, sell, festival, thing, see, difficult

There are twelve _____[21] in a year. My favorite month is October. October _____[22] is National Day（国庆节）. We don't go to school for seven days. My parents and I often go _____[23] my grandparents at this time.

There are some interesting _____[24] to do in October, too. On the 12th, we have a soccer game. I don't love basketball because it's _____[25] for me. But I love soccer. I love _____[26] soccer and watching soccer games. We have a book _____[27] on October 20th. I have three _____[28] books and I want to sell them. The art _____[29] is fun. We have it on October 29th. My birthday is also on this day. October is a _____[30] great month for me.

Who is the laziest person in your class?
你们班上谁最懒？（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见140页)

1. month *n.* 月;月份→_____ *n.* 一月→_____ *n.* 二月→_____ *n.* 三月→_____ *n.* 四月→_____ *n.* 五月→_____ *n.* 六月→_____ *n.* 七月→_____ *n.* 八月→_____ *n.* 九月→_____ *n.* 十月→_____ *n.* 十一月→_____ *n.* 十二月

2. first *num.* 第一→_____ *num.* 第二→_____ *num.* 第三→_____ *num.* 第五→_____ *num.* 第八→_____ *num.* 第九→_____ *num.* 第十二→_____ *num.* 第二十

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见140页)

根据短文内容和所给的汉语提示,在空白处写出单词的适当形式,每空限填一词。

Dear Grandma,

How are you? I'm very _____[1](忙碌的) this month. June 3rd is my good friend Alice's _____[2](生日). I will go to her birthday _____[3](聚会) in the evening. On the fifth, I have an English _____[4](测验). On _____[5](六月) 15th, I have a basketball game. You know I love basketball. On the _____[6](二十日), I have a school trip. On the 25th, I'll go to Mr. Cool's Clothes Store. The _____[7](衣服) there are on sale that day. I want to buy a _____[8](双) of sports shoes and a T-shirt. The hats there are nice. I'll buy one for you. Oh, Grandma, I'm very sorry I can't go to see you with my parents this _____[9](周). See you next _____[10](月).

Yours,

Paul

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见140页)

一、话题分析

本单元写作话题是活动和时间安排,能用基数词、序数词和月份表达年龄和生日,能用"We have…"句型介绍学校的活动安排,包括活动项目和时间安排。

二、写作方法

"三层陈述法"介绍活动安排

1.开篇点题。

2.分条陈述。

3.总结收尾。

三、素材积累

1. 介绍活动安排类作文常用词汇:

interesting, school trip, game, next, an art festival, have a good time

2. 介绍活动安排类作文常用句型:

We have some interesting things for you this term.

I will go to…on/in…

I have a/an…on/in…

There is/are…on/in…

Have a good time.

四、写作任务

假设你叫 Mary,下面是你们学校这学期的活动安排表,请根据表格内容写一篇短文,介绍你们学校的活动。

要求:60 词左右。

School trip	September 3rd
Basketball games	October 5th
Art festival	November 18th
English party	December 20th

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见140页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. My daughter is _____ years old. Today is her _____ birthday. 【中考·邵阳】
A. nine;nineth B. nine;ninth C. ninth;nine

2. Today is my cousin's _____ birthday. I am going to his birthday party tonight(今晚). 【中考·齐齐哈尔】
A. nineteenth B. the nineteenth C. nineteen

3. My father gave（送给）me a bike on my _____ birthday. 【中考·青岛】
A. ten B. a tenth C. the tenth D. tenth

4. _____ room is big and nice. 【中考·绥化】
A. Kate's and Jane's B. Kate's and Jane
C. Kate and Jane's

二、高频考点真题练

5. Robert is so _____ that he even has no time to stay with his children at weekends. 【中考·温州】
A. busy B. smart
C. serious D. pleased

6. Thanksgiving is a public holiday in the United States in N_____. 【中考·贵港】

7. The first day of O_____ is Chinese National Day. 【中考·桂林】

8. How many _____（月份）are there in a year? 【中考·烟台】

9. Teachers' Day is in the _____ month of the year. 【中考·孝感】

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见140页）

核心素养 学会写生日邀请函，了解西方国家庆生的风俗习惯，增强我们的文化素养。

主题语境：庆生 语篇类型：应用文 词数：约90
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：4分钟

I scream(尖叫), you scream and we all scream for ice cream! Join us for the cool ice cream party!
Eva's 8th birthday!
Saturday, 22nd May
2:00 pm
Eva's house
Please call Mrs. White at 456-7891.

You're Invited!
Please join us for a sleepover（聚会）at Amy's house for her 12th birthday!
Green Park, Main Street
555-1212
Don't forget（忘记）your sleeping bag!

It's a dinner party.
Join us for Kate's 7th birthday!
Saturday, April 28th
5:45 pm—7 pm
Family Restaurant
123 Luau Road
Call us at 056-7089 for more!

1. How old is Eva going to be?
A. 7. B. 8. C. 9. D. 12.

2. Where will(将)Amy have the party?
A. In her house. B. In Eva's house.
C. In Family Restaurant. D. In Red Restaurant.

3. Kate's party will be held on _____.
A. a Saturday afternoon in October
B. a Sunday morning in September
C. a Saturday morning in October
D. a Saturday afternoon in April

4. If you want to go to Eva's party, you can call Mrs. White at _____.
A. 456-7891 B. 555-1212
C. 056-7089 D. 456-7189

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见140页）

以下是本单元涉及的重点词汇，请你发挥想象，用它们编写一篇30词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

birthday, party, buy, have a good time

_____
_____
_____

Father: Oh, yes, you do! Think! When other children are writing,
父亲：啊，不对，你知道！想想！当别的孩子们在写字时，（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 My favorite subject is science.

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见140页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Red is my _____(最喜欢的) color.
2. I don't like _____(数学) _____(因为) it's difficult.
3. They don't have _____(科学) on _____(星期五).
4. _____(为什么) are you late?
5. _____(周六) is the seventh day of a week.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 你最喜欢的科目是什么?
   _____your favorite subject?
7. ——你为什么喜欢体育?
   ——因为它很有趣。
   —_____do you like P. E.?
   —_____it's fun.
8. 我们的体育老师总是和我们一起做游戏。
   Our P. E. teacher always _____ _____ _____us.
9. 我喜欢星期一,因为我上体育课和历史课。
   I like _____ because I have _____ and _____.
10. 因为第二天是星期六。
    Because _____ _____ day is _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见140页)

What's your favorite subject?

考点1 联想辨异:one's favorite...is/are.../like...best

1. 我最喜欢的电影是《芳华》。
   My _____ _____is *Youth*.
2. My brother's favorite subject is Chinese.(改为同义句) 【导学号:7467869】
   My brother _____Chinese _____.

考点2 求同辨异:subject/lesson/class

3. She says her favorite _____is English. 【中考·成都】
   A. color B. sport C. subject
4. How many music _____do you have every week?
   A. class B. subjects
   C. lessons D. lesson

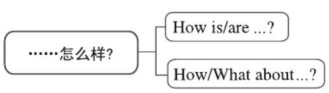
—Why do you like P. E.? —Because it's fun.

考点3 联想串记:Why.../Because...

5. —_____do you like *Wolf Warrior Ⅱ*?
   —Because it's exciting. 【中考·绥化】
   A. Why B. What C. How
6. I like science because it's fun.(对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____you like science?
7. He doesn't like math _____it's boring.
   A. but B. so C. because D. or
8. _____they are very busy this afternoon, _____they can't play soccer with me.
   A. Because;so B. Because;/
   C. So;/ D. So;because

How's your day?

考点4 思维导图:……怎么样?



9. —Hello! How are you?
   —_____ 【中考·黔西南】
   A. Who are you?
   B. I am fine, thank you. And you?
   C. How do you do?
   D. Nice to meet you.
10. 为你的生日举办个聚会怎么样?
    _____ _____having a party for your birthday?

Oh, I think history is interesting.

考点5 活学活用:I (don't) think.../ Do you think...?

11. I think history is boring.(改为否定句)
    I _____ _____history is boring.
12. 你认为他很老吗?
    _____ _____ _____he is very old?

趣味英语 who sits in the class and only watches how other people work?
谁在课堂上坐着,只是看别人如何学习? (待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见140页）

一、单项选择

1. We usually（通常）have math _____Monday.
   A. in　　B. on　　C. at　　D. /
2. Ken doesn't like English because it's _____.
   A. interesting　　B. boring
   C. fun　　D. relaxing
3. —What's your favorite, Jim?
   —My favorite is _____. I often listen to it on the mobile phone.
   A. sport　　B. dance　　C. science　　D. music
4. —_____do you like ping-pong?
   —Because it is relaxing.
   A. How　　B. When　　C. Why　　D. Where
5. —Mr. Lee's history class is interesting.
   —_____. We all like him.
   A. I don't know　　B. That's for sure
   C. That's OK　　D. Thank you

二、根据句意及首字母或汉语提示完成单词

6. —What's your f_____sport?
   —Baseball.
7. —Why do you like the salad?
   —B_____it's very nice.
8. S_____comes after Friday.
9. We often use（使用）maps in our _____（地理）class.
10. Do your parents like Chinese _____（历史）?

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 你什么时候上英语课？
    _____ _____you have English?
12. 他最喜欢的颜色是什么？
    _____his _____color?
13. 琳达最喜欢的一天是星期五。
    _____favorite day is _____.
14. 我认为数学非常难。
    I _____math is very _____.
15. 他总是和我们一起做游戏。
    He always _____ _____ _____us.

四、补全对话

从方框中选择恰当的句子完成对话。

A. Are they your favorite subjects?
B. But why do you like English?
C. Why do you like Wednesday?
D. What's your favorite day?
E. That's for sure.

Dale: Hi, Bill. _____[16]

Bill: Because I have P. E. and English on Wednesday.

Dale: _____[17]

Bill: Yes, they are.

Dale: Who's your P. E. teacher?

Bill: Mr. Li. He teaches very well.

Dale: That's great! _____[18]

Bill: I think English is interesting. _____[19]

Dale: Saturday.

Bill: Why?

Dale: Because I don't go to school on Saturday.

Bill: _____[20]I like Saturday, too.

五、阅读理解（词数：约80；建议用时：4分钟）

I have two brothers and two sisters. We all enjoy school very much! My brother Tom likes to work with numbers. His favorite subject is math. My sister Janet likes sports, so she likes P. E. best. My brother Alex loves to study plants and animals. He gets good grades（分数）in biology. My sister Veronica likes to study different languages and her favorite subject is French. I really enjoy learning about the presidents（总统）. I do well in（擅长于）history.

21. How many children does the family have?
    A. Four.　　B. Three.
    C. Five.　　D. Six.
22. Who likes math best?
    A. Tom.　　B. Janet.
    C. Alex.　　D. Nobody.
23. What's Veronica's favorite subject?
    A. History.　　B. French.
    C. Biology.　　D. Math.
24. Who loves sports?
    A. Janet.　　B. Alex.
    C. Veronica.　　D. Tom.
25. Which of the following is NOT right?
    A. My favorite subject is history.
    B. Janet likes P. E. best.
    C. We all like school very much.
    D. Tom likes to study plants.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

Tom: Our teacher, Father.
汤姆：我们老师，爸爸。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见141页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I like dogs _____(因为) they are so cute.
2. I don't know _____(为什么) he doesn't come to school.
3. Are you busy next _____(星期一)?
4. —That's Sarah's cousin.
   —Are you _____(确信的)?
5. This is one of my _____(最喜欢的) things.

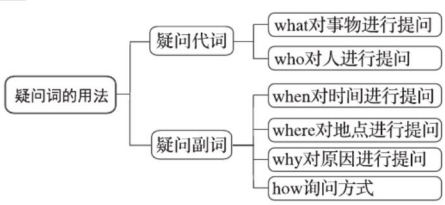
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 他最喜爱的科目是语文。
   His _____subject _____Chinese.
7. 弗兰克和鲍勃为什么喜欢体育?
   Why _____Frank and Bob _____P. E.?
8. 谁是你的音乐老师?
   _____ _____your music teacher?
9. 你的地理课是什么时候?
   _____ _____your geography class?
10. 我们的音乐课在星期二。
    Our music class _____ _____Tuesday.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见141页)

—When is your geography class?
—It's on Monday and Friday.

考点1 思维导图:常见疑问词的用法



1. —_____did you sleep so early?
   —Because I was tired.
   A. How B. Why C. When D. Where
2. —_____is your sister's favorite color?
   —Green.
   A. Where B. When C. Who D. What
3. —_____do you have English class?
   —This afternoon.
   A. How B. Why C. What D. When
4. —_____is your favorite actor?
   —Zhang Jiayi.
   A. What B. Whose C. Who D. Who's

考点2 联想辨异:class/after class/Class Five

5. Let's go home together when class is over.(改为同义句)
   Let's go home together _____ _____.
6. 我们在七年级二班。
   We are in _____ _____, Grade Seven.
7. Don't be late _____class. We must be on time.
   【中考·成都】
   A. for B. to C. in

His Chinese class is on Monday.

考点3 联想辨异:he/his/him

8. I asked _____to do _____schoolwork.
   【中考·兰州改编】
   A. him;his B. her;she
   C. her;his D. him;her
9. My father is a worker. _____is very kind.
   【中考·北京】
   A. He B. She C. His D. It

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见141页)

一、单项选择

1. She says her favorite _____is English.
   A. color B. sport C. subject D. food
2. —_____is the boy in the school library?
   —He's my brother.
   A. Where B. How C. Who D. When
3. Tina likes Chinese _____she thinks it's fun.
   A. or B. so C. but D. because
4. He likes drawing pictures. Art is his favorite _____.
   A. subject B. math C. music D. science
5. —When do you have music, Jenny?

趣味英语 (俚语) round the clock 夜以继日

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

—_____ Tuesday afternoon.

A. At　　B. In　　C. On　　D. Of

二、根据句意及首字母提示完成单词

6. I like basketball b_____ it's fun.

7. The second day of a week is M_____.

8. —W_____ does Jenny look happy?

—I don't know.

9. —Are vegetables healthy food?

—Yes. That's for s_____.

10. We don't go to school on S_____ or Sunday.

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. ——弗兰克，你最喜欢的学科是什么？

——体育。

—_____ _____ your favorite subject, Frank?

—P. E.

12. 我经常在星期二打篮球。

I often play basketball _____ _____.

13. 露西喜欢语文是因为它有趣。

Lucy _____ Chinese _____ it's interesting.

14. ——迈克，谁是你们的科学老师？

——布莱克先生。

—_____ _____ your science teacher, Mike?

—Mr. Black.

15. 你们的历史课在什么时候？

_____ _____ your history class?

四、用所给单词的适当形式填空

16. Gina wants to be an English _____ (teach).

17. Who is Jack's _____ (China) friend?

18. Geography and history are his favorite _____ (subject).

19. Why _____ your cousin _____ (like) Chinese?

20. The book is very _____ (interest). I like it.

五、语法专练

(一)按照要求完成句子。

21. My favorite subject is English. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ your favorite subject?

22. He likes science because it's relaxing. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ _____ like science?

23. We have P. E. on Thursday. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ you have P. E. ?

24. My grandparents are fine. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ your grandparents?

25. Mrs. Miller is our English teacher. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ your English teacher?

(二) 用 because, so, but 或 and 填空。

26. My sister likes music, _____ she doesn't like P. E.

27. I don't like history, _____ it's boring.

28. English is interesting, _____ I like it very much.

29. He always helps me _____ I always help him.

30. Math is difficult, _____ I like it very much.

六、完形填空（词数：约 110；建议用时：7 分钟）

Hi! I'm Cheng Ling. I'm a _____[31] of Class 3, Grade 7. My school life is very _____[32].

We have four classes in the _____[33]. Classes begin at 8 o'clock. In the afternoon, we have two classes. We have English, science, history, music and _____[34] other subjects. _____[35] is my favorite subject. I often sing and dance with my classmates on weekends. But I _____[36] science, because I think it's difficult and _____[37]. Do you think so?

After school, I often play soccer with _____[38] friends. Sometimes I swim in a swimming club. But my favorite sport is volleyball. And I can play it _____[39].

I like my school life very much. _____[40] you tell me about your school life?

31. A. runner　　B. student
C. musician　　D. teacher

32. A. easy　　B. boring
C. interesting　　D. difficult

33. A. night　　B. afternoon
C. evening　　D. morning

34. A. some　　B. any
C. a lot　　D. a little

35. A. History　　B. Music
C. Math　　D. Science

36. A. don't like　　B. doesn't like
C. like　　D. likes

37. A. relaxing　　B. interesting
C. boring　　D. fun

38. A. its　　B. her
C. his　　D. my

39. A. nice　　B. fine
C. well　　D. good

40. A. Can　　B. Do
C. Are　　D. Does

(字母缩写) CPU (Central Processing Unit) 中央处理器

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见 141 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The dictionary is very _____(有用的).
2. The party _____(结束) at eight in the evening.
3. We have an English _____(课) on _____(星期四).
4. He often plays soccer for an _____(小时) after class.
5. I like music. It's _____(令人放松的).

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 老师说它有用，但我认为它很难。
   The teacher _____ it _____ _____, but _____ _____it is difficult.
7. 午饭是从十二点钟到一点钟，然后我们上语文课。
   Lunch is _____12:00 _____1:00, and after that we _____ _____.
8. 那对你来说合适吗?
   _____ _____ _____ _____you?
9. 我们的语文老师王老师是个很有意思的人。
   Our Chinese teacher, Mrs. Wang, _____ _____ _____.
10. 随后我要上两个小时的美术课。
    After that I _____ _____ _____ _____ _____two hours.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见 141 页)

I am very busy on Friday.

考点1 对比记忆:busy/free/freely

1. 我们一直忙于准备今天的考试。 【中考·宜宾】
   We are _____preparing for _____exam all the time.
2. Many children use the Internet to get useful information and to relax in their _____ _____ (空闲时间). 【中考·云南】
3. Students are encouraged to discuss _____(自由地)what they think. 【中考·阜康】

The teacher says it is useful, but I think...

考点2 联想串记:use/useful

4. —I don't think that history is important.
   —But I think history is _____.
   A. useful B. boring C. difficult D. early
5. Tom has _____useful book. _____book is very interesting. 【中考·毕节】
   A. the;A B. a;The
   C. an;A D. an;The

考点3 联想辨异:but / or

6. Hurry up (快点儿), _____you'll miss the early bus. 【中考·梧州】
   A. or B. and
   C. so D. but
7. I really want to have a pet dog, _____my mother says "no".
   A. but B. and C. or D. so

Lunch is from 12:00 to 1:00,...

考点4 短语 from...to...的用法

8. We go to school _____Monday to Friday every week.
   A. at B. for C. on D. from
9. 我们从 12 点到 1 点吃午餐。
   We have lunch _____twelve o'clock _____one o'clock.
10. We have English from 9:00 _____9:45.
    A. for B. at C. on D. to

My classes finish at 1:50, but after that I have an art lesson for two hours.

考点5 思维导图:finish + *n.*/*pron.*/doing

finish
- +名词 eg: finish my homework
- +代词 eg: finish it
- +动名词 eg: finish doing my homework

11. Dave is a good boy and he always finishes _____his homework on time. 【中考·重庆B】
    A. do B. did
    C. does D. doing
12. 我必须在 3 点钟完成工作。
    I must _____my work at three o'clock.

趣味英语 (趣味易错) cat and dog life
争吵不休的生活

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

13. Can you _____（finish）your homework this afternoon?

考点6 联想辨异：hour/o'clock

14. We play basketball _____an hour every day.
A. for B. on C. in D. at

15. We have breakfast _____seven o'clock.
A. for B. in C. on D. at

16. The man is driving（开车）at 40 kilometres（公里）_____hour. 【中考·武威】
A. a B. an C. the D. /

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见141页）

一、单项选择

1. He knew（知道）his subject _____ A to Z. 【中考·株洲】
A. from B. at C. on

2. It is very useful to read English aloud（大声）for half _____ hour every day. 【中考·湘潭】
A. a B. an C. the

3. My little brother doesn't go to bed until（直到）he finishes _____ his homework. 【中考·邵阳改编】
A. do B. doing C. to do

4. _____ book on the desk is _____ useful one. 【中考·巴中】
A. The; an B. A; an C. The; a

5.（易错）Today is _____.
A. Wednesday, October 2nd
B. October 2nd, Wednesday
C. wednesday, October 2nd
D. october 2nd, Wednesday

二、根据句意及汉语或首字母提示填空

6. Mr. and _____（夫人）White have a happy family.

7. Our history class is f_____ 1:00 to 1:50.

8. Take out your book and let's learn the sixth _____（课）.

9. —Are you f_____ on Sunday? I want to play soccer.
—Yes, I am.

10. Jim is a _____（酷的）boy. He plays basketball well and we all like him very much.

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空

11. A day has 24 _____（hour）.

12. I finish _____（eat）breakfast at 7:00.

13. Mom always _____（say）I need to eat healthily.

14. The dictionary is _____（use）. I'll take it.

15. The last class _____（finish）at 3:30 in the afternoon.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 体育课又放松又好玩。
P. E. is relaxing _____ _____.

17. 周五他有空吗？
_____ _____ _____ on Friday?

18. 打乒乓球很难但是很有趣。
Playing ping-pong is _____ _____ _____.

19. 我们从下午3点到4点踢足球。
We play soccer _____3:00 _____4:00 in the afternoon.

20. 我最喜欢音乐，你呢？
I like music _____. What/_____ _____ you?

五、综合填空（词数：约80；建议用时：6分钟）

Hello, I'm Jenny. Let me tell you something a_____[21] schools in Australia（澳大利亚）. Usually, there is no school uniform（校服）. Classes start a_____[22] 8:30 i_____[23] the morning and school f_____[24] at 3:30 or 4 o'clock. Students have one h_____[25] for lunch and two 20-minute breaks（休息）each day. One break is in the morning, and the other is in the a_____[26]. Students often go to the school cafeteria（餐厅）at lunchtime or at breaks. They can bring f_____[27] and drinks, t_____[28]. Baseball, football a_____[29] basketball are popular activities a_____[30] school.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

（俚语）The more haste, the less speed.
欲速则不达。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B（3a – Self Check）

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞（答案见142页）

星期

1. 星期一_____ **2.** 星期二_____

3. 星期三_____ **4.** 星期四_____

5. 星期五_____ **6.** 星期六_____

7. 星期日_____

学科

8. 科学_____ **9.** 体育_____

10. 音乐_____ **11.** 数学_____

12. 语文_____ **13.** 地理_____

词形变化

14. China（*n.*）→_____（*adj.*）中国的

15. free（*adj.*）→_____（反义词）忙碌的

16. use（*v.*）→_____（*adj.*）有用的

17. hour（*n.*）→_____（同音词）我们的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞（答案见142页）

根据短文内容和所给的汉语或首字母提示，在空白处写出单词的适当形式，每空限填一词。

It's _____[1]（星期二）today. At 8:00 I have math. I don't like math b_____[2] it's boring. At 9:00 I have _____[3]（科学）. It's _____[4]（困难的）but fun. At 10:00 I have _____[5]（历史）. At 11:00 I have P. E. I like P. E., because it's _____[6]（有趣的）! After lunch, I have _____[7]（音乐）. That's my f_____[8] subject, because it's _____[9]（令人放松的）. I love our t_____[10]. I love our school.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞（答案见142页）

一、话题分析

本单元写作话题是介绍自己最喜欢的事物。

二、写作方法

用“四环节法”介绍自己最喜欢的事物

1.开篇点题。

2.分析原因。

3.指出意义。

4.提出打算。

三、素材积累

1. 介绍自己最喜欢的事物类作文常用的词汇：
subject, favorite, English/science/..., because, free, interesting, fun, useful, from...to...

2. 介绍自己最喜欢的事物类作文常用的句型：
My favorite...is...Because it is.../I like it because...
It is useful for.../It's important to...
I hope to...

四、写作任务

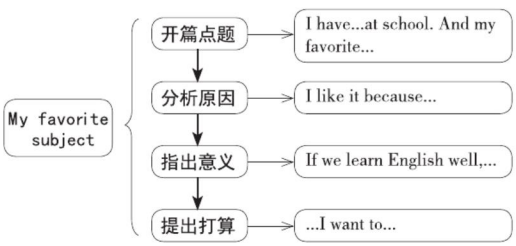
请以“My favorite subject”为题写一篇短文，介绍一下你最喜欢的科目——英语，并说明原因：

1. 学英语有趣；

2. 英语老师赵老师很风趣；

3. 来自世界各地的人都说英语，学好英语我们可以更好地交流。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

My favorite subject

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

趣味英语 （趣味易错）大写 John 指“约翰”；小写 john 指“厕所”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见142页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. I always get up early on weekdays, _____ I'm afraid (害怕) I will be late for school. 【中考·黄石】
A. because B. so C. though D. then

2. —_____ do people like swimming?
—Because it is good for their health. 【中考·黔西南】
A. When B. Where C. What D. Why

3. —_____ did you stop playing?
— Because I was tired(疲劳的). 【中考·北京】
A. How B. Why C. When D. Where

4. —_____ do you like pandas?
—Because they are very cute. 【中考·渝北】
A. What B. Who C. Why D. Where

5. What do you think _____ my new shoes? 【中考·南宁】

6. They didn't arrive on time because they got up late. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ they arrive on time? 【中考·重庆A】

二、高频考点真题练

7. Failure isn't always bad. It can teach you _____ lessons. (use) 【中考·上海】

8. —Will you please take a message for(给……捎个信儿) the head teacher?
—_____. 【中考·安顺】
A. It doesn't matter B. Sure. I'll be glad to
C. Yes, I'll take D. I can help you

9. —What day is it?
—It's W_____. 【中考·来宾】

10. Chinese clay art is famous because the clay pieces are so small but they look very _____(真实的). 【中考·泰安】

11. _____(Kate) grandparents usually have a walk around the lake in the morning. 【中考·兰州】

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见142页）

核心素养

初中的学习生活对我们一生的成长有着重要的意义，我们将在这个阶段认识新的朋友，度过自己的青春期，为今后的升学或就业奠定基础，因此，我们应该珍惜这个新起点。

主题语境：学校生活　语篇类型：说明文　词数：约100
难度★★★☆☆　建议用时：6分钟

In junior high school（初中）, students study English, Chinese, math, music and other subjects.

At twelve o'clock, students eat lunch at school. They have rice, meat, vegetables and eggs, and they like meat very much. Some of them like Coca-Cola.

Students sleep for a short time after lunch. They begin their classes at 2:30 in the afternoon. They go to school from Monday to Friday. They have seven lessons every day. Then they return（返回）home.

The students can play or watch TV before dinner. After dinner, they usually do their homework. Sometimes students and their parents have a family activity（活动）after dinner.

1. What do the students like very much for lunch at school?
A. Meat. B. Fruit. C. Bread. D. Hot dogs.

2. How many days a week do students go to school?
A. Four. B. Five. C. Six. D. Seven.

3. When do the students usually（通常）do their homework?
A. Before dinner. B. After lunch.
C. After dinner. D. After breakfast.

4. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. The classes begin at 1:00 p. m.
B. Students hate hot dogs and meat.
C. After lunch students sleep for a short time.
D. Students go to the park with their parents every day.

5. What's the best title of the passage?
A. School life B. Wonderful food
C. Outdoor activities D. School lunch

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见142页）

以下是本单元涉及的重点词汇，请你发挥想象，用它们编写一篇不少于30词的小短文，体裁不限。

finish, Tuesday, because, from...to...

（趣味易错）cast pearls before swine 的意思是“对牛弹琴”，而不是“给猪扔珍珠”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 Can you play the guitar?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见142页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Can you _____(唱歌) the English song?
2. —Can you _____(画画)?
   —Yes, I can.
3. John can _____(跳舞) well at the party.
4. I was so shocked(震惊的) that I couldn't _____(说).
5. He's a member of several London _____(俱乐部).

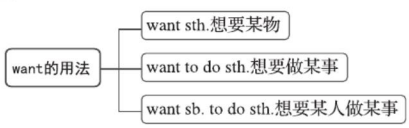
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你姐姐会做什么?
   ——她会打网球。
   —What _____ your sister _____?
   —She _____ _____tennis.
7. ——你想加入什么俱乐部?
   ——我想加入国际象棋俱乐部。
   —_____ _____ do you want to join?
   —I want to _____ _____ _____ _____.
8. 你会什么运动?
   _____ _____ can you _____?
9. 你擅长讲故事。
   You are _____ _____ _____ stories.
10. 我喜欢打篮球。
    I _____ _____ _____ basketball.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见142页)

I want to join the art club.

考点1 思维导图:want 的用法



1. Tony wants _____ a job as a language teacher in China.
   A. to find B. finding C. find D. finds
2. Our English teacher wants us _____ English stories out of class. 【导学号:7467869】
   A. read B. reading C. to read

考点2 联想辨异:join/join in/take part in

3. You like singing and dancing. I think you should _____ the music club.
   A. take part in B. join in
   C. join D. attend
4. 你愿意参加世界读书日的活动吗? 【中考·盘锦】
   Would you like to _____ the activities of World Book Day?

play chess

考点3 思维导图:play 的用法



5. Let's play _____ basketball after school. 【中考·贺州】
   A. a B. an C. the D. /
6. Lily practices playing _____ piano after school every day. 【中考·武威、白银】
   A. a B. an C. / D. the

speak English

考点4 联想辨异:speak/say/tell/talk



7. Don't forget to _____ “Thank you!” when someone helps you.
   A. talk B. tell C. say D. speak
8. —Jim, can you _____ this word in Chinese?
   —Yes, I can _____ a little Chinese.
   A. speak;say B. say;speak
   C. tell;speak D. talk;say
9. Mother often _____(讲) a story to her daughter before sleeping every night.

趣味英语 (趣味易错) Pull down your jacket! 的意思是“别激动!”，而不是“拆掉你的夹克!”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

You are very good at telling stories.

考点5 联想辨异：be good at/for/ with

10. Doing exercise is _____ our health.
A. good at B. good for C. good with D. well in

11. Food is good _____ our health, and my friend Lily is good _____ cooking（烹饪）nice food.
A. at; for B. with; for
C. for; at D. at; with

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见142页）

一、单项选择

1. —Can you _____ English?
—Of course I can.
A. speak B. talk C. say D. tell

2. Dashan is _____ at Chinese. He can speak Chinese very _____. 【中考·铜仁】
A. good; good B. well; well
C. good; well D. well; good

3. —Mike, what club do you want to join?
—Well, I want to join the _____ club. I love painting. 【中考·济南】
A. chess B. sports C. art D. English

4. My brother wants _____ the chess club.
A. join B. take part in
C. to join D. to take part in

5. I don't want to play _____ guitar. Let's go and play _____ ping-pong.
A. a; the B. the; a C. /; the D. the; /

二、根据图片提示写单词

6. The girl can _____ very well.



7. —Can they play _____?
—Yes, they can.



8. Kate and Tom can _____ English.



9. John can _____.



10. —Can Lily _____?
—Yes, she can.



三、根据首字母或汉语提示完成单词

11. I want to t_____ you some good news.

12. Tony likes drawing so much that he wants to join the art _____（俱乐部）. 【中考·莱芜】

13. I like music. I can play the g_____.

14. He likes _____（跳舞）and playing chess.

15. These two _____（故事）are about some rich men and poor men.

四、根据汉语意思或提示完成句子，每空一词

16. 吉姆不会讲汉语。
Jim _____ _____ Chinese.

17. 你姐姐会说英语吗？
_____ your sister _____ _____?

18. 我表兄喜欢弹吉他。
My cousin likes _____ _____ _____.

19. 让我们现在加入游泳俱乐部吧！
Let's _____ the _____ _____ now!

20. —Is Molly a talented（有才能的）girl?
—Yes. She can draw and sing. And she _____ _____ _____ _____（擅长跳舞）, too.

五、完形填空（词数：约90；建议用时：5分钟）

Hi, I'm Mr. White! I'm in the Sunshine Music Club. I'm a great _____[21]. I can play the piano, the violin _____[22] the guitar. And I'm very good _____[23] the kids. I _____[24] a daughter. She is only four years old. _____[25] name is Maria. She can play the guitar, and she plays it very _____[26]. She _____[27] in the Sunshine Music Club, too.

Do you like music? Do you want _____[28] music? Please come and join _____[29]. We can _____[30] you with music. My telephone number is 618-6588. My e-mail address is *white2014@163.com*.

21. A. doctor B. musician
C. swimmer D. driver

22. A. but	B. and	C. or	D. so
23. A. with	B. of	C. at	D. for
24. A. has	B. have	C. do	D. does
25. A. Our	B. His	C. My	D. Her
26. A. good	B. nice	C. well	D. fine
27. A. has	B. is	C. likes	D. draws
28. A. learn	B. learns	C. learning	D. to learn
29. A. her	B. you	C. us	D. him
30. A. sing	B. help	C. speak	D. call

（俚语）Ill news comes apace.
恶事传千里。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见 143 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Can you sing _____(或者) dance?
2. Wu Jing can do Chinese _____ _____(功夫) very well.
3. The old man can _____(写) a lot of funny stories for children.
4. I don't like the TV _____(节目). Let's play computer games.
5. You can _____(谈话) to your teacher about it after school.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 比尔会写故事吗?
   Can Bill _____ _____?
7. 放学后请和张老师谈一谈。
   Please _____ _____ Mr. Zhang after school.
8. 我们的学校演出在下个星期一。
   Our _____ _____ is on next Monday.
9. 甄子丹会中国功夫。
   Donnie Yen can _____ Chinese _____ _____.
10. 你会做什么? 来给我们展示一下吧。
    What can you do? Come and _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见 143 页)

—Can you speak English?
—Yes, we can./No, we can't.

考点1 思维导图:情态动词



1. —Tom is your good friend. Can he play chess?
   —_____. He doesn't like it.
   A. Sorry, I don't know B. Yes, he can
   C. No, he can't D. Yes, he does
2. There's an important football match today. I _____ miss(错过) it. 【中考·河北】
   A. may B. can't C. must D. needn't
3. —_____ you tell me the differences (区别) between these two photos?
   —No. They look quite similar (相似的), nearly the same. 【中考·乐山】
   A. Can B. May C. Must

No, he can't, but he can speak Chinese.

考点2 求同辨异:and/but/so/because

4. —Can you play the violin?
   —Yes, I can. _____ I can sing a few English songs.
   A. And B. But C. So D. Because
5. I like dancing, _____ I don't have enough time to practice it.
   A. or B. so C. but D. because
6. Practice more, _____ you'll learn English better. 【中考·济宁】
   A. or B. so C. and D. but

Can you sing or dance?

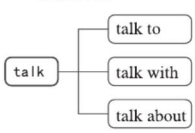
考点3 思维导图:or 的常见用法



7. —Which do you like better, traditional Western music _____ pop music?
   —Pop music. 【中考·天津改编】
   A. but B. as
   C. or D. from
8. He can play basketball and ping-pong. (变成否定句)
   He _____ play basketball _____ ping-pong.
9. Get up early, _____ you'll be late for school. 【中考·北京】
   A. so B. and C. or D. but

Please talk to Mr. Zhang after school.

考点4 求同辨异: talk 相关短语



10. The students are talking _____ a new movie.
    A. to B. with C. about D. for
11. If you want to join the art club, please call Mr. Wang and talk _____ him after school.
    A. to B. with
    C. about D. Both A and B.

趣味英语 (字母缩写) CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) (美国) 中央情报局

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见143页）

一、单项选择

1. —Can your mother play the guitar?
—_____.
A. Yes, she is　　B. Yes, she can't
C. No, she isn't　　D. No, she can't

2. —_____ you do Chinese kung fu?
—Yes, I can.
A. Do　　B. Are　　C. Is　　D. Can

3. —_____ sports can you do?
—Running.
A. What　　B. Who　　C. How　　D. Where

4. Victor sings well. He can _____ in our school music festival.
A. is　　B. are　　C. be　　D. am

5. The boy is able to speak English very well.（选择能替换画线部分的选项）
A. may　　B. must　　C. need　　D. can

二、根据首字母或汉语提示写单词

6. Is your mother a teacher _____（还是）a doctor?
7. Do you often t_____ with your parents at home?
8. Mo Yan can _____（写）novels（小说）well.
9. There is a TV _____（节目）about animals on Channel 3（第三频道）.
10. I often help my mother do some housework a_____ school every day.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. Please _____（tell）me what your name is.
12. Jim _____（can not）draw well.
13. The _____（story）in the book are very interesting.
14. Can you dance? Come and _____（show）us this Sunday!
15. There's an ad（广告）on the door: Students _____（want）for School Show!

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 学校表演想要四个学生（来参加）。
We _____four students _____the school show.
17. 参加音乐俱乐部怎么样？
_____ _____ _____ the music club?
18. 他们会写故事还是讲故事？
_____ they _____stories _____tell stories?
19. 老师告诉我放学后找李明谈一下。
My teacher _____me _____ _____ _____
Li Ming after school.
20. 李新不会唱歌跳舞，但是他会游泳和画画。
Li Xin _____sing _____dance, _____he can swim _____draw.

五、语法专练：补全对话（有两项多余）

Teacher: _____[21]
Lily & Lucy: We want to join the music club.
Teacher: _____[22], Lucy?
Lucy: I can sing.
Teacher: _____[23], Lily?
Lily: Yes, I can also play the piano, but I can't play it well.
Teacher: _____[24], Lucy?
Lucy: Yes, I can.
Teacher: _____[25]
Lucy: Sorry, I can't play it very well.

A. Can you play it well?
B. Can you sing
C. Can you play the piano
D. What can you do
E. What can I do for you?
F. What club do you want to join?
G. How are you?

六、完形填空（词数：约130；建议用时：5分钟）

I'm Megan. I love writing. When I am older I'd like to be a _____[26].

One day when I was _____[27] to my friends, they said that it would be fantastic if we had a _____[28] club in school. This gave me an idea. When I got home from _____[29], I wrote a letter to the head teacher. I hoped he could _____[30]. Then he asked _____[31] to go to his office. I was a bit nervous. When he said yes, I was very _____[32]. Then I spent some time finding a good place _____[33] the club.

Now, every Tuesday and Friday we meet up at lunchtime and _____[34] stories.

The club is open to all Grade 7 students. You don't have to turn up every meeting and can _____[35] the club anytime you like. 15 of us come every time.

26. A. artist　B. worker　C. writer　D. singer
27. A. telling　B. talking　C. saying　D. writing
28. A. writing　B. swimming　C. music　D. sports
29. A. shop　B. work　C. park　D. school
30. A. agree　B. speak　C. help　D. let
31. A. us　B. me　C. him　D. her
32. A. sorry　B. happy　C. sad　D. angry
33. A. to　B. with　C. for　D. in
34. A. write　B. tell　C. draw　D. make
35. A. have　B. join　C. visit　D. see

（俚语）come across
照付，照说

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 143 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. He plays the _____(小提琴) very well.
2. She often does sports in the Students' Sports _____(中心).
3. Many _____(人) like to play volleyball.
4. The office is closed at the _____(周末).
5. Nowadays a lot of people work from _____(家).

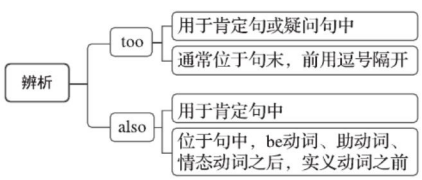
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我会说英语，也会踢足球。
   I can speak English and I _____ _____ play soccer.
7. 你和老人相处得好吗？
   _____ you _____ _____ old people?
8. 你放学后忙吗？
   _____ _____ _____ after school?
9. 我们需要你帮助说英语的学生做运动。
   We _____ you _____ _____ _____ sports _____ English-speaking students.
10. 他们可以给你讲故事而且你们可以交朋友。
    They can tell you stories and you can _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 143 页)

I can sing and dance, too.

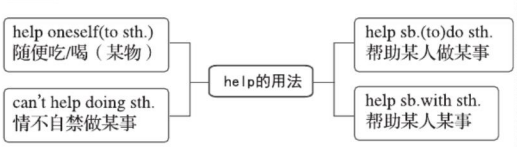
考点1 求同辨异：too/also



1. 用 also 和 too 填空。
   ① I want to see the film, _____.
   ② We _____like that sports star.
   ③ Alice, can you play the piano, _____?
2. My friend Frank sings well, and he is _____ good at playing the guitar.
   A. not　　B. also　　C. yet　　D. too

Then we need you to help with sports for English-speaking students.

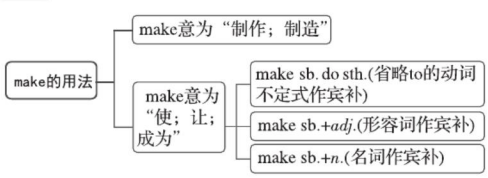
考点2 思维导图：help 的用法



3. —Can you help me _____English?
   —Yes, I can.
   A. to　　B. with　　C. about　　D. at
4. Mrs. Huang often helps me with my homework at school.(改为同义句)
   Mrs. Huang often helps me _____ _____my homework at school.
5. Anne is such a good cook. I can't help _____ everything she serves.
   A. eat　　B. to eat
   C. eating
6. —Help yourself to some fish, please.
   —_____
   A. Hold on, please.　　B. You are right.
   C. It's very kind of you.　　D. You are welcome.

They can tell you stories and you can make friends.

考点3 思维导图：make 的用法



7. 妈妈总是告诫我不要在网上和陌生人交朋友。
   Mother always warns me not to _____ strangers online. 【中考·抚顺】
8. Kids like reading stories which can make them _____. 【中考·哈尔滨】
   A. laugh　　B. to laugh　　C. laughing

趣味英语 (趣味易错) live a dog's life 的意思是“过着牛马不如的生活”，而不是“过着狗的生活”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见143页）

一、用所给单词的适当形式填空

1. You can help at the old _____(people) home.
2. Miss Brown is our math teacher. She _____ (teach) us math.
3. Peter likes _____ (play) games with his classmates.
4. We need you _____(help) us with English.
5. Can you come to the _____(student) Art Center?

二、单项选择

6. We want three good musicians _____ our Music Festival.

A. to　　B. join　　C. for　　D. at

7. He helps his parents _____ the housework.

A. with　　B. in　　C. at　　D. on

8. —Can I _____ friends with you?

—Sure.

A. get　　B. take　　C. have　　D. make

9. —Would you like to go swimming with me, Tom?

—Sorry, but our teachers always tell us _____ in the river. 【中考·咸宁】

A. don't swim　　B. not swimming

C. not to swim　　D. to not swim

10. —I am terribly sorry, _____ I can't go shopping with you this afternoon.

—It's OK. We can go next time. 【中考·盘锦】

A. so　　B. but　　C. and　　D. or

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 我不会吹小号，也不会敲鼓。

I can't play _____ trumpet _____ the drums.

12. 我们的摇滚乐队需要两名优秀的音乐家。

We _____ two good musicians _____ our rock band.

13. 她对小孩很有一套。

She is very _____ _____ children.

14. 吉姆想参加美术俱乐部。

Jim wants to _____ _____ art _____.

15. 你能帮孩子们学唱歌吗？

_____ you _____ the kids _____ singing?

四、阅读理解（词数：约130；建议用时：6分钟）

It's summer. Swimming classes are beginning. Lily is eight years old. She doesn't know how to swim. She wants to learn. She calls a training school. "Do you teach kids how to swim?" she asks. The instructor says, "Yes, we teach kids how to swim and we also teach adults(成年人) how to swim. We teach everyone how to swim." She asks, "How much do you charge (收费)?" "We charge only $25 a month for kids, $40 for adults," the instructor answers. She tells him her name and her age. He puts Lily's name on the swimming class list. "You are on the swimming class list," he says. "Your first lesson is on Saturday morning. Bring the money and a towel(毛巾). And bring your swimsuit, too."

16. When do swimming classes begin?

A. In spring.　　B. In summer.

C. In autumn.　　D. In winter.

17. The underlined word "instructor" means "_____".

A. teacher　　B. doctor

C. driver　　D. nurse

18. Lily will pay _____ if she wants to learn to swim for two months?

A. $15　　B. $40　　C. $50　　D. $80

19. Her first swimming lesson is on _____.

A. Monday　　B. Tuesday

C. Saturday　　D. Sunday

20. Lily doesn't need to take _____.

A. money　　B. a towel

C. a swimsuit　　D. a cap

（字母缩写）AGM (annual general meeting)
年度大会

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见144页)

1. sing *v.* 唱歌→_____ *n.* 歌手
2. teacher *n.* 教师→_____ *v.* 教;讲授
3. music *n.* 音乐→_____ *n.* 音乐家
4. swim *v.* 游泳→_____(现在分词)
5. week *n.* 星期→_____ *n.* 周末
6. story *n.* 故事;小说→_____(复数)
7. write *v.* 写;写作→_____ *n.* 作家
8. violin *n.* 小提琴→_____ *n.* 小提琴手

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见144页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

guitar	speak	also	join	teach	play	swim
music	weekend	tell				

Tom and Mike are good friends. They are good with children. And they _____[1] English well, so they can _____[2] the children English. They want to find jobs on the _____[3]. This Friday Tom _____[4] Mike that Beidaihe School Trip needs help with sports, music and computers. Mike is happy to know that.

Tom likes sports; he can play basketball, volleyball, and he can _____[5]. Mike likes music; he can _____[6] the violin, the piano, the drums and the _____[7]. He can _____[8] sing well. He wants to be a _____[9] after finishing middle school. Tom and Mike like computers very much. Can they _____[10] in Beidaihe School Trip? They really want to make friends on the trip.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见144页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"加入俱乐部(Join a club)",用本单元所学的情态动词 can 介绍个人能力以及个人爱好。写作体裁多为应用文,如招聘广告。

二、写作方法

"三步三要素法"写招聘广告

三步:

1. 开头开门见山指出招聘原因。
2. 正文列出招聘的要求和条件。
3. 结尾提出鼓励号召并留下联系方式。

三要素:

招聘原因;要求和条件;联系方式

三、素材积累

1. 写招聘广告常用词汇:

want, can, be good at, be good with, play, like, call, need, sing, dance

2. 写招聘广告常用句型:

We want students for the school show.

Do you like music?

Are you good at playing the guitar or the violin?

Are you good with people?

Come and join us!

If you want to join us, please call us at...

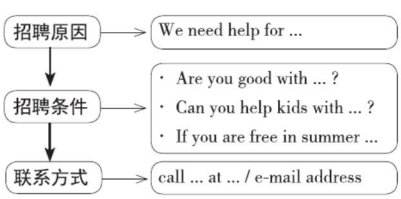
四、写作任务

假如你们学校幼儿园在暑假(the summer holiday)期间要招聘临时业余辅导员,请你用英语拟一个40词左右的招聘广告。

招聘条件:1. 喜欢孩子; 2. 会唱、会画、会电脑;

3. 工作时间:暑假。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

趣味英语 (字母缩写) OED (Oxford English Dictionary) 《牛津英语词典》

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见144页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —It's too hot. _____ I swim in the lake?
—No, you _____. That's too dangerous!
【中考·黄石】
A. Should; can't　B. Need; mustn't
C. Must; needn't　D. Could; can't

2. —Mom, _____ I play computer games this evening?
—Sure, but you _____ finish your homework first.
【中考·咸宁】
A. can; must　B. can; mustn't
C. may; could　D. may; can't

3. —Listen! Is that Linda playing the piano in the room?
—No. It _____ be Linda. She has gone to London.
【中考·天水】
A. may not　B. needn't　C. can't　D. mustn't

4. —Mum, may I go to see a film with my cousin?
—You _____ go if you have finished（已经完成）your homework.
【中考·宿迁】
A. must　B. need　C. should　D. can

二、高频考点真题练

5. Emily, you're playing video games again! Study hard, _____ you will fail in the coming exam.
【中考·滨州】
A. then　B. so　C. and　D. or

6. The singer is good at playing the _____（吉他）and making wonderful music.
【中考·北部湾】

7. According to the notice, guests at this hotel _____ use the sports center at no extra cost.
【中考·连云港】
A. can　B. should　C. must　D. need

8. 王俊凯擅长唱歌和打篮球。
Wang Junkai _____ singing and playing basketball.
【中考·宿迁】

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见144页）

核心素养

每个人都有梦想，但是你的执行力，学习力是实现梦想的必备桥梁。

主题语境：学生CEO　语篇类型：记叙文　词数：约170
难度★★★☆☆　建议用时：7分钟



By day, Jonah Swann is a seventh grader. He takes classes at school. In the evening and on weekends, he stays busy as the 13-year-old CEO of The Kandle Company.

It is a long time since he became interested in business. He wanted very much to have hands-on experience. Luckily, a friend of his family bought a candle-making machine and gave it to Swann.

To get started, Swann had to learn how to use the machine, to make candles and think about how to sell them. He set up a website to sell the candles online.

For Swann, making money is not the final goal. He wanted to do the charity（慈善）for school. In fact, he has already taken his first step towards this goal. He gave away at least 10 percent of his company's profits（利润）to support（支持）study programs at his school. He wants to give away much money to a business club——he started it in his school. The club often invites guest speakers to share their business experience.

根据短文内容，简要回答下列问题。

1. What does Jonah Swann do?
_____

2. What is Jonah Swann interested in?
_____

3. What business does Jonah Swann do?
_____

4. What was his first step towards his goal?
_____

5. Why did Jonah Swann start a business club in his school?
_____

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见144页）

请用以下本单元所学重点词语写一篇30词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

can, music, be good at, play, sing, well

_____
_____

（俚语）Do not try to teach your grandmother to suck eggs.
不要班门弄斧。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 What time do you go to school?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见144页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I _____(通常) go to school at 7:30 in the morning.
2. Mr. Brown is very healthy because he _____(锻炼) every day.
3. Jack likes sports, but he _____(从不) plays them.
4. He's trying to get a _____(工作).
5. The bus was ten minutes _____(早到的).

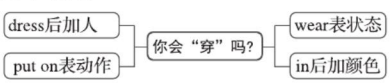
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你通常在什么时间起床?
   —_____ _____ _____ you usually get up?
   ——我通常在六点半起床。
   —I usually get up _____ six thirty.
7. ——你的无线电节目在什么时间?
   —_____ _____ _____ your radio show?
   ——从晚上12点到早晨6点。
   —_____ twelve o'clock at night _____ six o'clock in the morning.
8. 那真是有意思的吃早饭时间!
   That's a funny time _____ _____!
9. 你什么时候去上班?
   _____ _____ you _____ to work?
10. 我上班从不迟到。
    I'm _____ _____ _____ work.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见144页)

get dressed

考点1 思维导图:



1. He usually _____(穿) his baby because his wife is very busy.
2. 早饭时间到了,请穿上衣服去餐厅。
   It's time for breakfast. Please _____ and go to the dining hall.
3. It's a little cold outside. Please _____ your coat when you go out. 【导学号:7467869】
   A. put on B. wearing
   C. get dressed D. dress

Scott has an interesting job.

考点2 联想辨异:job/work

4. Tom has a good _____, but he often has much _____ to do.
   A. work;job B. job;work
   C. work;work D. job;job
5. 我每天有如此多的工作以至于我经常熬夜。
   【中考·辽阳】
   _____
6. 这是一项简单的工作,但是它需要很细心。
   It's _____, but it needs great care.

At eleven o'clock, so I'm never late for work.

考点3 联想辨异:so/because

7. It's hard for us to say goodbye _____ we have so many happy days to remember.
   A. because B. so
   C. but D. until
8. _____ he hurts his right hand, _____ he writes slowly.
   A. Because; so B. Because; /
   C. Although; but D. Although; /

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见144页)

一、根据句意及首字母或汉语提示完成单词

1. Twenty and thirty is _____(五十).
2. My father works at a radio _____(电台).
3. I always take a _____(淋浴) after getting up.
4. —Why does she n_____ wear red clothes?
   —Because she doesn't like red.
5. —Hello, Jane. What's your mother's j_____?
   —She's an English teacher.

二、用所给单词的适当形式填空

6. Grandma told me a _____(fun) story last night.

趣味英语 (俚语) A friend is easier lost than found.
朋友易失不易得。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

7. Too much sugar is bad for your _____(tooth).

【中考·武威】

8. What time does your sister usually get _____ (dress), Mike?

9. You can see two _____(brush) in the bag.

10. All the family members are busy getting ready for my father's _____(forty) birthday party.

【中考·泰州】

三、单项选择

11. —_____ do you usually get up?
—At 6:10.
A. Why B. Where C. What time D. How

12. I go to _____work after _____ breakfast every day.
A. /;the B. the;the C. the;a D. /;/

13. —What's his _____?
—He is a singer.
A. work B. job C. jobs D. works

14. That's _____ funny time for music!
A. many B. a C. an D. few

15. My sister usually _____ her _____ at six.
A. brushes;teeth B. brush;tooth
C. brush;teeth D. brushes;tooths

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 你通常早晨几点起床?
What time do you usually _____ _____ in the morning?

17. 他哥哥在广播电台上班。
His brother works _____ _____ _____ _____.

18. 我在这家公司有一份很有趣的工作。
I have _____ _____ _____ in the company.

19. 我经常起这么早。
I usually get up _____ _____.

五、用方框中所给的选项补全对话(其中有一项多余)

A: Amy, what's your mother's job?
B: _____[20]
A: Is she busy every day?
B: _____[21] She works long hours every day.
A: When does she get home?
B: That's hard to say. _____[22]
A: Does she come home for lunch every day?
B: No. _____[23]
A: What time does she have lunch?
B: _____[24]
A: Oh, your mother has a really busy job.

A. Yes, she is.
B. From twelve to one o'clock.
C. Well, she is a doctor (医生).
D. She always comes back late.
E. She has only an hour for lunch.
F. She usually gets home at six o'clock.

六、完形填空(词数:约180;建议用时:7分钟)

For school students, making a homework plan is important. It can help you do your homework well.

First, be sure to _____[25] what your teachers want you to do. Write it down in your notebook or day planner if you need to, and be sure to ask questions about your _____[26] if you really don't understand. It's much _____[27] to take a minute to ask the teacher in or after class than to think hard all the night!

Second, use any free time _____[28] to work on your homework. Many schools have _____[29] halls. It's _____[30] to play with your friends and classmates after class at school, but the more work you do in school, the less you'll have to do that _____[31].

Third, pace yourself(自我调整). If you don't finish your homework at school, _____[32] how much you have and what else is going on that day, and then plan your time. Most school students have between 1 and 1.5 _____[33] of homework a night. If it's a day with less homework, you can _____[34] yourself more, or you'll have to say sorry to your game show or movies on TV.

25. A. find B. hear
C. understand D. ask

26. A. plan B. homework
C. wish D. time

27. A. easier B. harder C. happier D. luckier

28. A. in the classroom B. at home
C. on the playground D. in the restaurant

29. A. dining B. meeting C. sports D. study

30. A. sorry B. interesting
C. helpful D. important

31. A. morning B. week
C. night D. weekend

32. A. talk about B. ask for
C. learn from D. think about

33. A. minutes B. hours C. days D. weeks

34. A. help B. teach C. look after D. enjoy

(小幽默) M: Will you go out with me this Saturday?
男：这个星期六你想跟我一起出去吗？ (待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见145页)

一、根据汉语提示意完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Mom usually gets up at 5:50 and then _____(刷) her teeth.
2. Tom is never late and he is _____(总是) early.
3. They often watch TV at home on _____(周末).
4. That's the _____(最好的) movie I've ever seen.
5. A _____(群) of us are going to the theatre this evening.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 他们通常在学校吃午饭。
   They _____ _____ at school.
7. 我姐姐从不玩电脑游戏。
   My sister _____ _____ computer games.
8. 你周末几点钟起床?
   What time do you _____ _____ _____ _____?
9. 他从不迟到。
   He _____ _____ _____.
10. 他们通常在放学后锻炼身体。
    They _____ _____ after school.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见145页)

They usually exercise on weekends.

考点1 图解助记:频度副词



always usually often sometimes hardly never
总是 通常 经常 有时候 几乎不 从来不

1. 她的脸上总是带着微笑。
   A smile _____ _____ on her face.
2. —My 80-year-old grandma has learned(已经学会了) to chat on WeChat!
   —Amazing! It's truly _____ too late to start doing things. 【中考·东营】
   A. always B. never C. sometimes D. usually

What time does your best friend go to school?

考点2 一般现在时

3. _____ Peter _____(take) a shower in the evening or in the morning?
4. Lisa _____(not do) her homework in the evening.
5. —Oh dear! My mobile phone is not working at all.
   —Well, it _____(happen). Take off the battery (电池) and put it back on later.
6. —What time _____ Jim usually take a shower, Rick?
   —He usually takes a shower at six forty. 【中考·湘西】
   A. do B. does C. did

考点3 联想辨异:what time/when

7. —_____ do you go to school?
   —At 7 o'clock.
   A. Why B. What time
   C. What D. Where
8. —_____ does your brother play volleyball?
   —He usually plays volleyball after school.
   A. How B. Where
   C. What time D. When

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见145页)

一、用所给单词的适当形式填空

1. I have an _____(interest) job.
2. She usually gets _____(dress) at 6:20 in the morning.
3. What time do you usually brush your _____(tooth)?
4. They do morning _____(exercise) every day.
5. This is a _____(fun) job.

二、单项选择

6. —_____ do you usually go to see your grandparents?
   —On weekends.
   A. When B. Where
   C. What time D. How
7. I go to _____ with my brother every morning.
   A. schools B. the schools C. school D. an school

趣味英语 W: Sorry. I am having a headache this weekend.
女:抱歉。这个周末我头疼。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. —What's her _____?
—She is a teacher.
A. work B. jobs C. job D. works

9. I usually go to bed at 10:00 _____ night.
A. in B. on C. about D. at

10. I have two eggs and some milk _____ breakfast.
A. for B. on C. of D. in

三、语法专项

按要求完成句子，每空一词

11. Alice has a shower at 9:00 at night.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ _____ Alice _____ a shower at night?

12. My mom always gets up so early.（改为否定句）
My mom _____ gets up so early.

13. Bob does some sports after school.（改为否定句）
Bob _____ _____ _____ sports after school.

14. He usually goes to bed at 22:00.（改为一般疑问句）
_____ _____ _____ go to bed at 22:00?

15. I go to the radio station on Sunday afternoon.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____you go to the radio station?

四、用方框中所给词的正确形式填空（其中有两项多余）

start	group	lot	lunch	homework	usually
never	next	week	finish	teacher	subject

In England, children _____[16] school at five years old. This is called primary school. There are _____[17] 25 to 30 children in a class. The children have one _____[18].

When children are 11 years old, they go to the _____[19] school. They stay at this school until（直到）they are 16 or 18 years old. The children have different teachers for different _____[20]. Children usually stay at school for _____[21].

Children in England go to school five days a _____[22]. Their school day usually starts at 9:00 and _____[23] at 3:30 in the afternoon.

Children at primary school don't usually have _____[24]. When children start their second school, they often have homework. When children are studying for their exams, and when they are 16 years old, they usually have _____[25] of homework.

五、阅读表达（词数：约170；建议用时：7分钟）



Dear Mom,

I'm happy to get your letter（信）. I'm very well at school. Do you want to know about my after-class time? Well, the classes finish at half past four. We have different activities after class. I usually go to the library and read books with my friends on Tuesdays and Thursdays. The books are very interesting. It's relaxing to read there. I play ping-pong with my classmates on Wednesdays. I'm not good at playing it, but I like it. On Fridays, I always go to the art club. You know, I like drawing very much. I can draw dogs well now. We usually have dinner at six o'clock.

In the evening, we study in the classroom from 7:00 to 8:30. We usually do our homework. Science is difficult, but my friend Alan helps me with it. I often either listen to music or talk with my roommates（室友）before bedtime. Then we go to bed at ten o'clock.

Remember to pick me up（接我）at five o'clock on Friday afternoon.

Best wishes!

Cindy

26. What time do Cindy's classes finish?
_____
_____

27. What does Cindy usually do on Tuesdays and Thursdays?
_____
_____

28. Can Cindy draw dogs well now?
_____
_____

29. 将画线句子译为汉语。
_____
_____

30. What's the title of this passage?
_____
_____

（小幽默）M：Can I have your name?
男：我可以知道你的名字吗？（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见145页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应词汇

1. The second _____ (半) of the book is more exciting.
2. They often play soccer at a _____ (一刻钟) past three in the afternoon.
3. _____ (有时) my mother gets up very early.
4. The food _____ (品尝) great. Would you like some?
5. I often do my _____ (家庭作业) after dinner.

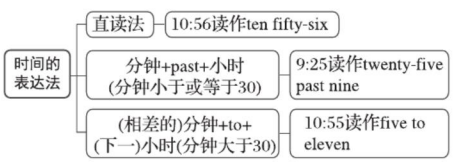
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我没有太多的时间吃早餐，所以通常我吃得很快。
   I don't have _____ _____ _____ breakfast, so I usually _____ _____ _____.
7. 我有时打半个小时的篮球。
   I _____ play basketball _____ _____ _____ _____.
8. 晚上我要么看电视要么玩电脑游戏。
   In the evening, I _____ watch TV _____ play computer games.
9. 在十二点，她午餐吃很多水果和蔬菜。
   At twelve, she eats _____ _____ fruit and vegetables for lunch.
10. 她知道冰淇淋对她不好，但是冰淇淋味道很美。
    She knows ice-cream is not _____ _____ her, but it _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见145页)

half past six in the morning

考点1 思维导图：时间的表达法



1. —How do you say "1:57" in English?
   —It's _____. 【中考·天水】
   A. three past two
   B. fifty-seven past one
   C. three to one
   D. three to two
2. 我爸爸七点四十五分离开家。
   My father leaves home at _____ _____ _____ _____.

In the evening, I either watch TV or play computer games.

考点2 联想辨异：either/either... or...

3. David doesn't like fruit salad. His son doesn't like it, _____.
   A. also B. too C. either D. not
4. —How do you like the two pairs of shoes?
   —They don't fit me. They are _____ too big _____ too small. 【中考·齐齐哈尔】
   A. not only; but also
   B. neither; nor
   C. either; or

She knows it's not good for her, but it tastes good!

考点3 联想串记：连系动词 taste/sound/look

5. The strawberries _____ delicious. You can have a try. 【中考·北部湾】
   A. eat B. drink
   C. taste D. sound
6. —Do you like the songs by Taylor Swift?
   —Yes. Country music _____ nice. I like it a lot. 【中考·阜康、米泉改编】
   A. sounds B. tastes
   C. feels D. looks
7. Sometimes the smooth surface (表面) of the lake really _____ like a mirror (镜子). 【中考·抚顺】
   A. sounds B. looks
   C. smells D. tastes

趣味英语 W: Why? Don't you already have one?
女：为什么？你不是已经有一个了吗？

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见145页）

一、根据句意、首字母或汉语提示完成单词

1. My sister usually does her _____（家庭作业）after dinner.
2. My mother always _____（打扫）the rooms before going to work.
3. Jim's grandfather likes taking a _____（散步）after dinner.
4. Paul likes sports. He _____（跑步）every morning.
5. My brother always has breakfast _____（很快地）.
6. I e_____ listen to music or read a book at home in the evening.
7. I s_____ play tennis with my friends on weekends.
8. You can see _____ of apples in the picture.
9. Seven thirty means _____ past seven.
10. There are fifteen minutes（分钟）in a q_____.

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. My father usually _____（watch）TV on Sunday evening.
12. He _____（not go）to bed at 8:30 every night.
13. She does _____（she）homework at 7:00 in the evening.
14. Mr. Li _____（get）home at ten.
15. Li Ming usually _____（go）to bed at ten in the evening.

三、单项选择

16. We have only half _____hour to do the work.
A. a　　B. the
C. an　　D. 不填

17. He usually gets up _____ half past six _____ the morning.
A. at; at　　B. in; in
C. at; in　　D. in; at

18. —When do you do _____ homework?
—I often do _____ homework in the evening.
A. you; me　　B. your; my
C. your; me　　D. your; I

19. I like these apples because they taste _____.
A. bad　　B. good
C. well　　D. healthily

20. —_____do people usually eat breakfast?
—In the morning.
A. What time　　B. When
C. What color　　D. How much

四、阅读理解（词数：约150；建议用时：7分钟）

Tom is like any other teenager（青少年）. He goes to school, does his homework, meets his friends and enjoys doing sports. But in his free time from Monday to Friday, Tom does something different. He cooks dinner for all the family: Mum, Dad, younger brother Joe and older sister Emma.

"I think it's important for teenagers to learn how to cook. Maths and English are important, of course, but they also need other skills to help them in today's world. First I taught（教）Tom how to cook easy meals. Then he started using recipes（食谱）in books," Tom's mother said.

"I love cooking and I think I'm really good at it. None of my friends cook. I don't know why. It isn't difficult and it's great fun!" Tom said.

In the past, Tom didn't help out at home and his mum wasn't very happy with him. Today, things are different.

21. In his free time, Tom does one thing different. It is _____.
A. doing his homework
B. meeting his friends
C. enjoying doing sports
D. cooking for all the family

22. What does Tom's mother think of learning to cook?
A. She thinks it isn't necessary for everyone.
B. She thinks it is good for children.
C. She thinks it is mothers' work.
D. She thinks it isn't helpful.

23. Tom thinks cooking is _____.
A. difficult and boring
B. easy and interesting
C. difficult but great fun
D. easy but boring

24. When does Tom cook?
A. Every day.
B. On weekends.
C. On weekdays.
D. On Monday and Friday.

25. Now, Tom's mother is _____ than before.
A. happier　　B. sadder
C. angrier　　D. kinder

（字母缩写）MSP（Medical Services Plan）
医疗保健计划

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见146页)

1. tooth *n.* 牙齿→_____(复数)
2. usually *adv.* 通常地→_____ *adj.* 平常的
3. funny *adj.* 滑稽好笑的→_____ *n.* 乐趣;趣事
4. quickly *adv.* 很快地→_____ *adj.* 快的
5. life *n.* 生活;生命→_____(复数)
6. brush *n.* & *v.* 刷子;刷→_____(复数/单三)
7. best *adj.* 最好的 *adv.* 最好地→_____ *adj.* 好的→_____ *adv.* 好

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见146页)

根据汉语提示,用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

Sam Smith and his sister Ann are students. Sam always goes to school by bus, and Ann does, too. They _____[1](从不) walk to school. But some of their friends _____[2](步行) to school every day. Sam and Ann get home at a _____[3](一刻钟) past four in the afternoon. They do _____[4](家庭作业) before dinner. _____[5](有时) they watch TV after dinner. They always go to bed _____[6](早).

Sam and Ann usually have three meals(餐) a day—breakfast, lunch and dinner. They have breakfast at home. _____[7](从) Monday to Friday they have lunch at school. They eat dinner at home. Mr. Smith has a good _____[8](职业). He works in a radio _____[9](电台). He comes home from _____[10](工作) at five and the Smiths eat dinner at six.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见146页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题是"日常生活(Daily routines)",主要讲述自己或他人日常活动或作息安排。要熟练掌握频度副词以及具体的时间表达。

二、写作方法

"3W法"写日常作息习惯

1. Who——即活动人物
   介绍自己日常活动时用I,介绍他人活动时用第三人称he/she。
2. When——即活动时间
3. What——即活动内容

写作时,When和What分层描述,按时间顺序将活动一一列出。某些活动中应适当加入一些对活动的评价。

三、素材积累

1. 描写日常作息习惯的常用词汇:
   at, get up, get dressed, exercise, brush one's teeth, eat breakfast, take a shower, take a walk, do one's homework, go to work, go to bed
2. 描写日常作息习惯的常用句型:
   I usually get up...
   Sometimes I...
   Then I ...
   After that, I...
   I have a busy day every day.
   Do you want to know about my day?
   I have a busy day, but I'm very happy.

四、写作任务

同学们,每个人都有各自的学习和生活习惯。请你写一篇英语短文,介绍你的日常生活与学习情况。

要求:1. 内容包括:起床、洗漱、上学(上班)、课外(业余)活动、睡觉等;
2. 内容可适当拓展;
3. 词数:不少于80。

五、写作模板

自我介绍(Who) → Hello, I'm ... I am a student from ...

活动介绍When/What →
- I always get up at ... I like to get up early and then ...
- I usually go to school with my brother at ...
- At twelve, I eat lunch ... After lunch, I ...
- At about five twenty, I go home. When I get home, I ...

六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见146页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. My brother has a healthy living habit. He _____ stays up late, and he is an early bird. 【中考·青岛改编】
A. usually B. never C. often D. always

2. —_____ will the Jinniu Lake Animal Kingdom be open?
—Maybe in the second half of this year. 【中考·南京】
A. When B. Who C. What D. Where

3. LeBron James is one of _____ players in the NBA. He is my hero. 【中考·宿迁】
A. better B. the best C. worse D. the worst

4. Bob dislikes coffee, so he almost _____ drinks it. 【中考·沈阳】
A. often B. always C. never D. ever

5. —_____ did you go to see your parents in the village, Jim?
—Two weeks ago. 【中考·泰安】
A. Where B. When C. How long D. How soon

二、高频考点真题练

6. I came to school _____ this morning because it was my turn to clean our classroom. 【中考·安徽】
A. early B. slowly C. quietly D. suddenly

7. At the age of _____（四十）, the writer finished his fifth novel. 【中考·贵港】

8. —When do you usually visit your grandparents?
—I usually visit them _____ Sundays. 【中考·梧州】
A. on B. in C. of D. from

9. The soup would _____ better with more salt. 【中考·黔南】
A. eat B. sound C. taste D. feel

10. The air in the morning is so fresh here that I _____ early to exercise. 【中考·资阳】
A. get up B. get on C. get off D. get down

11. Tony always works hard. Of all the students, he did _____ in this exam. 【中考·广西北部湾】
A. good B. well C. better D. best

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见146页）

核心素养 善待时光，善待自己，让每一天都不被虚度。

主题语境：无零日　语篇类型：说明文　词数：约200
难度★★★☆☆　建议用时：7分钟

Try a "non-zero day"

Do you know what a "non-zero day" is?

"Non-zero days" means doing something every day so that you can be close to one of your dreams. First, you get a calendar（日历）and put it on your wall. Try to choose a big calendar that you will see every day when you wake up in the morning. Next, you think of a goal（目标）of some kind. It can be something big—like getting into a good school—or something small, like eating something healthy for lunch.

Every day, after you do something that gets you closer to your goal, you can put a big "X" on that day on the calendar. The idea is that every day, you should try to do something helpful to your goal. Even small steps, like exercising for five minutes or reading a book, still count（认为）as "non-zero days". But if you miss a day, you have to put a "0" on that day on the calendar and start over. The goal, of course, is to have no "zero days".

So as you can see, just doing one small thing every day can make a big difference over time.

根据短文内容完成表格，每空不超过三个单词。

Try a "non-zero day"	
What	Do something every day, and you can _____[1] one of your dreams.
How	◇ Get a _____[2] and put it on your wall. ◇ Think of a _____[3] of some kind. ◇Every day, after you do something helpful to your goal, you can put a big "X" on _____[4] on the calendar. ◇If you miss a day, you have to put a "0" on that day on the calendar and then _____[5].

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见146页）

本单元以谈论"日常生活"为话题，请用以下本单元所学重点词语写一篇30词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

get up, breakfast, go to school, get to school, go home, go to bed, at

（趣味易错）blue blood 的意思是"贵族出身，贵族"，而不是"蓝色的血"。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 How do you get to school?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2e)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见146页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. It usually takes me fifteen _____(分钟) to walk to school.
2. —Can your sister _____(骑) a bike?
   —Yes, she can.
3. Mr. Wang usually takes the _____(地铁) to work.
4. The restaurant is not _____(远) from here.
5. I listened carefully to _____(每一)word he said.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你怎样到达学校?
   ——我乘公共汽车(到达学校)。
   —_____ _____ you get to school?
   —I _____ the bus.
7. ——他怎样到达学校?
   ——他骑自行车(到达学校)。
   —_____ _____ he get to school?
   —He _____ his bike.
8. ——你步行去上学花费多长时间?
   ——大约10分钟。
   —_____ _____ does it _____ you to walk to school?
   —About ten minutes.
9. ——你家离学校有多远?
   ——大约两千米。
   —_____ _____ is it from your home to school?
   —About two kilometers.
10. 祝你在学校度过愉快的一天。
    _____ _____ _____ _____ at school.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见146页)

How do you get to school?

考点1 联想辨异:get to/arrive in(at)/reach

1. Mr. Smith will arrive at our school next week. The underlined part "arrive at" means _____. 【中考·梧州】
   A. get B. go
   C. come D. reach
2. —Who is the first to _____ school every day?
   —Tom is.
   A. reach B. get
   C. arrive D. reach to

She takes the subway.

考点2 by + 交通工具/in/on + 限定词 + 交通工具/ride/take + 限定词 + 交通工具/on foot/walk

3. —Does your mother go to work by bike every day?
   —No. She sometimes takes _____ bus. 【中考·怀化】
   A. a B. an C. /
4. I usually ride _____ bike to school. But this morning, I went to school by _____ bus. 【导学号:7467869】
   A. a; the B. the; a
   C. /; a D. a; /
5. More and more people in Qingdao go to work _____ subway now. 【中考·青岛】
   A. with B. on
   C. in D. by

One hundred and five

考点3 联想辨异:数词 + hundred 与 hundreds of

6. In our hometown, _____ villagers leave for big cities to look for jobs. 【中考·曲靖】
   A. two hundreds of B. hundred of
   C. hundreds of D. two hundreds
7. Karl Marx, a great thinker and politician, was born in Germany _____ ago. 【中考·贵阳】
   A. the two hundredth year B. two hundred-year
   C. two hundred years

How long does it take you to get to school?

考点4 经典句型:It takes sb. some time to do sth.

8. It _____ about eight minutes for the light to travel from the sun to the earth. 【中考·泸州】
   A. pays B. costs
   C. spends D. takes
9. It often takes me two hours _____ my homework in the evening. 【中考·桂林】
   A. do B. doing C. to do

趣味英语 (俚语) three blue beans in a blue bladder
虚张声势的空话

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见146页）

一、根据首字母提示完成单词

1. My house is next to our school. So I always w_____ to school.
2. Tom usually goes to school b_____ bike.
3. Thirty m_____ is half an hour.
4. Peter rides his b_____ to school on weekdays.
5. —How do you get to school?
   —I t_____ the school bus.

二、用方框中所给单词的适当形式填空

train, hundred, by, every, kilometer

6. Sixty and forty is one _____.
7. Linda usually takes the _____ to work.
8. She does a lot of housework _____ day.
9. It is 2 _____ from his home to our school.
10. Does your sister usually go to work _____ bike or on foot?

三、单项选择

11. —_____ does Mary go to work?
    —She rides her bike.
    A. Where　　B. How
    C. When　　D. Who
12. She usually _____ a taxi to her company.
    A. by　　B. on
    C. in　　D. takes
13. —_____ does it take to get to school?
    —About 10 minutes.
    A. How far　　B. How much
    C. How many　　D. How long
14. It takes me half an hour _____ my homework every day.
    A. do　　B. doing
    C. does　　D. to do
15. _____ is it from his home to school?
    A. How often　　B. How much
    C. How far　　D. How many
16. They go to school _____ every day.
    A. take a bus　　B. by bus
    C. by a bus　　D. by buses
17. How _____ Wang Lan and Lin Tao get to school?
    A. does　　B. do
    C. is　　D. are
18. —_____ do they get to school?
    —By train.
    A. How many　　B. How long
    C. How　　D. What
19. —How do you often get to school?
    —I often _____ the subway.
    A. get　　B. take
    C. make　　D. walk
20. —Have a good day at school, Tom.
    —_____.
    A. Thank you　　B. I'm sorry
    C. Yes, sure　　D. I don't think so

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

21. 我通常骑我的自行车去上学。
    I usually _____ _____ _____ to school.
22. 她每个星期天乘地铁去她祖母家。
    She _____ the _____ to her grandmother's home every Sunday.
23. 你哥哥通常怎么去公园？
    _____ _____ your brother usually go to the park?
24. 步行去学校通常要花费我半个小时。
    _____ usually _____ me half an hour _____ _____ to school.
25. 我有一百本书。你呢？
    I have one _____ books. _____ _____ you?

五、补全对话

根据下面的对话情景，在每个空白处填上一个适当的句子，使对话的意思连贯、完整。

A: _____[26]?
B: Yes, please. Could you tell me the way to the First People's Hospital?
A: Let me see. Oh, it's far from here.
B: _____[27]?
A: About five miles. You can take a bus to go there.
B: _____[28]?
A: The No. 1 bus will take you there.
B: _____[29]?
A: It's about 30 minutes.
B: Thanks for your help.
A: _____[30].

（趣味易错）in bad bread
处境不妙

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见147页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Wang Yan _____ (生活) with her parents in Shenyang.
2. Lin Tao's father wants to buy a new _____(轿车).
3. Every weekday my father _____(开车) me to school.
4. You can take the _____(地铁) to the TV station.
5. I don't _____(需要) any help. Thank you very much.

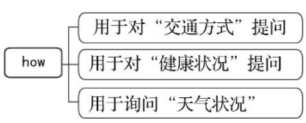
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你每天乘坐公共汽车去上班吗?
   ——不,不是的。我开车。
   —Do you _____ _____ _____ by bus every day?
   —No, I don't. I _____ _____ _____.
7. ——每天你花费多长时间看电视?
   ——只有一个小时。
   —_____ _____ _____ it take you to watch TV every day?
   —Only one hour.
8. ——从你家到农场距离多远?
   ——大约三公里。
   —_____ _____ _____ it from your home to the farm?
   —It's about _____ _____.
9. ——为什么你喜欢每天步行去学校?
   ——因为它有助于我的健康。
   —_____ _____ you like _____ to school every day?
   —Because it's _____ _____ my health.
10. ——你怎样去你祖父母的家?
    ——我总是乘坐公共汽车。
    —_____ _____ you go to your grandparents' home?
    —I always _____ _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见147页)

—How do you get to school?
—I ride my bike.

考点1 思维导图：how 的用法



1. —_____ does Bob usually go to work?
   —He usually rides his bike.
   A. What B. Who C. Where D. How
2. —_____ is the weather in Harbin in winter?
   —Very cold.
   A. What B. How C. Why D. Where

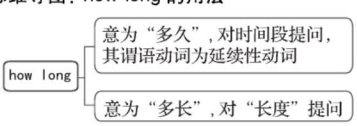
—How far is it from your home to school?
—It's only about two kilometers.

考点2 how far 意为“多远”,用于对路程、距离等提问

3. —_____ is the hospital from here?
   —It's about ten minutes' walk.
   A. How long B. How far C. How often
4. —_____ is it from Liupanshui to Guiyang?
   —It's about 300 kilometers. 【中考·六盘水】
   A. How much B. How many
   C. How soon D. How far
5. —_____ is it from your home to the bookstore?
   —It is about two kilometers.
   A. How far B. How often
   C. How long D. How much

—How long does it take to get to school?
—It takes about 15 minutes.

考点3 思维导图：how long 的用法



6. —Could you tell me _____ it takes to walk to the Disneyland?
   —About 20 minutes. 【中考·陕西】
   A. how far B. how long
   C. how often D. how soon
7. —Mr. Smith, _____ is the new bridge?
   —It's about 800 meters.
   A. how old B. how long
   C. how much D. how often

趣味英语 (趣味易错) small potatoes 的意思是“无足轻重的人”，而不是“小土豆”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见147页）

一、根据句意及汉语或首字母提示填空

1. Tom and his parents are from the US, but now they _____（居住）in Beijing.
2. Students often take a _____（公共汽车）to school. 【中考·铜仁】
3. More than six _____（百）teams took part in the 2017 Nanjing primary and secondary school robot competition in May. 【中考·南京】
4. She used to（过去常常）d_____her car to work, but now she goes to work by bike. 【中考·贵港】
5. My home is only about 10 m_____ walk from school.

二、单项选择

6. —_____ does it take you to go to the museum by taxi, Anna?
   —About 30 minutes.
   A. How often
   B. How far
   C. How long
   D. How about
7. —_____ does your uncle John go to work on weekdays?
   —He takes the train to work.
   A. What　　B. How
   C. Where　　D. Why
8. —There are many buses there. Which bus do I need _____?
   —Bus No. 225.
   A. sit　　B. to take
   C. sitting　　D. taking
9. There is a bus _____ near my home. I usually take a bus to school.
   A. stop　　B. store
   C. club　　D. room
10. Doris _____ on the _____ floor. It's too high, so she has to take a lift every day.
    A. live; fortieth
    B. lives; forty
    C. live; forty
    D. lives; fortieth

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空

11. —Where _____ your friend John _____(live)?
    —In Wuhan.
12. We need _____(get) up early every morning.
13. His home is far from there. It _____(take) him half an hour to go there.
14. —When _____ Lucy _____(have) breakfast?
    —She usually _____(have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
15. Bill always has fun _____(play) basketball with his friends after school.

四、语法专练

16. ——孩子们怎样去上学?
    ——坐公交车或走着去。
    —_____ _____the children go to school?
    —By bus or on foot.
17. ——你每天下班回到家要用多长时间?
    ——我需要大约20分钟到家。
    —_____ _____does it take you to get home from work every day?
    —I need about twenty minutes _____ _____ home.
18. ——从你叔叔家到你爷爷家有多远?
    ——大约3公里。
    —_____ _____is it from your uncle's home to your grandpa's?
    —About three kilometers.
19. ——这条河有多长?
    ——大约6000米。
    —_____ _____is the river?
    —About 6,000 meters.
20. ——你奶奶身体好吗?
    ——她很好,谢谢你。
    —_____ _____your grandma?
    —She's fine, thank you.

五、用动词的适当形式填空（词数:约40; 建议用时:3分钟）

Chris is a 12-year-old boy. He _____[21](live) in the countryside（乡下）in England. Chris often _____[22](walk) to school. It _____[23](take) him about ten minutes _____[24](get) to school on foot. Chris wants _____[25](go) to a big city like London one day. Then he can _____[26](take) the subway. He thinks it must be exciting.

（趣味易错）eat one's words 的意思是"收回前言"，即 take it back，而不是"食言"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见 147 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Some of the students usually go to school by _____ (小船) in China.
2. There is a small _____(河) behind my house.
3. Can you help me _____(横过) the road?
4. Many people like to be successful but are _____ (害怕) of failure.
5. Sometimes I have a strange _____(梦) in which I try to speak but I can't.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 他认为这次旅行怎么样?
_____ does he _____ _____ the trip?
7. 对很多学生来说，到学校很容易。
_____ many students, it is easy _____ _____ to school.
8. 在他们学校和村庄之间有条大河。
There is a very big river _____ their school _____ the village.
9. 她的朋友对她像姐姐一样。
Her friend _____ _____ a sister _____ her.
10. 他们的梦想能实现。
Their dreams can _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见 147 页)

For many students, it is easy to get to school.

考点1 经典句型:It's + *adj.* (+ for sb.) + to do sth.

1. It's very dangerous for us _____ the mobile phone while crossing the street. 【中考·益阳】
A. answering B. to answer
C. answer
2. 保持健康对我们来说是很重要的。
_____ _____ very important for us _____ _____ healthy. 【中考·新疆】

One 11-year-old boy, Liangliang, crosses the river every school day.

考点2 复合形容词"数字 + 连字符 + 名词单数(+ 连字符 + 形容词)"

3. Li Wen is a normal _____ boy from the countryside. He works hard and does well in school. 【中考·湘西】
A. 15 years old
B. 15-years-old
C. 15-year-old
4. We all expect the _____ summer holiday after the exam.
A. two month
B. two-month
C. two-months
D. two months

考点3 联想辨异:cross/across/crossing

5. It's easy for us _____(cross) the river. But it's not easy for Liangliang to go _____(cross) that river.
6. Turn right at the third _____(十字路口).

But he is not afraid.

考点4 图解辨异:be afraid of/ be afraid to do



7. The girl is afraid _____out by herself at night.
A. go B. goes
C. to go D. going
8. She is afraid of _____(go) out alone late at night.

Many of the students and villagers never leave the village.

考点5 联想辨异:many/much/a lot of/lots of

9. There are a lot of birds in the tree.
同义替换_____。
A. much B. a few C. a lots of D. many
10. My uncle keeps many _____ on the farm. And I often help him feed them.
A. cow B. horse
C. pig D. sheep

趣味英语 (俚语) a man of means 有钱人

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见147页）

一、单项选择

1. In China, some of the students _____ the river to school by ropeway.
A. live B. drive C. cross D. clean

2. You can find the bus stop _____ the library _____ the club.
A. either; or B. between; and
C. from; to D. in; and

3. Michael is _____ boy. He is very kind to others.
A. a 8-years-old B. an 8-years-old
C. a 8-year-old D. an 8-year-old

4. I hope your dream can _____.
A. come to true B. come true
C. come back D. come a true

5. It's difficult _____ her _____ to school because she lives far from the school.
A. to; to get B. to; get
C. for; to get D. for; get

二、根据句意及首字母提示填写单词

6. There is a store b_____ the bus stop and our school.

7. Ms. Green usually l_____ home at 7:30 a. m. and gets home at 6:00 p. m.

8. There are m_____ clubs in our school.

9. Li Ying's d_____ is to be a teacher.

10. The river runs quickly, so we can't c_____ it.

三、用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空

11. I don't know where she _____ (live).

12. How do you usually get to your _____ (grandparent) home?

13. They always stop _____ (talk) when the teacher comes into the classroom.

14. It takes me an hour _____ (finish) my homework every day.

15. She thinks of _____ (visit) the Great Wall.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 在公园里很多人喜欢乘坐滑铁索玩耍。
Many people like _____ _____ a ropeway to play in the park.

17. 在夜间行走我有点害怕。
I'm _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ at night.

18. 放学后，我喜欢与我的朋友们一起玩。
After school, I _____ _____ _____ with my friends.

19. 学好英语对我来说是很难的。
It's _____ _____ _____ to learn English well.

20. 河水太急，所以我们不能过河。
The river runs too quickly, so we _____ _____ _____.

五、完形填空（词数：约160；建议用时：6分钟）

Jeremy Wuitschick became a hero two years ago. That year he was only 13 years old. But he drove the school bus after the driver got _____[21] suddenly. He guided his school bus safely off the road and saved 15 students' _____[22] at last.

Jeremy was a middle school student in Milton. At that time, Jeremy _____[23] that the driver was badly ill. Students kept _____[24] "Oh, my God!" and "Call 911! Call 911!" when they realized that the bus was out of driving. Others cried, "_____[25] the bus!" Jeremy rushed to the driver and turned the steering wheel（方向盘）to move the bus to the side of the _____[26]. The bus slowly came to a stop.

"I was just _____[27] that I don't want to die," Jeremy said. "I turned to the _____[28], to the side of the road. I stopped the bus."

"He is brave. He did the _____[29] thing and we're going to do something _____[30] him." Milton Police Chief Bill Rhodes told *ABC News*.

21. A. ill B. bad
C. relaxed D. tired

22. A. money B. time
C. lives D. books

23. A. found B. heard
C. knew D. hoped

24. A. playing B. dancing
C. standing D. shouting

25. A. Wait B. Stop
C. Take D. Watch

26. A. school B. river
C. road D. tree

27. A. thinking B. talking
C. speaking D. telling

28. A. center B. back
C. right D. left

29. A. first B. big
C. little D. great

30. A. with B. for
C. to D. from

（字母缩写）doc（doctor）
医生

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见147页)

1. drive *v.* 开车→*n.* _____司机
2. cross *v.* 横过;越过→_____ *prep.* 穿过
3. village *n.* 村庄→_____ *n.* 村民
4. true *adj.* 真的→_____ *n.* 事实;真相
5. four *num.* 四→_____ *num.* 十四
   →_____ *num.* 四十
6. five *num.* 五→_____ *num.* 十五
   →_____*num.* 五十
7. six *num.* 六→_____ *num.* 十六
   →_____*num.* 六十
8. seven *num.* 七→_____ *num.* 十七
   →_____*num.* 七十
9. eight *num.* 八→_____ *num.* 十八
   →_____ *num.* 八十
10. nine *num.* 九→_____*num.* 十九
    →_____*num.* 九十

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见147页)

根据汉语提示,用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

Hello,I'm John. I'm fourteen _____[1](年岁) old. I'm in a _____[2](新的) school. It is far from my home. It's about ninety _____[3](公里). Let me tell you how I usually get to school. _____[4](每个) morning, I have to get up early at half past five. I'm never _____[5](害怕) of getting up late because my mother asks me to get up early. Then I walk to the _____[6](火车) station. It takes me about five _____[7](分钟). Then I take the train. Because I have no time to have breakfast at home, I always have it on the train. Then I get to East Cross Station by _____[8](公共汽车). From there I walk to school. I usually get to school at eight.

Today I get up late, so my father _____[9](驾驶) his car to take me to school.

_____[10](怎样;如何) do you usually get to school? Write to me please and tell me about it.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见147页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"交通工具(Transportation)",要求熟练运用乘坐交通工具相关的短语谈论怎样到达某地。

二、写作方法

"三步法"写如何到达目的地

1. 点明目标场所。
2. 介绍交通方式。
3. 综述出行感受。

三、素材积累

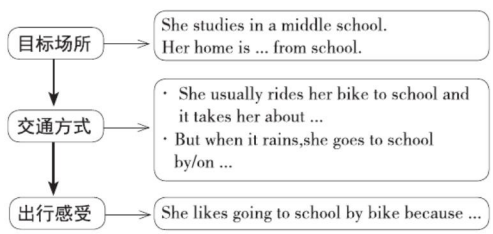
1. 描述出行方式的常用词汇:
   home, kilometer, ride the bike, take the bus, minute, take, by subway
2. 描述出行方式的常用句型:
   I usually take the bus/train/subway to school.
   I usually ride a bike to school.
   My home is about 10 kilometers from school.
   It takes about 15 minutes (to get there by bus).

四、写作任务

余静是我的朋友,她在一所中学上学。她的家距离学校约3千米,她通常骑自行车去上学,大约用10分钟。下雨的时候她爸爸开车送她。她的父母在离家8千米的一家工厂(factory)上班,每天开小汽车去上班,大约要20分钟。她觉得骑自行车……

根据提示,用英语写一篇短文,不少于80词。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

趣味英语 (趣味易错) hand money 的意思是"定金",而不是"手中之财"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见148页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —_____ have you prepared for the competition?
—For two months. 【中考·绥化】
A. How far B. How long C. How soon

2. —_____ did you celebrate the Dragon Boat Festival this year, Tom?
—By making rice dumplings with my Chinese friends. 【中考·南通】
A. Where B. When C. How D. Why

3. —_____ are the students in your class?
—Most of them are only fourteen. 【中考·乐山】
A. How long B. How many C. How old

4. —_____ do you sleep every day, Eric?
—For about eight hours. 【中考·宿迁】
A. How much B. How fast
C. How often D. How long

5. —_____ do you have a meeting?
—Once a week. 【中考·德阳】
A. How far B. How long
C. How soon D. How often

二、高频考点真题练

6. —What's up, Lisa?
—I have to hand in the report tomorrow, but I can't _____ anything to write. 【中考·云南】
A. talk of B. think of
C. speak of D. hear of

7. Alice stood up and ran _____ the field after the rabbit. (cross) 【中考·扬州】

8. On weekdays, we must _____ school before 7: 30 in the morning. (到达) 【中考·云南】

9. —Could I go swimming with my friend, Dad?
—No, it's very dangerous for you kids _____ swimming without adults. 【中考·河池】
A. go B. going C. to go D. went

10. —Are you watching the football matches of the World Cup these days?
—Sometimes, and I'll watch the match _____ Japan and Poland tonight. 【中考·包头】
A. against B. about C. through D. between

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见148页）

核心素养

骑自行车去上学是最经济、环保的交通方式。最重要的是，骑车对健康有好处。

主题语境：自行车出行 语篇类型：议论文 词数：约190
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：7分钟



How many cars are there in the world? There are about 400, 000, 000. And how many bikes are there? There are over 1,400,000,000! Biking is popular today.

Many cities in the world have done a lot to make bike riding easier. The US has Bike to Work Day on May 20 every year. The day is to encourage people to ride bikes, especially those who always drive to work.

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, is the world's most bike-friendly city. During busy hours, traffic lights are always green for bike-riders. When it's snowy, people clear the snow on bicycle tracks (小道) first. The car lanes are next.

In Amsterdam, the capital of the Netherlands, people can rent a bike almost anywhere in the city.

However, biking is not that easy in many Chinese cities. Cars usually take up bicycle lanes, and bikers have to travel next to cars in car lanes. It is very dangerous. But of course, there are some bike-friendly cities. For example, Hangzhou is famous for its cheap and convenient public bike rental network. And Xiamen has one of the most beautiful island-circling (环岛的) cycle tracks in China.

1. On May 20 every year, _____ have Bike to Work Day.
A. Americans B. People in Denmark
C. Chinese D. People all over the world

2. What does the underlined word "lanes" mean?
A. 停车场 B. 车道 C. 维修中心 D. 租车处

3. What is a "bike-friendly city"?
A. Riders in the city are friendly.
B. People are friendly to those riders.
C. Rules or the environment in the city is good for riders.
D. Everyone in the city is friendly.

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见148页）

本单元主要围绕日常生活中人们的出行方式、出行所花费的时间及两地之间的距离为话题。请用以下本单元所学重点词汇写一篇30词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

home, kilometer, take, minute, walk, ride one's bike

_____

_____

（趣味易错）Time flies like an arrow, and fruit flies like a banana.
这句话乍一看，好像是说：时间像箭一样飞逝，水果像香蕉一样飞逝。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 Don't eat in class.

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见148页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The _____(规则) of the game are very easy.
2. My father usually _____(到达) at his workplace at 7:10 a. m.
3. Eric never _____(打架) with his brother.
4. Money played an _____(重要的) role in his life.
5. It is OK if we _____(带来) some friends to the party.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 明天请准时到达这里。
Please be here _____ _____tomorrow.
7. 不要在图书馆里讲话。
_____ _____in the library.
8. 我们上课不能迟到。
We _____ _____ _____ _____class.
9. 在我们学校有很多规则。
_____ _____ a lot of _____ in our school.
10. 我们必须在图书馆保持安静。
We _____ _____ _____ _____ in the library.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见148页)

Don't arrive late for class.

考点1 联想辨异:arrive in /at



1. It is raining hard. I am afraid that we can't get to the airport on time. 【中考·黔南】
A. arrive at B. get along with
C. take part in D. go to
2. 他六点半到校。 【导学号:7467869】
He _____ _____ school at 6:30.
3. 你什么时候到北京?
When do you _____ _____ Beijing?

Don't listen to music in class.

考点2 求同存异:listen/ listen to/hear

4. —We must _____our teachers in class.
—That's right. That's a rule.
A. hear B. hear from
C. listen to D. listen
5. —What do you do at 6:30 every morning?
—Oh, I usually _____the radio.
A. listen to B. hear of
C. listen D. hear from

Can we bring music players to school?

考点3 联想辨异:bring /take/carry

6. —Tom, can you _____your English dictionary to school tomorrow?
—OK, I'll do it.
A. take B. carry C. bring D. get
7. —Sam, my iPhone is in my bedroom. Could you _____ it for me?
—No problem.
A. bring B. get C. take D. carry

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见148页)

一、单项选择

1. My father always goes to work _____ time. He is never late.
A. at B. on C. over D. with
2. Tom, _____ play basketball in the street next time. You may get hit by a car.
A. do B. don't
C. must D. mustn't

趣味英语 其实这句话后半部分的真正意思是:果蝇喜欢吃香蕉,也就是 fruit flies / like / a banana.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. —Mom, I'm thirteen now. Can I ride a bike to school?
—Yes, you can. But you must follow the traffic _____ on the way. 【中考·襄阳】
A. rules B. planes
C. safety D. accident

4. Henry is ill, so I _____ go there by myself.
A. can B. has to
C. have to D. had to

5. No students can bring the smartphone _____ _____ school.
A. from B. to
C. for D. in

二、根据句意及首字母提示填写单词

6. We can't run in the h_____ after class.

7. —Can you b_____ your homework to school tomorrow?
—Yes, I can.

8. I'm s_____ I can't finish my homework today.

9. He usually w_____ a red coat on Christmas Eve.

10. We usually eat lunch in the dining h_____ at twelve.

三、用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

listen to, quiet, outside, wear, important

11. It's very hot(热的) in the room. Let's go _____.

12. Healthy eating habits are _____ to us.

13. Jane always _____ school uniforms.

14. Students have to be _____ in the library.

15. We can't _____ music in class.

四、根据汉语提示完成句子，每空一词

16. 你不必每天去那儿。
You _____ _____ _____ go there every day.

17. 今天是琳达第一天上学的日子。
It's _____ _____ _____ at school today.

18. 我们学校有许多的规则。
There are _____ _____ rules in our school.

19. 汤姆总是不得不在晚上做他的家庭作业。
Tom always _____ _____ do his homework in the evening.

20. 上学从不迟到是非常重要的。
Never being late for school _____ very _____.

五、阅读理解（词数：约90；建议用时：5分钟）

Cafeteria Rules

1. Do not cut in line. Just line up outside the cafeteria door in an orderly manner.
2. Take the food that you will eat as you pass through the line. And sit at assigned tables by the teacher.
3. Clean your tables and the floor before leaving the cafeteria.
4. Do talk in "low voices" while eating. Use voices that can only be heard at your own table.
5. Walk to and from AND in and around the cafeteria.
6. Be friendly to each other and cafeteria workers.
7. Raise your hand when asking for help or before throwing food away.

阅读上面的餐厅制度，回答下面的问题。

21. What do the children have to do before they get into the cafeteria?
_____

22. What do the children have to do before they leave the cafeteria?
_____

23. How do the children talk when they eat?
_____

24. Can they run in the cafeteria?
_____

25. When do the children have to put up their hands?
_____

(俚语) a green goods man
造假钞票的人

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见148页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应词汇

1. We'll have to be _____(安静的) so as not to wake the baby.
2. He is still wearing his school _____(校服).
3. Jack has to _____(穿) his sports shoes in the P. E. class.
4. You can't eat in the classroom, but you can eat _____(在外边).
5. Can I listen to music in the classroom or in the _____(走廊)?

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 在图书馆里，我们必须安静。
   We have to _____ _____ in the library.
7. ——在学校你们必须穿校服吗?
   ——是的，我们必须穿校服。
   —Do you have to _____ _____ _____ at school?
   —Yes, we do.
8. 你们在餐厅里吃午饭吗?
   Do you eat lunch in the _____ _____?
9. 现在，让我们出去游泳吧。
   Let's _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ now.
10. 现在我可以在这儿弹吉他吗?
    _____ _____ play the guitar here now?

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见148页)

Don't run in the hallways.

考点1 联想串记：祈使句的用法

祈使句句式	肯定形式	否定形式
P型：Please + 动词原形 + 其他.	Please stand up.	Please don't stand up.
V型：动词原形 + 其他.	Put away your things.	Don't talk in class.
L型：Let + 宾语 + 动词原形 + 其他.	Let me help you.	Don't let her go.
B型：Be + 表语!	Be careful!	Don't be late for class!
N型：No + 名词/动词的-ing形式!	/	No smoking!

1. _____ me an email before you come to Hohhot, and I'll meet you at the train station. 【中考·呼和浩特】
   A. Send B. Sending C. To send D. Sent
2. Tom, _____ the umbrella with you. Look at the clouds. It's going to rain! 【中考·龙东】
   A. taking B. takes C. take

—Can we eat in the classroom?
—No, we can't, but we can eat in the dining hall.

考点2 联想串记：情态动词 can 的用法

3. —Lily, _____ you finish the letter in ten minutes?
   —Yes, I can. 【中考·北京】
   A. must B. should
   C. need D. can
4. — Listen! Is Sarah singing in the neighboring room?
   — No. It _____ be Sarah. She has gone to Italy. 【中考·咸宁】
   A. needn't B. may not
   C. can't D. won't

Does he have to wear a uniform at school?

考点3 求同存异：have to 与 must

5. —_____ I finish my work now?
   —No, you _____. You can do it later. 【中考·齐齐哈尔】
   A. May; needn't B. Must; don't have to
   C. Can; couldn't
6. Did you see the sign "No swimming"? You _____ swim in the river. 【中考·湘潭】
   A. needn't B. mustn't
   C. don't have to
7. 下一站我得下车了。
   I _____ _____ _____ _____ the bus at the next stop. 【中考·天津】

趣味英语 (趣味易错) black and blue
青肿的；淤血的，尤指那种青一块紫一块的淤青。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见148页）

一、根据句意及首字母提示填写单词

1. There are some r_____ in the school library.
2. P_____ is the best way to learn English.
3. Be q_____! I'm doing my homework.
4. Don't forget to b_____ your exercise book here tomorrow.
5. It's cold o_____. Please come into the room.

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. _____（not run）in the classroom.
7. Tom never _____（fight）with his classmates. He is a good student.
8. We have to _____（be）quiet in the library.
9. What _____（be）the rules?
10. He _____（have）to read English every morning.

三、语法专练

（一）单项选择

11. Please _____ the room, Betty.
A. clean B. to clean C. cleans D. cleaning

12. _____ late for the meeting. It's very important.
A. Not be B. Don't be
C. Don't to be D. Be not

13. _____ me about it.
A. Telling B. To tell C. Tells D. Tell

14. Let him _____ his homework now.
A. to do B. does C. do D. doing

15. Let's _____ watch TV!
A. does B. doesn't C. not to D. not

（二）按要求完成句子

16. You must listen to me in class.（改为祈使句）
_____ _____ me in class.

17. You can't talk in the classroom.（改为祈使句）
_____ _____ in the classroom!

18. Write it on the blackboard, please.（改为否定句）
_____.

19. help, you, do, now, let, it, me (.)（连词成句）
_____

20. He has to wear a school uniform on school days.（变为一般疑问句）
_____ he _____ to wear a school uniform on school days?

四、根据汉语提示完成句子，每空一词

21. 我们可以在校外吃饭。
We _____ _____ _____ our school.

22. 请保持安静。
Please _____ _____.

23. 他总是上课迟到。
He _____ always _____ _____ class.

24. 图书馆的规则是什么？
_____ _____ the _____ _____?

25. 在我理想的学校中，我们不必每天上课。
We _____ _____ _____ come to school every day at my _____ _____.

五、完形填空（词数：约160；建议用时：7分钟）

We get on very well at home because we have some rules.

Everyone should sit down at the table and have dinner together. My mother makes it a _____[26]. I think this is an easy but _____[27] rule to have. _____[28] together at home makes every one of us feel "at home".

Another one is everyday routine. It was hard for us to _____[29] the rule at first, _____[30] now it is becoming our good habit. After _____[31], we usually have a playtime, and then 7:00 pm is bath time; 7:30 pm is time to have some milk; at 7:50 pm my mother reads a story, and then _____[32] go out at 8:00 pm. This routine makes me _____[33] early in the morning and helps me be in a _____[34] mood（情绪）at school.

Cleaning up is a family matter. After dinner we help our parents to clean up the kitchen and clear everything off the table. After this, we _____[35] the toys that we played with in the daytime. Then we put them in their right place.

26. A. way B. word C. rule D. plan
27. A. relaxing B. interesting C. difficult D. important
28. A. Reading B. Playing C. Eating D. Living
29. A. keep B. find C. have D. know
30. A. so B. because C. and D. but
31. A. class B. dinner C. party D. work
32. A. people B. lights C. nights D. days
33. A. get up B. go to bed C. go home D. go to work
34. A. lucky B. boring C. good D. busy
35. A. play with B. clean up C. look for D. put up

（俚语）say uncle
认输

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 149 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. She always _____(阅读) English after getting up every day.
2. We have to wear our school uniforms at school. It's a _____(非常讨厌的) rule.
3. You need to put this _____(碟;盘) of chicken on the table.
4. I hardly _____(记起) reading something about it in the paper.
5. It's too _____(吵闹的) outside. I can't study here.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 起来整理你的床铺。
   Get up and _____ _____ _____.
7. 不要把脏盘子丢在厨房里。
   Don't _____ the dirty dishes _____ the kitchen.
8. 我知道你的感觉。
   I know _____ you _____.
9. 他们制定规章制度来帮助我们。
   They _____ rules _____ _____ us.
10. 学生必须遵守规章制度。
    Students have to _____ _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 149 页)

practice the guitar

考点1 联想辨异:practice sth./practice doing sth.

practice
- 1.用作动词 practice sth./doing sth.
- 2.用作不可数名词 practice

1. These foreigners are practicing _____ Chinese. 【中考·遂宁】
   A. to speak　　B. speaking
   C. speak　　D. speaks
2. You need more _____ if you want to do better in playing the piano.
   A. lesson　　B. money
   C. practice　　D. play

There are too many rules! 有太多的规则!

考点2 联想辨异:too many/too much/ much too

3. My cousin is _____ heavy because he often eats _____ fast food. 【中考·安顺】
   A. too much;too many
   B. too many;too much
   C. much too;too much
   D. too much;much too
4. 我们学校有太多的规则。 【中考·绥化】
   _____

Parents and schools are sometimes strict, but remember, they make rules to help us.

考点3 联想辨异:be strict with sb./be strict about sth.

strict 的用法
- 1.be strict with sb.对某人要求严格
- 2.be strict about sth.对某事要求严格

5. —What do you think of your math teacher?
   —She is _____with us. We all like her very much.
   A. boring　　B. scary
   C. strict　　D. lazy
6. 为了让大卫在学习上处于领先地位,他的父母对他要求严格。
   David's parents are _____ him to make him take the lead in study. 【中考·淮安】

考点4 思维导图:remember 的用法

remember 的用法
- remember to do sth.表示"记得要做某事"(事情还没有做)
- remember doing sth.表示"记得做过某事"(事情已经做了)
- remember+that从句，表示"记住，记得"

7. Remember _____ some fruit when you come back. 【中考·邵阳】
   A. buying　　B. to buy
   C. buy
8. —You can only keep the books for two weeks, Tom.
   Remember _____ them on time.
   —I will. 【中考·郴州】
   A. return　　B. returning
   C. to return
9. 我记得以前见过她。
   I _____ _____ _____ before.

趣味英语 (字母缩写) ATM(at the moment) 此刻

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见149页）

一、单项选择

1. Tom, your room is so _____. Please clean it!
A. old B. big C. small D. dirty

2. Mr. Yang is always _____. I am afraid to talk with him.
A. free B. funny C. good D. strict

3. This bed _____soft and comfortable.
A. sounds B. tastes C. feels D. smells

4. —Mom, remember _____ a pen for me.
—OK. I will.
A. buy B. to buy C. buying D. bought

5. There are _____ people in the hallways.
A. too much B. too many C. much too D. many too

二、根据句意及首字母提示完成单词

6. I'm sorry to hear the t_____ news.

7. He always has good l_____ in his business(生意).

8. The T-shirt is d_____ and you have to wash (洗) it.

9. I need m_____ time to finish the work.

10. There are many people in the room, so it's n_____.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. My brother practices _____ (play) basketball every afternoon.

12. —Can you help me _____(clean) the classroom?
—Yes, of course.

13. My mother asks me to do the _____(dish) after meals.

14. He _____(not watch) TV on school nights.

15. I have to _____(go) to bed before 10:00 in the evening.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 遵守规则是重要的。
It's important to _____ _____ _____.

17. 我每天晚上铺床。
I _____ _____ _____every night.

18. 我只有在周末才能放松。
I _____ _____only on weekends.

19. 别把篮球落在教室里。
_____ _____ the basketball in the classroom.

20. 王老师对我们要求严格。
Miss Wang _____ _____ _____us.

五、阅读理解（词数：约90；建议用时：5分钟）

Hi, boys and girls. Welcome to our museum. It's free. You don't have to pay any money. But we have some rules for you. Please remember them and do as I say. Firstly, don't have food or drinks here. You may make our museum dirty. Secondly, you can take photos here, but don't touch (触摸) the things here. Thirdly, keep quiet in the museum. Don't talk loudly. Fourthly, the museum is not open after five o'clock in the afternoon. Please leave before five.

Have a good time here! Thank you!

21. There are some rules for a _____.
A. store B. park
C. school D. museum

22. What's the meaning of "free"?
A. 免费的 B. 迅速的
C. 高兴的 D. 自由的

23. Students can _____ in the museum.
A. have food and drinks B. take photos
C. touch the things D. talk loudly

24. Students can stay in the museum _____.
A. all day B. before 5:00 a. m.
C. before 5:00 p. m. D. after 5:00 p. m.

25. We can learn from the article that _____.
A. students don't want to pay any money
B. the museum has 5 rules for the students
C. the speaker who tells the students the rules is a teacher
D. the speaker hopes the students have a good time

（趣味易错）大写 China 指“中国”，小写 china 指“瓷器”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见 149 页)

1. important (*adj.*)重要的→_____(*n.*)重要性
2. quiet (*adj.*)安静的→_____(*adv.*)安静地
3. dish (*n.*)碟;盘→_____(*pl.*)碟;盘
4. noisy (*adj.*)吵闹的→_____(*n.*)噪音
5. relax (*v.*)放松;休息→_____(*adj.*)轻松的
6. feel (*v.*)感受;觉得→_____(*n.*)感觉
7. luck (*n.*)幸运;运气→_____(*adj.*)幸运的→_____(*adv.*)幸运的是→_____(*adj.*)不幸的
8. many 许多→_____(同义词)

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见 149 页)

用方框中本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

late, or, terrible, make, rule, wear, homework, kitchen, dining, keep

Molly has too many rules. She has to get up and _____[1] her bed at 6:00 a. m. at home. After breakfast, she can't leave the dirty dishes in the _____[2]. After that, she runs to school because there are more _____[3] at school. She can't arrive _____[4] for class. She has to _____[5] school uniforms on school days. She has to _____[6] quiet in class. She can't eat _____[7] listen to music in class. But she can eat in the _____[8] hall and listen to music after class. She can't play basketball after school because she must do her _____[9]. She can play only on weekends. After dinner, she can't watch TV. She has to go to bed at 10:00 in the evening. She thinks it's _____[10].

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见 149 页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"制度(Rules)"。要求用情态动词 must, can 和 have to 以及祈使句介绍学校或家庭中的规章制度。

二、写作方法

"总分总法"介绍规章制度

总:开门见山,引出话题,交代要写的规章制度。

分:分别介绍规章制度,应该做的和不应该做的事情。

总:发表对规章制度的看法。

三、素材积累

1. 描述校规、家规或其他规章制度常用词汇:
   rules, fight, quiet, sorry, follow, strict, noisy, keep, late, can't, must, have to, on time, listen to, do the dishes, make one's bed
2. 描述校规、家规或其他规章制度常用句型:
   There are too many rules in my family/our school.
   I/We can't...
   I/We must...
   I/We have to...
   I think it's...

四、写作任务

假如你是 Peter,你的父母为你制定了许多家规,对此你感到很不满意。请根据下面的提示给你的朋友 Tom 发一封电子邮件,告诉他你的家规。

要求:不少于 60 词。(开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数)

提示:1. 每天早上 6:00 起床;
2. 每天下午 5:30 前必须回家;
3. 上学日晚上不准看电视;
4. 周末必须打扫房间。
5. ……(发挥两点)

Dear Tom,

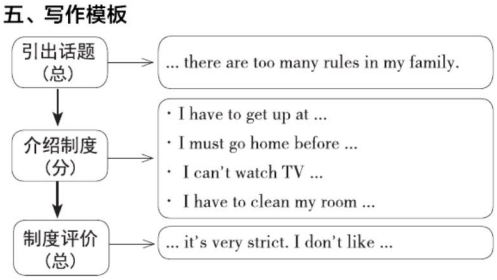
Let me tell you about my family rules.

_____

_____

Yours,
Peter

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

趣味英语

(字母缩写) ABC (Agricultural Bank of China) 中国农业银行

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见150页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. _____ more books, and you will improve your reading skills. 【中考·桂林】
A. Reading B. Read C. Reads

2. _____ on the grass. It's a rule of the park. 【中考·青海】
A. Step B. Don't step C. To step

3. —Lily, _____ you finish the letter in ten minutes?
—Yes, I can. 【中考·北京】
A. must B. should C. need D. can

4. —Don't be late for class next time, Jiang Tao.
—_____. 【中考·遂宁】
A. OK, I will B. I don't know
C. Sorry, I won't D. It doesn't matter

5. You shouldn't shout back to your parents!（改为祈使句）
_____ _____ back to your parents! 【中考·乌鲁木齐】

二、高频考点真题练

6. —Where is Monica? I can't find her anywhere.
—She _____ be in the library. She loves reading books when she is free. 【中考·乐山】
A. must B. need C. can't

7. Could you speak in a loud voice so that I can hear you _____? 【中考·苏州】
A. quickly B. happily
C. slowly D. clearly

8. I'm afraid I didn't _____ you. Could you repeat your words? 【中考·包头】
A. believe B. follow C. please D. satisfy

9. —I will take a big exam tomorrow morning.
—_____. 【中考·河池】
A. Have a good trip B. Congratulations
C. Good luck D. No way

10. Bob, dinner is ready. Please wash your hands _____ you eat. 【中考·河北】
A. until B. after C. while D. before

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见150页）

核心素养

自律自强是一个优秀学生拥有的品质，山东省立法禁止学生带手机进课堂！已于2018年11月1日起施行！

主题语境：学校禁令　语篇类型：议论文　词数：约200
难度★★★☆☆　建议用时：7分钟

Starting from Nov 1, 2018, students in Shandong are not allowed to go to school with electronic products（电子产品）such as smartphones（智能手机）or personal iPads.

Liu Haoxuan, 13, liked to play with his smartphone. He spent nearly all of his free time on it. As a result, his grades went down. "It's like something is missing without my smartphone," he said.

But Liu and his classmates think it is a good rule. "We must put our phones away at school," Liu said. However, Sun Zhenyao, a 14-year-old student at Hefei No. 50 Middle School, thinks electronic products like smartphones are an important part of students' life. In his class, students are asked to upload（上传）their math homework on QQ or WeChat. "I also enjoy watching online classes and getting information using my smartphone," Sun added.

More importantly, spending time enjoying the "real world" can help students "forget" the smartphone, according to Sun Run, a 14-year-old student at Hangzhou Huixing Middle School. "Painting, climbing, riding bikes... these fun activities make me forget about my smartphone," she said. "Maybe schools and parents can organize more activities for kids to enjoy rather than just banning（禁止）smartphones."

根据短文内容，完成表格中所缺信息，每空不超过三个单词。

Liu Haoxuan	His _____[1] went down because of the smartphone. For him, it's like something is missing without the smartphone. He now agrees to put the smartphone away while studying.
Sun Zhenyao	He thinks electronic products are an important part of students' life. He is asked to upload his _____[2] on QQ or WeChat. He also enjoys watching _____[3] on his smartphone.
Sun Run	Spending time enjoying the "real world" can help students "forget" the _____[4]. Schools and parents can _____[5] for kids to enjoy rather than just banning smartphones.

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见150页）

本单元以"学校或家庭的规章制度"为话题，请用以下本单元所学重点词汇写一篇不少于30词的小短文，体裁不限。

rules, school, arrive late, uniform, listen to, noisy, eat

_____

_____

（俚语）black sheep
害群之马

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 7 Why do you like pandas?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见150页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The girl called Maria is from _____(非洲).
2. Jane lives with her family in _____(澳大利亚).
3. There are many different kinds of _____(动物) in the zoo.
4. The _____(聪明的) kids get good grades and go off to college.
5. This skirt looks very _____(漂亮的). Jenny likes it very much.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我们先看大熊猫吧。
   Let's _____ the pandas _____.
7. 它们来自哪里?
   Where _____ they _____?
8. 他会两条腿走路。
   He can _____ _____ two legs.
9. 我认为她有点令人厌烦。
   I think she's _____ _____ boring.
10. 对于她来说那是一个很好的名字。
    That's a good name _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见150页)

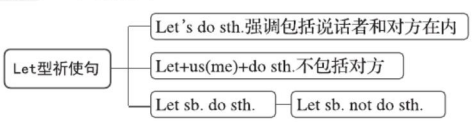
Welcome to the zoo.

考点1 联想辨异:welcome to... /You're welcome.

1. _____ to our zoo. There are many different kinds of animals in it.
   A. Reach B. Walk C. Welcome D. Get
2. —It's very kind of you to help me. Thank you very much.
   —_____. 【中考·武汉】
   A. Thank you B. Don't thank me
   C. Sorry to help you very little
   D. You are welcome

Let's see the pandas first.

考点2 Let 型祈使句



3. —Let's _____ to the movies!
   —I'm sorry. I must _____ my homework first.
   【导学号:7467869】
   A. going;do B. go;doing
   C. go;do D. going;doing
4. Let's _____ a noise. Someone is sleeping.
   【中考·齐齐哈尔】
   A. not make B. no making C. not to make

Well, because she's kind of boring.

考点3 联想辨异:kind of/a kind of/all kinds of

5. My work is interesting, but _____ dangerous.
   A. a kind of B. a kind C. kinds of D. kind of
6. There are all _____ things in the supermarket. But it's _____ far from here.
   A. kind of;kind of B. kind of;kinds of
   C. kinds of;kinds of D. kinds of;kind of

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见150页)

一、根据句意及图片提示填写单词

1. —What animals do you like?
   —I like _____  best.
2. An _____  has two big ears, a long nose and two big eyes.
3. The _____  has a very long neck.
4. I like _____ , because they are very cute.

趣味英语 (趣味易错) Yellow Book 的意思是"黄皮书"，而不是黄色书籍。
法国等国家的政府报告书，以黄色封面装帧，故被称为黄皮书。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

5. Let's go to see the lions _____(one).

6. Where are _____(koala) from?

7. I don't like the cat because she's kind of _____ (bore).

8. All of the young men there are _____(friend).

9. The monkeys are _____(real) funny.

三、单项选择

10. This is _____ elephant. It's very big.
A. a B. an C. the D. /

11. That baby dog is _____ interesting. I like it very much.
A. kinds of B. a kind of C. a kind D. kind of

12. —_____ do you like koalas?
—Because they are cute.
A. Why B. Where C. How D. When

13. To be healthy, we must eat and _____ well.
A. sleep B. play C. work D. learn

14. The cat is very _____. We don't like it.
A. beautiful B. lazy C. smart D. cute

四、根据汉语意思完成句子

15. 欢迎来泰安。
_____ _____Tai'an.

16. 咱们去帮助残疾人吧。
_____ _____ and help the disabled.

17. 整天睡觉不利于我们的健康。
It's bad for our health to _____ _____ _____.

18. 许多中国人在南非工作。
Many Chinese work in _____ _____.

19. 这头大象有几分可爱。
The elephant is _____ _____ cute.

五、完形填空（词数：约80；建议用时：5分钟）



Do you know pigeons（鸽子）? They are a _____[20] bird. They are in _____[21] and grey. Some people say they are not _____[22], but they are cute and _____[23]. Many people keep them as pets.

_____[24] do people say pigeons are clever? Because pigeons can _____[25] letters from one place to another. And they know the _____[26] home.

We often _____[27] the picture of a pigeon with an olive branch（橄榄枝）in _____[28] mouth. So we give it the _____[29]—the peace pigeon（和平鸽）. It is the symbol of peace.

20. A. kind of B. kinds C. kinds of D. kind

21. A. green B. red C. blue D. white

22. A. ugly B. beautiful C. lazy D. shy

23. A. small B. heavy C. clever D. light

24. A. How B. What C. Why D. Where

25. A. give B. let C. have D. take

26. A. avenue B. way C. street D. road

27. A. look B. see C. watch D. look at

28. A. its B. him C. they D. theirs

29. A. food B. picture C. name D. bird

六、选词填空（词数：约130；建议用时：5分钟）

根据短文内容从方框内选词并用其适当形式填空。

down, walk, to, go, where, it, be, at, there, all



Look at the picture. _____[30] are the children? _____[31] are in the zoo. You can see the monkeys. The monkeys _____[32] in a large cage. Do the monkeys walk or jump? They jump up and _____[33] in the cage. But one monkey does not jump. It is sleeping. It is ill. The children stand next _____[34] a small cage. What's in the small cage? There is a fox（狐狸）. What does the fox do? The fox _____[35] in the cage. It is looking for something to eat. It wants _____[36] out of the cage to play and walk. Now the children can look _____[37] the wolf（狼）. Does the wolf sleep at night? No, it doesn't. It does not sleep at _____[38] at night. The wolf is eating. What does the wolf eat? It eats meat. _____[39] is a bone（骨头）in its mouth.

（字母缩写）TV（television）
电视机

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见 150 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. This T-shirt is _____ (有点) small. Do you have a bigger one?
2. Peter is very _____ (聪明的) and he can answer the question.
3. —Why doesn't Tom like this lion?
   —Because it's very _____ (可怕的).
4. Amy is from _____ (澳大利亚), so she speaks English very well.
5. Let's go to see the new animals from _____ (非洲) first.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

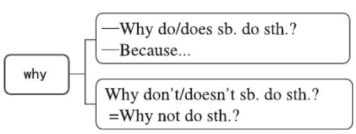
6. ——为什么你不喜欢老虎?
   ——因为老虎的名字听起来真的很可怕。
   —Why don't you like the tiger?
   —Because the _____ _____ the tiger sounds really scary.
7. ——那个高个子的长颈鹿来自哪里?
   ——它来自南非。
   —_____ _____ the tall giraffe from?
   —It's from _____ _____.
8. ——你最喜欢什么动物?
   ——我最喜欢狗,因为它们聪明可爱。
   —_____ _____ do you like _____?
   —I like dogs best _____ they're smart and cute.
9. 为什么你晚饭后不与我一起去散步呢?
   Why don't you _____ _____ _____ with me after dinner?
10. 它对人很友好,但有点腼腆。
    It's very _____ _____ _____, but it's kind of shy.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见 150 页)

—Why do you like pandas?
—Because they're kind of interesting.

考点1 思维导图:疑问词 why



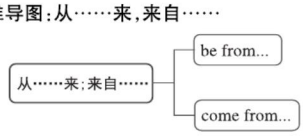
1. —_____ go boating with the teachers next Saturday?
   —That's great.
   A. Why don't B. Why not
   C. Why about D. Let's
2. —Why do you like the book *Father and Son*?
   —_____ it's very interesting.
   A. Because B. So C. But D. And
3. Why does she like this animal? (改为同义句)
   _____does she like this animal _____?
4. _____ the dogs are kind, _____ many people like them very much.
   A. Because;so B. Because;/
   C. So;because D. So;/

—Where are lions from?
—They're from South Africa.

考点2 求同辨异:where/when/why/how

5. —_____ will the match between HAS and BIG be held?
   —In our school stadium. 【中考·大连】
   A. When B. Where
   C. Why D. How
6. You can buy this English dictionary in the bookstore near the train station. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ I buy this English dictionary?

考点3 思维导图:从……来,来自……



7. The idea of the Belt and Road _____ China, but it belongs(属于) to the world. 【中考·曲靖】
   A. comes from B. comes out
   C. comes up D. comes back
8. Is Sam from the United States? (改为同义句)
   _____ Sam _____ _____ the United States?
9. —Where _____ pandas from?
   —They _____ from Sichuan, China.
   A. do;are B. are;are
   C. do;come D. are;comes

趣味英语 (俚语) Don't drink like a fish.
不要狂喝滥饮。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见151页）

一、用括号内所给词的适当形式填空

1. My favorite animals are _____(giraffe).
2. The book is _____(interest). I enjoy reading it.
3. The panda is _____(real) cute.
4. Where _____(be) your friends from?
5. The park is kind of _____(beauty).

二、单项选择

6. —_____ does she like koalas?
   —Because they're very cute.
   A. Where　B. What　C. Why　D. How
7. —I like art.
   —_____? Why do you like art?
   A. Yes　B. But you
   C. And you　D. Really
8. I don't know where my classmate _____ from.
   A. are　B. come
   C. comes　D. be
9. —Can you tell me _____ the elephants are from?
   —Africa.
   A. where　B. what　C. who　D. how
10. —Sam is really smart.
    —_____. He is only four years old, but he can draw very well.
    A. I'm not sure　B. Thank you
    C. Yes, you're right　D. I don't know

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 他为什么不喜欢运动？
    _____ _____ he like sports?
12. 大部分志愿者来自中国。
    Most of the volunteers _____ _____China.
13. 他弟弟有点可爱。
    His brother is _____ _____ _____.
14. 熊猫通常是黑白相间的。
    Pandas are usually _____ _____ _____.
15. 因为老师不喜欢懒惰的学生。
    _____ teachers don't like _____ students.

四、语法专练

16. I like it <u>because it is beautiful</u>.（就画线部分提问）
    _____ _____ you like it?
17. Where is the hero(英雄) from?（变为同义句）
    Where _____ the hero _____ from?
18. She is kind of shy.（变为同义句）
    She is _____ _____ shy.
19. Do you like animals?（用Tom替换you）
    _____ Tom _____ animals?
20. My favorite animals are pandas.（变为同义句）
    I _____pandas _____.

五、阅读理解（词数：约90；建议用时：4分钟）



There is an elephant and a monkey. They're friends, but one day they want to know who is stronger (更强壮). One of them says, "The one who can get apples over there is stronger."

There's a river over there. The monkey says, "I can't swim." The elephant says, "I can swim. Please sit on my back." They go across the river. The apple trees are very high. The elephant can't reach (够得着) the apples. The monkey climbs (爬) up the tree and gets many apples.

Now they know they should help each other.

21. The elephant and the monkey want to know _____.
    A. who is smarter　B. who is higher
    C. who can swim　D. who is stronger
22. _____ can't swim.
    A. The elephant　B. The monkey
    C. The big animals　D. The small animals
23. _____ can't reach the apples.
    A. The elephant　B. The monkey
    C. The high animals　D. The short animals
24. At last the monkey goes across the river with the help of _____.
    A. the elephant　B. the monkey
    C. a bridge　D. a boat
25. From the story we know that we should _____.
    A. learn from the elephant
    B. learn from the monkey
    C. Both A and B.
    D. help each other

（趣味易错）pull sb's leg 的意思是"开某人玩笑，捉弄某人"，而不是"拉后腿"。还有一个常见的句子是 break a leg，意思是"祝你好运"，不是"断腿"的意思。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见151页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Elephants can remember places with food and _____ (水).
2. Many animals are in danger. People have to _____ (挽救) them.
3. There are two old _____ (树) in front of the school gate.
4. Make sure you keep the key in a safe _____ (地方).
5. People usually _____ (杀死) some animals for food.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 大象是泰国的象征之一。
The elephant is _____ _____ Thailand's _____.
7. 它们也能记着有水和食物的地方。
They can also remember _____ _____ food and water.
8. 这样有助于它们生活。
This _____ them _____ _____.
9. 人们大量砍伐树木，所以大象正在失去它们的家园。
People _____ _____ many trees so elephants are _____ _____ _____.
10. 我们必须拯救树木，拒绝买象牙制品。
We must save the trees and not buy _____ _____ _____ ivory.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见151页)

People say that "an elephant never forgets."

考点1 联想辨异：forget to do/forget doing sth.

1. Don't forget _____ the windows before you leave. 【中考·永州】
A. to close B. closing C. closed
2. I will never forget _____ her singing this song that night.
A. hear B. to hear C. hearing D. hears

But elephants are in great danger.

考点2 活学活用：(be) in (great) danger

3. —Most of the wild animals are _____ because of their bad living environment.
—So we must do something to save them.
A. in need B. no duty C. at work D. in danger
4. 你要是继续这样下去，你有失去工作的危险。
If you go on like this, you're _____ of losing your job.

People cut down many trees so elephants are losing their homes.

考点3 活学活用：cut down

5. There are so many big trees in front of his house, so he has to _____.
A. cut down them B. cut it down
C. cut them down D. cut down it
6. We should not _____ trees in order to make our environment (环境) more beautiful. 【中考·贵阳】
A. write down
B. cut down
C. turn down

We must save the trees and not buy things made of ivory.

考点4 联想辨异：be made of/from/into/in

含be made短语
- be made of "由……制成" (能看出原材料)
- be made from "由……制成" (看不出原材料)
- be made in "由某地制造"
- be made into "被制成……" (把材料制成成品)

7. —What's this T-shirt _____?
—Cotton (棉布).
A. made from B. made of
C. made in D. made into
8. —What do you think of the juice? It's a kind of juice _____ strawberries.
—Um, it's very good.
A. made of B. made from
C. made in D. made into
9. —What place is the wine _____?
—In Guizhou, China.
A. made of B. made from
C. made in D. made by

趣味英语 (字母缩写) BYAM (between you and me) 在你我之间

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见151页）

一、单项选择

1. The trees in the school are good for our health. So please don't _____.
   A. talk to them　　B. cut them down
   C. help with them　　D. think of them
2. I think we mustn't buy things _____ ivory to save elephants.
   A. made of　　B. made from
   C. made into　　D. made in
3. —As we know, a _____ is one of China's _____.
   —You're right. We have to protect it.
   A. tiger; symbol　　B. koala; symbols
   C. panda; symbols　　D. lion; symbol
4. —Don't forget _____ your homework after school.
   —Sure, I always remember _____ that.
   A. do; do　　B. to do; to do
   C. doing; doing　　D. to do; doing
5. —Let's watch TV after dinner.
   —_____
   A. Yes, I'd love to.　　B. Sorry, I'm not.
   C. I don't know.　　D. Sounds like a good idea.

二、根据首字母提示写单词

6. The little girl is very s_____ when she sees her teacher.
7. The zoo is an interesting p_____ for people to watch animals.
8. Don't f_____ to bring your homework to school.
9. Please follow us, or you'll get l_____.
10. The people there k_____ a lot of elephants for ivory every year.

三、用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

save, cut, lose, water, kill

11. The animals are our friends. We must _____ them.
12. We need to drink some _____ every day.
13. Some people _____ animals for their meat and fur (皮毛).
14. Elephants can walk for a long time and never get _____.
15. This apple is too big. You need to _____ it into halves.

四、根据汉语提示完成句子，每空一词

16. 这儿的人对我们非常友好。
    The people here are very _____ _____ us.
17. 这张桌子是木头制成的。
    The desk is _____ _____ wood.
18. 很多人认为数字"8"是好运的象征。
    Many people think that the number "8" is _____ _____ _____ good luck.
19. 在大城市里很容易迷路。
    It's easy to _____ _____ in big cities.
20. 人类砍伐树木，因此动物处于极大的危险之中。 【中考·兰州】
    People _____ _____ many trees, so animals are in great danger.

五、阅读理解（词数：约190；建议用时：9分钟）

In our city, there is a big zoo. There are a lot of animals in it.

Mona is an Australian koala. She is seven years old. She is very cute. She likes sleeping during the day. But at night she gets up and eats leaves. Mona doesn't drink（喝）water for months. But she is healthy, because she can get water from the leaves.

Here is a big house. A lion lives in it. His name is Gerry. He is ugly. He is from South Africa. Meat is his favorite food. Gerry is very lazy. He sleeps and relaxes for 20 hours every day. Today is Gerry's eighth birthday. The workers in the zoo are having a birthday party for him.

This is a big elephant. His name is Johnny. He is from India. He's eleven years old. He has bad eyesight（视力）. He's friendly and clever. People can teach him to do something for them.

Tiantian is a cute panda. She is five years old. She's from China. She is very beautiful, but she's shy, so please keep quiet. She likes eating bamboos（竹子）and drinking water. She relaxes about 10 hours every day.

根据短文内容完成下列任务。

21. How old is Gerry?
    _____
22. Which one can't see things very well?
    _____
23. How many countries do these animals come from?
    _____
24. 将画线句子翻译成汉语。
    _____
25. 给短文拟一个标题。
    _____

（字母缩写）NP (no problem)
没问题

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见151页)

1. beautiful *adj.* 美丽的→ _____ *n.* 美丽→ _____ *adv.* 漂亮地;美丽地
2. scary *adj.* 吓人的→ _____ *v.* 使害怕
3. Australia *n.* 澳大利亚→ _____ *adj.* 澳大利亚的
4. Africa *n.* 非洲→ _____ *adj.* 非洲的
5. friend *n.* 朋友→ _____ *adj.* 友好的
6. danger *n.* 危险→ _____ *adj.* 危险的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见151页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

Do you want to see animals? Well, the New Star Zoo is really a good p_____[1] for you. There are many kinds of animals in the zoo. Let's see koalas first. The koalas come from A_____[2]. They are very quiet and s_____[3]. People like them very much. The pandas from China are s_____[4]. Many people like these black and white animals. They're c_____[5]. So never be noisy when you see them. There's a tiger with her two sons in the zoo. They are from the USA. They're quiet and interesting, but they are not f_____[6]. The giraffes come from Africa. They're b_____[7]. The lions are also from Africa. They are really s_____[8]. Many people don't like them. They always s_____[9] in the day. They are very l_____[10].

You can also see many other (其他的) kinds of animals in the zoo. Have a good time there.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见151页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"动物园里的动物(Animals in a zoo)"。通过对动物的了解去准确介绍动物,表达对动物的喜爱。

二、写作方法

"一引二介绍三点评法"描写你最喜欢的动物

一引:开篇点题,引出你最喜欢的动物。

二介绍:介绍你最喜欢的动物的特征,即动物的名称、产地、年龄、喜好和性格特点。

三点评:做评价,抒发对此动物的感情与感受,并号召人们爱护动物。

三、素材积累

1. 描写最喜欢的动物常用词汇:
   pet, beautiful, lazy, cute, scary, friendly, save, in danger, kill, kind of, smart, shy, tree, zoo, animal, get lost
2. 描写最喜欢的动物常用句型:
   I like...because...
   My favorite animal is...
   He/She's from...
   He/She's... years old.
   But I think it's kind of...

四、写作任务

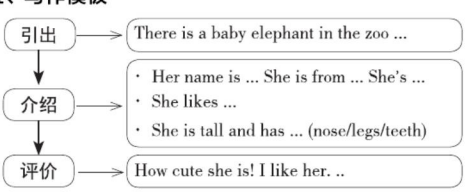
在我家附近的动物园里,有一头小象叫 Larry。她来自非洲,7岁了,喜欢吃水果和草。Larry 对人们很友好。她喜欢玩水。她也喜欢和人们玩耍。她既高大又强壮(strong),还有一个长鼻子,她的牙(teeth)也很长。我非常喜欢她。

要求:1. 内容完整;语句通顺;语意连贯;

2. 可适当发挥;

3. 词数:不少于60词。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

(小幽默) The bus was crowded, and as one more man tried to get on, the passengers wouldn't let him aboard.
公共汽车上很挤,当又一个人试图上车时,乘客们不愿让他上。(待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见151页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —_____ do you put a lot of snakes into the forest?
—To protect the ecosystem. 【中考·宜昌】
A. Why B. Which C. How D. When

2. It might be a boy's room _____ the clothes look like boys' clothes. 【中考·株洲】
A. when B. because C. but

3. His grandparents live in Shanghai.（对画线部分提问）【中考·重庆A卷】
_____ _____ his grandparents live?

4. Many people like pandas _____ they are cute. 【中考·北京】
A. though B. if
C. while D. because

二、高频考点真题练

5. We should take action to protect animals in _____ (dangerous). 【中考·兰州】

6. In China, the color red is the _____ of good luck. 【中考·北部湾】
A. dream B. way C. symbol D. reason

7. —Sam, don't forget _____ the book to the library tomorrow.
—OK, I won't. 【中考·贵港】
A. return B. returning C. returned D. to return

8. —_____ fresh air it is now!
—Yes. _____ go out for a walk. 【中考·安顺】
A. How; Let B. What a; Let's
C. What; Let's D. How; Let us

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见151页）

核心素养

截止2016年9月，大熊猫就不再出现在"世界濒危野生动物"名单之列了。

主题语境：保护动物 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约210
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：8分钟



Parents sometimes worry that big pets could hurt their babies. But this doesn't happen in the photos taken by Andy Seliverstoff, a photographer（摄影师）from Russia.

The photo above is one of Seliverstoff's works. It shows a little girl named Alice and her pet dog Sean. Alice is 1 year and 7 months old. Sean is 5 years old and around 95 cm tall. They are playing together and having a lot of fun.

To get photos like this, Seliverstoff spent four months taking thousands of pictures in Russia. He hopes to show that big dogs are just as friendly as smaller ones. He also used his pictures to make a photo book—*Little Kids and Their Big Dogs*, *Bored Panda* reported.

1. Why do parents sometimes worry about big pets?
_____
_____

2. What do you think of the photographer, Andy Seliverstoff?
A. He loves animals and likes to take photos of them.
B. He is bored(无聊的).
C. He dislikes big pets.
D. He takes photos for money.

3. The underlined word "friendly" in the last paragraph means _____ in Chinese.
A. 友好的 B. 缺少朋友的
C. 不友好的 D. 孤僻的

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见151页）

本单元以描述动物为话题。以下是本单元所学的重点词汇，写一篇30词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

panda, come from, shy, in great danger, symbol, save

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

"It is too crowded," they shouted. "Who do you think you are?" "车上太挤了，"他们喊道，"你以为你是谁呀？"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 8 I'm watching TV.

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 152 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Miss Green is reading a _____ (报纸) in the sitting room.
2. We must _____ (洗) our hands before meals.
3. This bowl of chicken _____ (汤) is good for you.
4. This jacket is _____ (恰好) my size. So I want to take it.
5. I like this _____ (电影), and my mother likes it too.

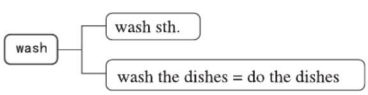
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你正在做什么?
   ——我正在客厅里看报纸。
   —_____ _____ you doing?
   —I _____ _____ _____ in the living room.
7. ——约翰正在做家庭作业吗?
   ——没有,他正在电话中交谈。
   —Is John _____ _____ _____?
   —No, he's _____ _____ _____ _____.
8. ——他们正在做什么?
   ——他们正在听一张唱片。
   —What _____ they _____?
   —They're _____ _____ _____ _____.
9. ——珍妮正在洗餐具吗?
   ——不,她正在洗她的衣服。
   —Is Jenny _____ _____ _____?
   —No, she is washing _____ _____.
10. ——他们正在使用电脑吗?
    ——不,他们正在锻炼。
    —Are they _____ _____ _____?
    —No, they're _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 152 页)

washing the dishes

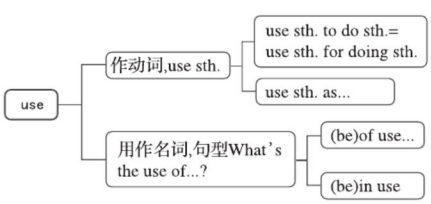
考点1 思维导图:wash 的用法



1. Mary always helps her mother to wash the dishes after supper. (改为同义句)
   Mary always helps her mother to _____ _____ _____ after supper.
2. 珍妮没有看电视,她在洗一些衣服。
   Jenny isn't watching TV, and she's _____ _____ _____.

—What's he doing?
—He's using the computer.

考点2 思维导图:use 的用法



3. —How do you go across the river to school?
   —We usually use the ropeway _____ the river to school. 【导学号:7467869】
   A. crossing B. to cross C. cross D. across
4. 与他讲此事有什么用呢?
   What's _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ him about it?

—Hello? This is Jenny.
—Hi, Jenny. It's Laura here.

考点3 情景再现:打电话常用语

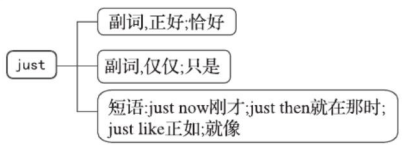
5. —Hello, Peter? —No, _____.
   A. I am Kate B. I am not
   C. this is Jim D. this is my number
6. —Is that Danny Brown speaking?
   —Yes. _____? 【中考·海南】
   A. What's your name B. Who are you
   C. Who's that
7. —Hi. This is Anna speaking. Is that Jack?
   —Sorry, he is out. _____
   A. Please hold on.
   B. May I take a message?
   C. What can you say to him?
   D. What do you want to do?

趣味英语 "I am the driver," he said. "我是司机,"他说。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

—What are you doing?
—Not much. I'm just washing my clothes.

考点4 思维导图：just 的用法



8. —What do you want to do now?
—I _____ want to talk with you about the school rules.
A. true B. usually C. just D. too

9. 你不要让汤姆做此事，因为他还只是一个小男孩。
Don't let Tom do it because he's _____ _____ _____ _____.

—We can eat out. —Yeah. I'd love to.

考点5 活学活用：短语 eat out

10. Mum doesn't like making breakfast. We always _____.
A. do the dishes B. wash the clothes
C. eat out D. go shopping

11. He often eats out at the restaurant with his friends on weekends.（改为同义句）
He often _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ at the restaurant with his friends on weekends.

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见 152 页）

一、根据首字母提示、图片提示或汉语提示完成单词

1. Do you like reading _____ ?



2. How about going to the _____（电影）?

3. Would you like to have some _____ ?



4. —May I u_____ your new bike?
—Sure. Here you are.

5. Look. She is w_____ some clothes.

二、单项选择

6. —Hello. _____ Tom.
—Hi, Tom. It's John here.
A. I am B. He is C. This is D. That is

7. —Let's play basketball.
—That sounds _____. I like it.
A. good B. well C. boring D. badly

8. —What is he doing? —_____.
A. He likes reading B. He watches TV
C. He is watching TV D. Yes, he is

9. —What are you doing, Mark?
—Not much. I'm _____ watching TV at home.
A. also B. always C. just D. usually

10. Kate, please open the door. I _____ the dishes.
A. do B. does C. am do D. am doing

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 咱们出去吃饭吧。
Let's _____ _____.

12. 做完作业后我想听唱片。
I want _____ _____ _____ a CD after I finish my homework.

13. 我爷爷在看报纸吗?
Is my grandpa _____ _____?

14. 我在做汤，请帮忙。
I _____ _____ _____. Please help me.

15. 听，他正在电话里交谈。
Listen. He _____ _____ _____ the phone.

四、完形填空（词数：约 90；建议用时：5 分钟）

Miyoko _____[16] from Japan. She lost her parents in 2011. Now she is _____[17] in Qingdao. She is _____[18] at No. 2 High School. She gets up _____[19] six every morning. After that, she _____[20] Chinese books. She _____[21] breakfast at seven o'clock. Now it is seven o'clock in the morning. Miyoko _____[22] breakfast _____[23] her Chinese parents. "Have another egg, Miyoko. It's just 7:15," her mother says. "_____[24], thank you, Mom. I must go now. Wang Lili is waiting for me _____[25] the bus stop. Today, we are having a Chinese contest. Bye-bye, Mom."

16. A. comes B. come C. be D. are
17. A. be living B. live C. living D. lives
18. A. learns B. to learn C. learning D. learn
19. A. for B. on C. in D. at
20. A. reads B. read C. is reading D. reading
21. A. has B. is having C. to have D. having
22. A. has B. is having C. to have D. having
23. A. with B. and C. to D. for
24. A. Yes B. Not C. No D. Oh
25. A. for B. at C. on D. in

（俚语）a man of many parts 多才多艺的人；多面手
I am a man of many parts. 我是个多才多艺的人。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

I 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 152 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I like coffee, but I prefer _____(茶).
2. Think about what we should do _____(明天).
3. The _____(房子) is too small for the family.
4. We don't have any food or _____(饮料) for breakfast. May I go and buy some?
5. —Excuse me, may I _____(使用) your ruler?
   —OK, here you are.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你现在在做家庭作业吗?
   ——不,我正在读英语。
   —_____ you _____ your homework now?
   —No, I _____ _____ English.
7. 我们经常使用电脑玩电脑游戏。
   We often _____ _____ _____ _____ play computer games.
8. 珍妮现在正在与她母亲一起打扫房子。
   Jenny _____ _____ _____ _____ with her mother now.
9. 你现在想要与我一起去看电影吗?
   Do you want to _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ now?
10. 鲍勃的父亲经常饭后喝茶和读报。
    Bob's father often _____ _____ and _____ _____ after dinner.

II 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 152 页)

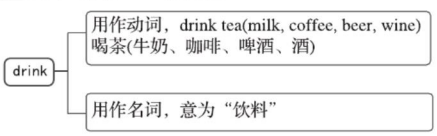
—What are you doing?
—I'm watching TV.

考点1 现在进行时 am/is/are + *v.*-ing

1. —Hurry up!
   —One moment. I _____ my e-mails and then I'm ready to go. 【中考·江西】
   A. read B. am reading
   C. was reading D. have read
2. Look! The students _____ clean up the city park. 【中考·德阳】
   A. help B. is helping
   C. were helping D. are helping
3. It _____. Please take an umbrella with you, Annie. 【中考·河北】
   A. rains B. is raining
   C. rained D. was raining

Mary's parents drink tea after dinner.

考点2 思维导图:drink 的用法



4. 汤姆的父亲通常晚饭后不喝茶。
   Tom's father usually _____ _____ _____ after dinner.
5. We don't have any _____ in the fridge. Let's go and buy some Coke and orange juice.
   A. fruit B. food
   C. drinks D. vegetables

III 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见 152 页)

一、单项选择

1. —What is Tom doing?
   —He _____ the computer to do his homework.
   A. use B. used
   C. is using D. uses
2. —What do you want to drink?
   —Some _____ is OK.
   A. bread B. fruit C. tea D. rice
3. —Hello. _____
   —Hi. It's Linda here.
   A. How are you? B. Are you Linda?
   C. This is Jenny. D. Her name is Linda.
4. My mother isn't at home, and I can't cook food, so I have to _____.
   A. go out B. work out
   C. eat out D. walk out
5. —Wang Lin must like English.
   —_____. She reads it every morning.
   A. You're right B. I don't know
   C. Let me see D. That's OK

趣味英语 (俚语) big boy 大人物，大亨

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

二、根据句意及首字母提示完成单词

6. There are five rooms in my h_____.
7. He doesn't want to d_____ milk for breakfast.
8. Do you like t_____ or milk?
9. I'm busy today. Let's go to the library t_____.
10. My clothes are dirty. I must w_____ them now.

三、语法专项

（一）用所给词的适当形式填空

11. My grandfather _____（read）a newspaper now.
12. Jim usually _____（walk）to school.
13. Look! He _____（ride）a bike.
14. I often _____（go）to the movies with my friends on Saturdays.
15. Look! They _____（dance）again.

（二）按要求完成句子

16. My mother is making soup in the kitchen.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ your mother _____ in the kitchen?
17. Mary is talking on the phone.（改为否定句）
Mary _____ _____ on the phone.
18. They are washing their clothes.（改为一般疑问句）
_____ _____ washing their clothes?
19. Is your grandfather reading a newspaper?（作否定回答）
_____, _____ _____.
20. Jack does his homework every day.（改为否定句）
Jack _____ _____ his homework every day.

四、短文填空

阅读短文，用所给词的适当形式填空。

Dear Peter,

My name is Bob. I _____[21]（study）in No. 3 Middle School now.

Here are two photos of my classmates and me. In the first photo, my classmates and I _____[22]（play）on the beach. Tim _____[23]（talk）with Cindy. They are _____[24]（real）happy. And two classmates _____[25]（drink）cola. In the second photo, three boys _____[26]（swim）in the sea. A girl _____[27]（read）a book near the sea. There _____[28]（be）some kids near us. They _____[29]（look）excited.

Please _____[30]（write）to me soon.

Yours,

Bob

五、阅读理解（词数：约150；建议用时：6分钟）

It's a sunny and warm Sunday morning. My parents, my sister and I are all at home. My parents don't have to go to work, and my sister and I don't have to go to school. We are all in the yard（院子）. Look! My father is cleaning his bike. He often goes to work by（骑）bike. It takes him about ten minutes. My mother is watering the flowers. The flowers make our yard very beautiful. We all like the flowers. My sister is playing with a dog. It's her pet dog. The dog is very smart. My mother often takes the dog out for a walk after dinner. What am I doing? I'm drawing. I like drawing very much. I want to join the art club at school.

It's a nice day and we're busy in the yard. We are very happy today!

31. Where is my sister?
A. In the school.
B. At home.
C. In the zoo.
D. I don't know.

32. How many people are there in the family?
A. Three.　　B. Four.
C. Five.　　D. Two.

33. Is my father cleaning his bike?
A. Yes, he is.
B. No, he doesn't.
C. No, he isn't.
D. He is watching TV.

34. What's the mother doing?
A. She's cleaning the yard.
B. She's reading a book.
C. She's watering the flowers.
D. She's making dinner.

35. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. The cat is very smart.
B. The writer doesn't want to join the art club.
C. The father doesn't like flowers.
D. The mother often takes the dog out after dinner.

（小幽默）Mother (reprimanding her daughter): You mustn't pull the cat's tail.
妈妈（正教训她的女儿）：你不该拽猫的尾巴。（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 152 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. We learn Chinese, English, math and _____(其他的) subjects.
2. Mrs. Green is forty, but she looks _____(年轻的).
3. Bob works far away, so he _____(想念) his parents very much.
4. I _____(希望) we could be together like this forever.
5. It's getting very dark now, but my father is _____(仍然) working.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 北京现在几点了?

_____ _____ is it in Beijing now?

7. 我妈妈每天晚上给我读故事。

My mother _____ stories _____ me every night.

8. 音乐与任何别的艺术形式迥然不同。

Music is different from _____ _____ art form.

9. 吉尔正在电视上看足球比赛。

Jill _____ _____ the soccer game _____ _____.

10. 他们希望这周五离开这儿。

They _____ _____ _____ here this Friday.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 152 页)

But there isn't a Dragon Boat Festival in the US, so it's like any other night for Zhu Hui and his host family.

考点1 求同存异:any 与 some

1. —Is there _____ beef in the fridge?
—No, there isn't. There is _____ pork. 【中考·天津】

A. some; any B. any; any
C. some; some D. any; some

2. —Could I have _____ apples?
—Sorry, we don't have _____.

A. some; some B. any; any
C. some; any D. any; some

3. —I have two soccer balls. What about you?
—Oh, I don't have _____. 【中考·南充】

A. some B. no C. any D. much

考点2 求同辨异:other, the other, another, others 与 the others

4. Catherine has two cousins. One is quiet, and _____ is noisy. 【中考·上海】

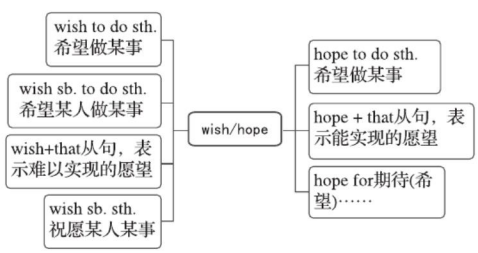
A. another B. the other
C. other D. others

5. Li Hua's parents hold different ideas on whether(是否) they should have _____ child. 【中考·日照】

A. another B. other
C. others D. the other

Zhu Hui misses his family and wishes to have his mom's delicious *zongzi*.

考点3 求同辨异:wish/ hope



6. She says she hopes _____ her daughter. 【中考·邵阳改编】

A. to see B. you to see
C. seeing

7. Dalian is a good place to visit. Jack's parents _____ him to visit there this vacation.

A. hope B. let C. wish D. make

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见 153 页)

一、单项选择

1. I want to buy some fruit. Can you go to the _____ with me?

A. pool B. zoo
C. supermarket D. library

趣味英语 Daughter: I'm only holding it, Mom. The cat's pulling.
女儿：妈妈，我只是抓着猫尾巴，是猫在拽。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. I like to have the chicken soup a lot. It tastes _____.

A. delicious　　B. terrible
C. boring　　D. difficult

3. There aren't _____ people on such a cold morning.

A. many　　B. some
C. any　　D. every

4. The world is changing with every second; and China, too, _____ with every second. 【中考·株洲】

A. is changing　　B. had changed
C. changed

5. I _____ you a happy new year and a merry Christmas.

A. hope　　B. wish
C. want　　D. think

二、根据首字母或汉语提示完成单词

6. The soup is _____（美味的）.
7. My brother is very _____（年轻的）, but he can play the piano very well.
8. Some of my classmates are watching boat _____（竞赛）on TV.
9. Let's s_____ for the coming test!
10. I like white. I don't like any o_____ color.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. It's Sunday today. There are many _____（child）in the park.
12. The _____（man）are playing cards under the tree in the park.
13. Ted is an _____（America）boy. He's from New York City.
14. There are some interesting things in _____（today）newspaper.
15. We want _____（buy）some books.

四、根据汉语提示完成句子，每空一词

16. 千好万好不如自己的家好。
There is still "_____ _____like home".
17. 李娟在伦敦和寄宿家庭居住在一起。
Li Juan is living with a _____ _____ in London.
18. 他们正在电视上看龙舟比赛。
They are _____ the boat _____on TV.
19. 和其他任何一个女孩一样，玛丽也喜欢漂亮的衣服。
Mary likes beautiful clothes like _____ _____ girl.
20. 他正在给在中国的妈妈打电话。
He is _____ on the _____ to his mother in China.

五、阅读理解（词数：约150；建议用时：7分钟）

Jim lives in England. He is forty-two years old. And his wife, Mary, is at the same age. Jim is a farmer. He works on the farm every day. There are many animals on his farm. Mary doesn't go to work every day. She cleans the room or does the dishes at home. And they live a happy life.

One day Jim **quarrelled** with his wife. He shouted at her. She couldn't stand it. And then she ran to her neighbor's house. Then Jim followed her there.

The neighbors wanted to placate the angry husband, so they gave him some fruits. Jim and his wife stopped quarrelling at that time. When they came back to their house later, they began quarrelling again.

Jim began shouting at his wife again. And his wife again went to the door. "This time, go to the baker's house," Jim said. "He makes delicious cakes." They enjoyed some cakes happily.

21. How old is Mary?

A. Forty years old.　　B. Forty-one years old.
C. Forty-two years old.　　D. Forty-three years old.

22. What does Mary do every day?

A. She helps her husband on the farm.
B. She works in a hospital.
C. She does some housework at home.
D. She talks with her neighbor.

23. The underlined word "quarrelled" means _____ in Chinese.

A. 赞扬　　B. 争吵
C. 演戏　　D. 劳动

24. The neighbors gave Jim some fruits because _____.

A. Jim loves eating fruits very much
B. it was Jim's birthday
C. they wanted to make Jim stop feeling angry
D. Jim and Mary are their good friends

25. Jim's words in the last paragraph imply（暗示）that _____.

A. Jim wanted to eat cakes in the baker's house
B. Mary doesn't like to eat fruits at all
C. Jim should say sorry to his wife
D. Mary can't make delicious food at home

（字母缩写）VP(vice-president)
副总裁

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见153页)

1. use *v.* 使用→_____ *adj.* 有用的
2. shop *v.* & *n.* 购物;商店→_____(现在分词)购物
3. man *n.* 男人→_____(复数)男人
4. America *n.* 美国→_____ *adj.* 美国的;美洲的
5. child *n.* 儿童→_____(复数)儿童
6. wish *v.* 希望→_____ *n.*(复数)祝愿
7. drink *v.* 喝,饮→_____ *n.* 饮料

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见153页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

I have a big family. We live in a large h_____[1]. It's Sunday today. We are all busy at home. Look! My grandfather is d_____[2] tea as he is watching *CCTV News*. It's his favorite show. My grandmother is talking with my aunt from Beijing on the telephone. She m_____[3] my aunt very much. How happy my father is now! My father is reading a n_____[4]. He is reading a story in it. The story is i_____[5]. Where is my mother? Oh, she is in the kitchen. She is cooking. She can cook d_____[6] food for us. She is a good mother. Peter is my y_____[7] brother. He is 10 years old. He is l_____[8] to music in his room. He likes music and he can play the piano and the guitar. He is good at s_____[9]. He wants to be a singer(歌唱家). What am I doing? I'm u_____[10] the computer, but I'm not playing games. I'm writing an e-mail.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见153页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题是"日常活动(Everyday activities)"。用现在进行时描述日常生活中正在做某事。

二、写作方法

"4W1H法"描述正在发生的事情

4W:描述事件发生的时间(when)、地点(where)、人物(who)和活动(what)。时态一般用现在进行时。

1H:进行整体评价(how)。

三、素材积累

1. 描述正在做的事情常用词汇:

read newspapers, use, wash, make soup, cook, drink tea, do one's homework, have breakfast, do some shopping, clean the room, watch TV, write, listen to...

2. 描述正在做的事情常用句型:

It's ...(o'clock) now.

They're playing...

Look! He/ She is...

Simon is watching TV in the living room.

四、写作任务

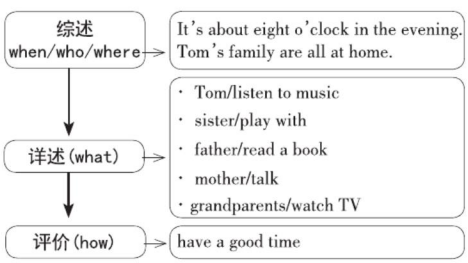
请你根据下面的图画,用英语写一篇短文。

要求:1. 词数不少于60,可以适当发挥;

2. 叙述清楚,语句通顺,语意连贯。



五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

趣味英语 (俚语) Every dog has its day.
人人皆有得意时。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见153页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. It's 9:00 in the morning now. The students from Grade Nine _____ an important exam. 【中考·吉林】
A. have B. had C. are having

2. —May I speak to Mrs. Smith?
—Sorry, she _____ the clothes. 【中考·怀化】
A. is washing B. washes C. wash

3. Listen! The birds _____ in the trees outside our hotel. 【中考·重庆B卷】
A. sing B. are singing
C. sang D. were singing

4. Tom is not here. He _____ in the health club. 【中考·抚顺】
A. is exercising B. was exercising
C. exercises D. exercised

5. —Kitty, I'm busy cooking. Can you give me a hand?
—Mum, just wait a moment. I _____ my bed now. 【中考·百色】
A. make B. will make
C. am making D. making

二、高频考点真题练

6. —Would you like to watch a movie with me after the exam?
—_____. 【中考·铁岭】
A. It doesn't matter B. You're welcome
C. Yes, I'd love to D. Enjoy yourself

7. There are many old _____ and _____ in the park. 【中考·怀化】
A. man; children B. men; child C. men; children

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见153页）

核心素养

公园里训练鸟儿捡拾废弃物，真正的用意是教育游客们规范自己的行为，不要乱扔垃圾。

主题语境：鸟儿捡垃圾 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约190
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：7分钟



These days, six crows(乌鸦) in the Puy du Fou theme park in western France are cleaning the park—they are Boubou, Bamboo, Bill, Black, Bricole and Baco. The theme park plans to bring some other birds to do the job!

Workers at the park are teaching the crows to pick up small pieces of rubbish. The crows move the rubbish into a small box. After helping to clean the park, they get bird food for their hard work.

"The park is very clean," Nicolas de Villiers, the head of the park, told AFP. "The purpose(目的) of the crows is to educate the people, to open their minds, to think."

As a regular visitor to the park, Simon, ever said after watching it, "OK, the birds are able to do something that we can do better than them. It shows that we humans cannot throw papers everywhere."

Josh Klein once taught crows to collect money and drop it in a "vending machine"(投币式自动售货机). After six months of training, he found that crows could put coins in the machine to get food.

1. Why does the park choose the crows to work as cleaners?
A. Because the park is not clean.
B. Because the crows are the smartest of all the birds.
C. Because the park can pay the cleaners less.
D. Because it can remind the people to protect the environment.

2. Who is Simon?
A. A visitor. B. A bird keeper.
C. A researcher. D. The head of the park.

3. The underlined word "It" in Paragraph 4 refers to "_____".
A. the Puy du Fou theme park
B. a crow cleaner
C. six crows work as cleaners
D. what Simon said

4. In the last paragraph, Josh Klein taught crows to _____.
A. write in a piece of paper
B. get food by using the machine
C. work as cleaners
D. show their talent

5. What is the best title for the passage?
A. A theme park in western France
B. Six crow cleaners
C. Keep the park clean
D. A funny lesson

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见153页）

本单元描述正在做的事情。以下是本单元所学习的重点词汇，请发挥想象，用它们编写一篇30词左右的短文，体裁不限。

wash, brush teeth, read newspapers, make soup, talk on the phone

_____

_____

（俚语）Don't let the cat out of the bag.
不要泄露秘密。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 9 It's raining!

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见153页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The _____ (天气) is fine today. We can have lunch outside.
2. It's _____ (下雨) outside now. Please don't go out.
3. —Can you help me with this math _____(难题)?
   —Sure.
4. We get a new _____(消息)about our school trip.
5. Andy never does _____ (坏的)things at school.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——北京的天气怎么样?
   ——晴朗。
   — _____ the weather in Beijing?
   — _____ sunny.
7. 听起来好像你玩得很开心。
   _____ _____ you're having a good time.
8. 我能给他捎个口信吗?
   Can I _____ _____ _____ _____ him?
9. 你告诉他今天晚上给我回一个电话。
   You tell him to _____ _____ _____ this evening.
10. 我在公园里与一些朋友正在打篮球。
    I'm _____ _____ _____ some friends at the park.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见153页)

—I'm playing basketball with some friends at the park.
—Sounds like you're having a good time.

考点1 活学活用:sound like

1. —My uncle is telling us his life in America.
   —That _____ an interesting story.
   A. thinks of B. sounds like C. follows D. listens to
2. 听上去他现在病已经好了。
   _____ _____ he's all right now.

Can I take a message for him?

考点2 联想串记: take a message for/leave a message

3. He is out, but you can leave him a m_____.
4. —He's not at home now. Can I _____ a message for him?
   —Yes. Thank you.
   A. catch B. bring C. lift D. take

—Could you just tell him to call me back?
—Sure, no problem.

考点3 no problem 的用法

5. —Could you take a message for me?
   —_____ 【导学号:7467869】
   A. That sounds good. B. No, I couldn't.
   C. No problem. D. Good idea.
6. —Could you carry(搬运) that heavy box for me?
   —_____. I'm strong enough.
   A. Not at all B. No problem
   C. Good idea D. Never mind
7. —Could you please clean your room?
   —_____ ! 【中考·昆明】
   A. Me, too B. What a pity
   C. See you D. No problem

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见154页)

一、根据句意及所给提示完成单词



1. There are a lot of trees and water in the _____ .
2. It's _____(晴朗的)today. Let's go swimming.
3. There are lots of _____(信息)for me to read.
4. —Where's your mother?
   —She's _____ in the kitchen.



5. These math p_____ are too hard. Can you help me?

二、单项选择

6. —_____ the weather in Tai'an?
   —It's windy.
   A. What B. How C. What's D. How's
7. Today is Sunday. The weather is _____.
   A. rain B. snow C. wind D. cloudy

趣味英语 (字母缩写) PO (post office) 邮局

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

8. —Hello. Tom speaking.
—Hello, Tom. _____ Linda.
A. It's B. I'm C. That's D. Here's

9. —Could you tell me her telephone number?
—_____. It's 397-5568.
A. No, I can't B. No problem
C. Yes, I could D. No, I couldn't

10. —I'm going to have a trip to Qingdao.
—_____
A. Thank you. B. Are you?
C. Have a good time. D. No problem.

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 今天天气怎样？
_____ the weather _____ today?

12. 他们在玩电脑游戏。
They're _____ _____ _____.

13. 那听起来像是一个好计划。
That _____ _____ a good plan.

14. 杰克，你的近况如何？
_____ it _____ _____ you, Jack?

15. 他经常给我捎信息。
He often _____ _____ _____ me.

四、阅读理解（词数：约80；建议用时：5分钟）



When English people meet, their first words will be "How do you do?" or "How are you?". After the reply "How do you do?" or "Fine, thank you, and you?", they often talk about the weather. The reason（理由）for this is not simply that their weather is interesting or changeable（多变的）, but that the English people don't like talking about personal matters（私事）with people who are not their friends. Talking about the weather can be a useful way of starting a conversation with a stranger in public.

16. What are the first words when English people meet?
A. "How do you do?" or "How are you?".
B. "Goodbye.".
C. "Good night.".
D. "How old are you?".

17. What's the answer to "How do you do"?
A. "Fine, thank you, and you?".
B. "How are you?".
C. "How do you do?".
D. "I'm fine, too.".

18. Why do the English people often talk about the weather?
A. Because the weather is interesting.
B. Because they don't like talking about personal matters with a stranger.
C. Because the weather is changeable.
D. A, B and C are all right.

19. From the article, we know that the English people talk about the weather to _____.
A. finish a conversation with a friend
B. start a conversation with a stranger
C. say "goodbye" to a stranger
D. study the weather

20. Which sentence is not right?
A. English people like talking about the weather.
B. English people usually talk about personal matters with friends but not strangers.
C. English people like talking about personal matters with strangers in public.
D. The weather in England is interesting and changeable.

五、选词填空（词数：约100；建议用时：6分钟）

根据短文内容，从方框内选择恰当的词并用其适当形式填空。

in, other, friend, be, tell, cool, know, or, taste, visit

Dear Jenny,

I'm very happy _____[21] that you're coming to Beijing for your vacation. Now let me _____[22] you something about the city. There _____[23] lots of interesting places here. You can _____[24] the Great Wall, the Palace Museum, Tian'anmen Square and many _____[25] places. The people here are very _____[26]. They're always happy to help others. You can also _____[27] all kinds of delicious food here. But I don't think it's the best time to come _____[28] August, because it's very hot. You can come in September _____[29] October. The weather is usually sunny and _____[30] at that time.

I hope you can have a good time in Beijing.

Yours,
Li Yan

（小幽默）A man sat at a bar with a hangdog expression. 一个男人难过地坐在酒吧里。（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3b)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见 154 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I don't really follow you. Can you say it _____ (再一次)?
2. It's Sunday today. There are lots of people in the _____ (公园).
3. —Can you help me with my math after school, please?
   —Sure, no _____ (问题).
4. We're having bad _____ (天气) these days.
5. Mum is _____ (做饭) for us in the kitchen now.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 今天你们城市的天气怎么样?
   _____ _____ _____ in your city today?
7. ——里克正在做什么?
   ——他正在朋友家里学习。
   —_____ Rick _____?
   —He's _____ at his friend's home.
8. 他们会做味道很好的汤。
   They can _____ _____ _____.
9. 我正在学习英语并且我学到了很多。
   I'm studying English and _____ _____ _____.
10. 他每天通过电话交谈三个小时。
    He _____ _____ _____ _____ for three hours every day.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见 154 页)

How's it going?

考点1 How's it going? 句型的用法

1. —_____ it going, Nick?
   —Not bad.
   A. How　　B. What
   C. How's　　D. What's
2. —Tim, how is it going with you?
   —_____. I'm having fun.
   A. Terrible　　B. Boring
   C. Very tiring　　D. Pretty good
3. —How is your English going?
   —_____. I can read pretty well and my writing has improved. 【中考·徐州】
   A. Not bad　　B. Not yet
   C. Not at all　　D. Not any more

—How's the weather?
—It's cloudy.

考点2 联想串记：询问天气的句型和描述天气的形容词

4. —_____?
   —The radio says it's windy today.
   A. What day is it
   B. What season is it now
   C. How is the weather
   D. How much do you like the weather
5. —How is the weather today?
   —_____.
   A. It's like the air　　B. It's like cold
   C. It's cloudy　　D. It's Sunday
6. How is the weather in Shenyang in winter? (改写同义句)
   _____ the weather _____ in Shenyang in winter?

—What are they doing?
—They're playing basketball in the park.

考点3 现在进行时态的用法

7. —May I speak to Mrs. Black?
   —Sorry, Mum can't come to the phone now. She _____ a shower.
   A. has　　B. had
   C. is having　　D. was having
8. Look at the children over there. What _____?
   A. do they do　　B. are they doing
   C. they are doing　　D. they do
9. Look! The Smiths _____ (eat) dinner in the kitchen. 【中考·兰州】
10. —Do you want to go to the talk on recycling?
    —Great! I _____ (look) for some information for my article on the topic. 【中考·常州】

趣味英语 Bartender: What's the matter? Did you have a quarrel with your wife?
酒吧招待：怎么了？ 跟你的妻子吵架了吗？ (待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见154页）

一、根据句意及首字母提示完成单词

1. My mother is in the kitchen. She's c_____ dinner.
2. When it r_____, we have our PE class inside.
3. I like w_____ days. We can fly kites.
4. I'm happy to see my teachers and friends here a_____.
5. Jeff isn't at home, but you can leave him a m_____.

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. Look! They _____(study) in the classroom.
7. My brother _____(watch) football matches on TV.
8. We can't go out now. It's _____(rain) so hard.
9. It's _____(cloud) today, but it's very hot.
10. Mr. Wu _____(brush) his teeth right now.

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 记得给你的叔叔回电话。
Remember to _____your uncle _____.
12. 他不想要我给他捎口信。
He doesn't want me to _____ _____ _____ _____ _____.
13. 看！孩子们此刻正在公园里打篮球。
Look! The children are playing basketball in the park _____ _____.
14. 哈尔滨冬天的天气寒冷而且有风。
The weather in Harbin is _____and _____in winter.
15. 莉萨正在厨房里为母亲做鸡汤。
Lisa is _____ _____ _____for her mother in the kitchen.

四、语法专项

（一）用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。

16. Don't go out! It _____(rain) outside now.
17. It's _____(sun) today. Let's go to the park.
18. The dog _____(lie) on the ground now.
19. Lily's mother _____(look) very young and beautiful.
20. Listen! _____ Tina _____(sing) in the classroom?

（二）按要求完成下列句子，每空一词。

21. It's fine in Shanghai today.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ _____in Shanghai today?
22. We often swim in the river.（用now改成现在进行时态） 【中考·绥化】
We _____ _____ in the river now.
23. They are watching TV in the room with their parents.（改为否定句）
They _____ _____ watching TV in the room with their parents.
24. The children are doing their homework.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ the children _____?
25. How is the weather?（改为同义句）
_____

五、阅读理解（词数：约160；建议用时：9分钟）

In many northern areas, such as Minnesota, Michigan, and Maine, three quarters of the months come in winter, and the water in the lakes can freeze（结冰）two to three feet deep. It becomes possible to drive a car or truck across the ice.

In fact, there are people living all the year around on islands（岛）. In the middle of winter the only way of traveling to the mainland is by driving across the frozen lakes.

When the lake freezes two to three feet deep, it is a good time for people living on islands to take and bring large objects onto or off the islands.

Usually it takes at least two weeks of very cold weather before deep ice is formed（形成）on a lake. Here in the northern States, deep ice doesn't form until mid-January. But in northern Canada and Alaska lakes sometimes freeze as early as November or December.

26. How long does the winter last in Minnesota?
A. A month. B. Three months.
C. Half a year. D. Nine months.
27. What's the best way of traveling to the mainland from islands?
A. By driving on the bridges.
B. By driving across the frozen lakes.
C. By shipping.
D. By taking planes.
28. When is the best time for people living on islands to transport large objects?
A. When the ice disappears.
B. When people have free time.
C. When the lake is deep enough.
D. When the ice is deep enough.
29. The passage mainly tells us _____.
A. what the best way of transportation is
B. when the best time to travel is
C. where the best place to go in winter is
D. how the deep ice forms

The man: Yes, and she told me that she wasn't going to speak to me for a month.
男人：是的，并且她告诉我她会一个月不跟我说话。（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 154 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The weather of Harbin is very _____ (寒冷的) in winter.
2. It's getting cool now. We have to wear _____ (温暖的) clothes.
3. There is no wind outside. It's very _____ (热的) in the sitting room.
4. It doesn't rain for a long time here, so it's very _____ (干燥的).
5. It's a fine day today. I want to _____ (拜访) my grandparents.

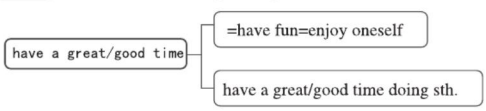
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 在加拿大,我正在愉快地看望我的姑姑。
   I'm _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ my aunt in Canada.
7. 现在是下午,我正坐在游泳池旁喝橙汁。
   It's afternoon right now, and I _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ and drinking orange juice.
8. 你是正在努力学习还是正在开心地玩耍?
   Are you _____ _____, or are you _____ _____?
9. 我和家人一起在这个小山村度假。
   My family and I are _____ _____ _____ in the small mountain village.
10. 我想要给你打电话,可是我的电话坏了,所以我在给你写信。
    I want to call you but my phone _____ _____, so I'm _____ _____ you.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 154 页)

I'm having a great time visiting my aunt in Canada.

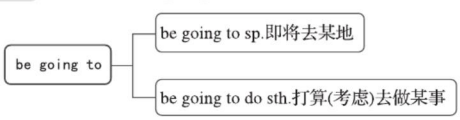
考点1 思维导图: have a great/good time



1. Beijing has a lot of interesting places. We're having a good time _____ them.
   A. visits B. visiting C. visit D. visited
2. Sam is having fun listening to music by the desk. (改为同义句)
   Sam is _____ _____ _____ _____ listening to music by the desk.

She's working here and I'm going to summer school.

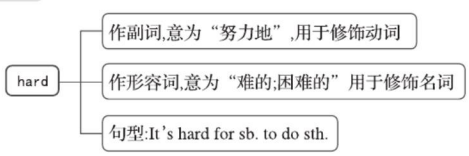
考点2 思维导图: be going to 的用法



3. —It's cloudy today.
   —I don't think so. Look! It _____ soon.
   A. is going to rain
   B. is raining
   C. rains
   D. rain
4. 我们明天将要去大连度假。
   We _____ _____ _____ _____ for our vacation tomorrow.

Are you studying hard, or are you having fun?

考点3 思维导图: hard 的用法



5. There is a heavy rain outside now. (改为同义句)
   It _____ _____ _____ outside now.
6. 我很难在四点钟按时赶到那里。
   _____ _____ _____ _____ to get there at four on time.

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见 155 页)

一、根据句意及所给提示完成单词

1. —What about going to Qingdao for a v_____?
   —Good idea.
2. We must study h_____ at school.
3. —Where's your mother?
   —She's _____ (拜访) her friend.

趣味英语 Bartender:That should make you happy. The man: No, the month ends today!
酒吧招待:那你应该高兴才是。男人:不,这个月今天就结束!

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. Look at the girl. She can _____ now.



5. Lots of foreigners(外国人) think China is a great c_____.

二、单项选择

6. I'm very happy _____ my parents again.
A. to see　　B. see
C. seeing　　D. to seeing

7. —I'm _____Hong Kong for a trip.
—Me too.
A. go to　　B. going to
C. going　　D. going to visiting

8. —Hello, Jenny. _____?
—Terrible. I am late again.
A. What's wrong　　B. How are you
C. How's it going　　D. Can I help you

9. —Where are the students?
—They are having a great time _____ in the pool.
A. to swimming　　B. swim
C. to swim　　D. swimming

10. Professor Tu Youyou never stops doing research on Chinese medicine, _____? 【中考·上海】
A. is she　　B. does she
C. isn't she　　D. doesn't she

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 你经常给父母写信吗?
Do you often _____ _____ your parents?

12. 他们正在三亚度假。
They're _____ _____ _____ in Sanya.

13. 今天的天气适合散步。
The weather is _____ _____ walking today.

14. 我的电脑坏了，我可以用你的吗?
My computer _____ _____. May I use yours?

15. 看，谁正坐在池塘边?
Look, who's _____ _____ the pool?

四、语法填空（词数：约150；建议用时：5分钟）

根据短文内容填空或用括号内所给词的正确形式填空。

Sunday, May 20th　　Rainy

Today is Sunday and the weather is very terrible. It's _____[16](rain) all day. There are no people playing in the park. And there _____[17](be) no one walking on the street. It's so quiet. The bad weather makes me sad(悲伤的). Many people are watching TV at home. _____[18] the street there are a few buses and cars. They are running slowly. The rain will (将) stop on Wednesday. The sun will come out. And I wish _____[19](play) with my friends outside on that day.

Wednesday, May 23rd　　Sunny

It's _____[20] today. The rain stops. We are so happy to play outside. Look! There are so many _____[21] in the park. Some _____[22](boy) are playing basketball. Two girls are taking photos. A little child is learning _____[23](walk) with the help of his parents. _____[24](I) classmates are swimming in the river. It's cool. Everyone is having a great time. I like _____[25](sun) days. How about you?

五、阅读表达（词数：约130；建议用时：5分钟）

There are four pictures on the wall of my room. They are the pictures of four cities. These cities are Beijing, Shanghai, Moscow and Toronto. How's the weather in Beijing? It's sunny. Some boys are playing basketball at school. Some girls are singing and dancing in front of the classroom. They are happy. It's cloudy and windy in Shanghai. People are going home quickly (快地). A young man is running down the street. What's the weather like in Moscow? Oh, it's snowing heavily. People stay at home. Some children are making a snowman(堆雪人) in the yard(院子). In Toronto, it's raining. The Greens are at home. Mr Green is reading a newspaper. Mrs Green is watching TV. Tom and Mary are doing their homework. The dog is playing with a ball.

(一)根据短文内容简要回答问题。

26. What are the girls doing in Beijing?
_____
_____

27. How's the weather in Toronto?
_____

(二)将短文中画线的句子译成汉语。

28. _____

29. _____

(三)请给短文拟一个适当的标题。

30. _____

(俚语) He's the cat's whiskers.
他是最棒的。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见 155 页)

1. rain *n.* & *v.* 雨水;下雨→_____ *adj.* 阴雨的;多雨的
2. wind *n.* 风→_____ *adj.* 多风的
3. cloudy *adj.* 多云的→_____ *n.* 云
4. sun *n.* 太阳;阳光→_____ *adj.* 晴朗的
5. snow *n.* 雪→_____ *adj.* 多雪的
6. cook *v.* 做饭→_____ *n.* 厨师→_____ *n.* 厨具
7. bad *adj.* 坏的→_____ *adv.* 坏地;拙劣地;严重地
8. hard *adv.* 努力地→_____ *adj.* 困难的
9. European *adj.* 欧洲的→_____ *n.* 欧洲
10. skate *v.* 滑冰→_____ *n.* 滑冰
11. Russia *n.* 俄罗斯→_____ *n.* 俄语→_____ *adj.* 俄罗斯的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见 155 页)

why, warm, vacation, weather, Canada, he, country, sound, rain, summer

Tina will be free next month. She wants to take a _____[1], but she doesn't know where to go. The _____[2] is important. Tina doesn't like hot or _____[3] days. She likes to go to some _____[4] and sunny places. She thinks of _____[5] first. The weather there is fine. But it's too far and she doesn't have any friends there. Australia is her favorite _____[6]. She loves the koalas there. But it's _____[7] in Australia now. It must be very hot. "_____[8] not go to China?" her mother says. Wow, that _____[9] like a good idea. The weather is nice. And her good friend Peter is working there. She can visit _____[10] when she arrives in China. He must be very happy to see her.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见 155 页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"天气(Weather)",用本单元描述天气的形容词准确表达天气状况并描述相关活动。

二、写作方法

"三步法"谈论天气及人物活动

1. 引出有关天气的话题。
2. 介绍天气状况及不同人物的活动,将两者结合起来。
3. 感受。

三、素材积累

1. 谈论天气及人物活动类话题常用词汇:
rain, cloudy, sunny, snow, weather, hot, warm, cool, summer, winter, bad, visit, vacation, happy, wear
2. 谈论天气及人物活动类话题常用句型:
It's cloudy/ sunny/rainy today/now.
I'm having a great time doing…
…be + *adj.* + to do…
…be + doing…

四、写作任务

李梅在加拿大上学,今天收到妈妈发来的电子邮件,询问她当地的天气和她的生活情况。假如你是李梅,请根据下列提示回复妈妈的邮件。

要求:70 词左右。

内容提示:

1. 加拿大现在是冬季,多风而且寒冷,人们都穿着暖和的衣服。

2. 朋友们在公园里做游戏,一些老人在锻炼,一些男孩子在踢足球。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(趣味易错) Let me spring for dinner.
晚餐我来付账。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见155页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. Don't take the dictionary away. I _____it. 【中考·河北】
A. use B. used
C. am using D. have used

2. —I'm planning a trip to Lianyungang this summer. How is the weather there?
—Not so hot. Sometimes _____ is a bit cool and wet. 【中考·连云港】
A. this B. that C. it D. one

3. It's w_____ now. I'm afraid it is going to rain soon. 【中考·黄石】

4. —Why are you all wet?
—It's _____ heavily. I forgot to take my umbrella. 【中考·苏州】

5. Nanjing looks much more beautiful on _____(snow) days. 【中考·南京】

二、高频考点真题练

6. Tom is my best friend. I often play basketball with _____. 【中考·重庆B卷】
A. he B. his C. him D. himself

7. More and more young people go skating _____winter. 【中考·北京】
A. at B. in C. on D. to

8. When Peter comes, please ask him to leave a(n) _____. 【中考·呼和浩特】
A. notice B. message
C. sentence D. information

9. —Jim is never late for school, _____?
—No, he is used to getting to school early. 【中考·营口】
A. has he B. is he C. hasn't he D. isn't he

10. —Ruby, could you please help me do some washing?
—_____. Mom, I'm studying for my English test. 【中考·眉山】
A. Go ahead B. No problem
C. Sorry, I can't D. Yes, of course

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见155页）

核心素养

入乡要随俗！到了英国，最礼貌的谈话应该从谈论天气开始！

主题语境：谈论天气 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约210
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：9分钟

Why do the English always talk about the weather?

It's nearly June and the people in London are still wearing the winter jackets! Don't you think the weather in London is so bad at the moment? But when the sun comes out in the late afternoon, it will be summer at this time of a day. When you go to England, you will (将) see that some English people usually take an umbrella or a raincoat with them on a sunny morning, but you should not laugh at them. If you don't take an umbrella or a raincoat, you will regret later in the day.

So when you meet English people, they often talk about one thing, the weather. You can say, "Nice weather for the time of the year!"

"But it was a little cold yesterday," somebody may answer.

"But it got a bit warmer later!" you can say.

Talk like this, and the English will think, how friendly you are! Talking about the weather can mean more than just trying to make conversation with a stranger. The weather is everywhere and it affects everyone so if you meet a stranger or if you are introduced to someone, it is the perfect way to start a conversation!

根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

1. What does Paragraph 1 mainly tell us?
A. Weather's change in London.
B. Clothes in London.
C. Delicious food in London.
D. Talking in London.

2. What does "regret" mean?
A. 后悔 B. 惊讶 C. 理解 D. 期待

3. In England, you'd better _____ on a sunny day.
A. wear sunglasses B. ride a bike
C. take an umbrella D. listen to the weather report

4. Talking about the weather is a very _____ way to talk with a stranger.
A. strange B. important C. helpful D. friendly

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见155页）

本单元以"谈论天气和人物活动"为话题。以下是我们本单元所学的重点词汇，请发挥想象，用它们编写一篇30词左右的短文，体裁不限。

have a good time, beach, warm, sunny, play volleyball, swim, sit, read

_____

_____

（字母缩写）XL(extra large)
特大号

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 10 Is there a post office near here?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 155 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Uncle Wang wants to find a big _____(旅馆) to live in.
2. There are lots of people and cars in the _____(大街).
3. He lives in a small _____(城镇) not far from Shenyang.
4. The _____(餐馆) is very clean and we often go there for dinner.
5. The whole family is sitting _____(在周围) the dinner table.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 火车站在公园对面。
   The train station is _____ _____ the park.
7. 餐馆紧挨着邮局。
   The restaurant is _____ _____ the post office.
8. 在医院后面有一个公园。
   There is a park _____ _____ _____.
9. 在银行前有一个付费电话。
   There is _____ _____ _____ in front of the bank.
10. 在警察局附近有一个超市吗?
    Is there a supermarket _____ _____ _____ _____?

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 155 页)

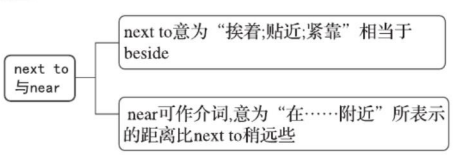
The pay phone is across from the library.

考点1 联想辨异:across/through/across from

1. —Shall I help you go _____ the street, Grandpa?
   —No, thanks. I can manage it myself. 【中考·河南改编】
   A. on B. with C. across D. along
2. Light comes in _____ the window. 【中考·绥化】
   A. across B. cross C. through
3. Rick 在公园对面的中国银行上班。
   Rick works at the Bank of China _____. 【中考·烟台】

The pay phone is next to the library.

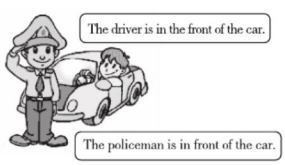
考点2 求同存异:next to 与 near



4. My home is _____ the school, so I ride a bike to school every day.
   A. next to B. near
   C. behind D. under
5. —Who is the girl _____ you in the photo? Is she your sister?
   —Yes, she is my sister Mary.
   A. between B. in
   C. on D. next to

The pay phone is in front of the library.

考点3 求同辨异:in front of / in the front of



6. Jim sits behind me, so I sit _____ him. 【中考·绥化】
   A. at the end of
   B. in front of
   C. in the middle of
7. As we know, the driver always sits _____the bus.
   A. in the front of
   B. across from
   C. in front of
   D. on the left of
8. I can't see Lucy because she is _____ the tree.
   A. in front of B. behind
   C. next to D. under

趣味英语 (小幽默) Looking very unhappy, a poor man entered a doctor's consulting room.
一个穷人走进大夫的诊疗室，看起来很难过。(待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见156页）

一、根据首字母提示或图片提示完成单词

1. They're working in their _____ .



2. There is a school a _____here.

3. She goes to the _____ because she has a cold.



4. Don't go a_____ the road because the traffic light（交通灯）is red.

5. He doesn't sit b_____ me. He is in front of me.

二、单项选择

6. —_____ the zoo?
—I'm sorry. I'm new here.
A. Who's　　B. What's
C. Where's　　D. How's

7. —_____?
—I'm new here. Is there a bank here?
A. How are you
B. How can I help you
C. Do you have a bank
D. Where are you from

8. There _____ a pen and two books on the desk. Are they yours?　【导学号:7467869】
A. is　　B. are
C. have　　D. has

9. —Let's go for dinner first.
—Sounds good. Look! there's a _____ across from the street.
A. post office　　B. bank
C. hotel　　D. restaurant

10. Look. The police _____ in the office.
A. work　　B. works
C. is working　　D. are working

三、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

11. 你家距离你们学校远吗?
Is your home _____ _____ your school?

12. 他坐在我和汤姆之间。
He sits _____ Tom _____ me.

13. 女孩靠近妈妈坐着。
The girl sits _____ _____ her mother.

14. 房前有一棵树吗?
Is there a tree _____ _____ _____ the house?

15. 他家不在公园的对面。
His home isn't _____ _____ the park.

四、完形填空（词数:约110；建议用时:5分钟）

Tom _____[16] near the sea. Their house is not very high, but it is beautiful. There _____[17] big trees and a small garden in front _____[18] their house. They plant flowers in the garden. Some are red, some are white _____[19] some are blue. Tom and his family love _____[20] garden very much.

_____[21] Tom and his sister go to school _____[22] bus. The bus is comfortable. There are air conditioners in the bus. And it is a double-decker bus（双层公共汽车）. After school, they sometimes help their mum _____[23] some shopping at the Shopping Center, and sometimes they help their dad in the garden. At weekends, they often take some photos by the sea. _____[24] summer, they often go swimming _____[25] their parents.

16. A. lives	B. lived	C. living	D. to live
17. A. are	B. is	C. was	D. be
18. A. to	B. for	C. at	D. of
19. A. so	B. or	C. at	D. and
20. A. they	B. them	C. their	D. theirs
21. A. All	B. Both	C. Some	D. Two
22. A. on	B. by	C. take	D. sit
23. A. do	B. doing	C. does	D. did
24. A. In	B. On	C. At	D. To
25. A. and	B. for	C. of	D. with

五、选词填空（词数:约90；建议用时:4分钟）

根据短文内容，从方框内选择恰当的词并用其适当形式填空。

in, ask, where, far, live, post, can, office, only, or

Mr. Brown _____[26] on Green Street now. He wants to send a postcard（明信片）to his pen pal _____[27] Toronto, but he doesn't know _____[28] the post office is. "Which is the way（路线）to the post office?" he _____[29] his new neighbor（邻居）Joe. "I want _____[30] a postcard to Toronto." "The post office is very _____[31] from here," answers Joe. "If you _____[32] want to post some letters _____[33] postcards, you needn't go to the post _____[34]. You _____[35] put them into a mailbox down the street."

"Doctor," he said. "You must help me. I swallowed a penny about a month ago."
他说："大夫，你一定要帮我。大约一个月前我吞下了一便士。"（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见 156 页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Walk _____(穿过) this street and you can find the park.
2. We're visiting the small _____ (城镇) called Tonghua.
3. This road goes to the _____(北方). And a factory is at the end of it.
4. Mrs. Smith wants to go to the _____(银行) for some money.
5. Some _____ (警察) are standing outside the door now.

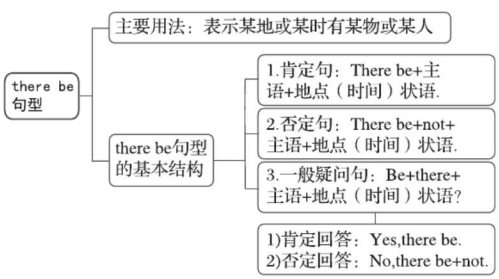
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——这附近有医院吗?
——是的,有一家。它在桥街。
—_____ _____a hospital near here?
—Yes, there is. It's on _____ _____.
7. ——旅馆在哪儿?
——它在警察局后面。
—_____ _____the hotel?
—It's behind the _____ _____.
8. 这家银行挨着医院,在公园的对面。
The bank is _____ _____ the hospital and _____ _____the park.
9. 在北街你能找到那个公共汽车站。
You can find the bus station _____ _____ _____.
10. 他经常与我一起在公园里散步。
He often _____ _____ _____ _____me in the park.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见 156 页)

—Is there a bank near here?
—Yes, there is. It's on Center Street.

考点1 思维导图: there be 句型



1. —Lucy, there _____ too many things on the desk. What a mess!
—Sorry, Mum. I'll put them away. 【中考·郴州】
A. have B. is C. are
2. —What's in the picture on the wall?
—There _____ a teacher and some students playing soccer on the playground. 【中考·凉山】
A. has B. are C. is D. have
3. —Excuse me. Is there a bank near here?
—_____. It's just between my house and a post office. 【中考·湘西】
A. Yes, it is B. No, there isn't
C. Yes, there is
4. There _____ a large bowl of *jiaozi* on the table. 【中考·福建】
A. is B. are C. be
5. There _____ two sofas and a table in her room.
A. have B. is C. are D. has
6. _____ any flowers on both sides of the street?
A. Is there B. Are there
C. Has D. Have

—Where's the bank?
—It's next to the post office.

考点2 询问地点的疑问副词 where

7. —_____ does she live?
—She lives in the same neighborhood as me.
A. What B. Where C. Which D. Who
8. There are five bottles of milk on the table. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____the five bottles of milk?

考点3 方位介词(短语)

9. —Excuse me, is there a computer room in your school?
—Yes. It's _____ the fifth floor. 【中考·重庆B卷】
A. on B. in C. at D. to

趣味英语 "Good heavens!" said the doctor. 大夫说："天哪!"(待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

10. There is a teacher's desk _____ the classroom.
A. in the front of　B. in front of
C. in the front　D. at front of

11. —Where's the hotel?
—It's _____ the post office.
A. between　B. across　C. next　D. behind

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见156页）

一、根据句意或首字母提示完成单词

1. Beijing is in the _____ of China.
2. Her father is a doctor. He works in the h_____.
3. My home is not far from our school. It is just n_____ the school.
4. We often have lunch in the r_____.
5. My schoolbag is b_____ the door.

二、用方框中所给单词的适当形式填空

pay, station, street, be , between

6. There _____ a man and three children in the picture.
7. Don't play soccer in the _____. It's dangerous.
8. You need to _____ 30 *yuan* for the sports shoes.
9. Dave's uncle is a policeman. He works in a police _____.
10. Jim is _____ you and me.

三、语法专练

用 there is, there are, have 或 has 填空（注意大小写）。

11. _____ a cup on my table.
12. I _____ a new pen.
13. _____ six books on the table.
14. My uncle _____ a good friend.
15. _____ a pencil and two books on the teacher's desk.

四、从方框中选择合适的单词完成短文（词数：约110；建议用时：5分钟）

want, house , food , busy, fun , park, movie, between, across , buy

My father finds a new job in New York. So my family buys a new _____[16] there. It is on Garden Street. Garden Street is a great place to have _____[17]. It is a very _____[18] street. There are many stores on the street. You can _____[19] all kinds of things there. If you _____[20] to eat some food, you can go to Yummy Restaurant. It is _____[21] from the big supermarket. The _____[22] in it is very delicious. There is also a new _____[23] near my new house. It is beautiful and quiet. You can take a walk or play in it. If you want to see a _____[24], you can go to Huaxing Cinema. It is _____[25] the supermarket and the park.

五、阅读理解（词数：约150；建议用时：6分钟）

Mineral City is an interesting place to visit. It is a nice and little town with many old buildings.

Take a walk through the center of the town on Main Street. You can see the Mineral City Hotel first. It is on the corner（角落）of Main Street and Glenn Avenue. It is about 150 years old and people still stay there. There is an interesting old building across from the hotel. It was once an old post office. Now it is a store for books and videos. There are many places to have dinner on Main Street. You can get lunch or dinner there. There is a park between Main Street and Oak Street. You can sit on a bench（长凳）in the park. It's nice and quiet, and you can enjoy the trees and flowers.

You can also take a walk down Glenn Avenue and look at the old buildings and interesting little stores on this street.

26. The Mineral City Hotel is about _____years old.
A. 50　B. 100
C. 150　D. 200

27. There was once an old _____ across from the hotel.
A. post office　B. park
C. bank　D. school

28. The store is for videos and _____.
A. drinks　B. fruit
C. food　D. books

29. There is a _____ between Main Street and Oak Street.
A. zoo　B. park
C. post office　D. library

30. What can you do in the park?
A. Get lunch or dinner.
B. Buy some books and videos.
C. Enjoy the movies.
D. Sit on a bench.

"Why have you waited so long? Why don't you come on the day you swallowed it?"
"你为什么等这么长时间？你吞下它那天为什么不来？"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见156页)

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. You can find a policeman standing at the _____(十字路口).
2. This cat can _____(爬) the tall tree quickly.
3. I can't buy it because I don't have any _____(钱) with me.
4. I want to _____(享受) every minute of staying here.
5. Let's go out for some fresh _____(空气).

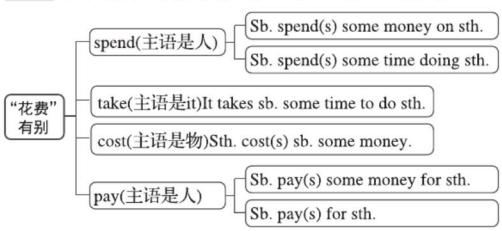
二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 沿着街道继续走，然后向左转。
_____ _____ the street, and then _____ _____.
7. 这家旅馆的早餐是免费的。
The breakfast in the hotel _____ _____.
8. 我读书时，时间过得太快。
When I read books, _____ _____ _____.
9. 在这里度过周末真是放松。
It's relaxing to _____ _____ here.
10. 电影院在你的前面，你可以很容易找到它。
The cinema is in front of you, and you can _____ _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见156页)

I like to spend time there on weekends.

考点1 思维导图：求同存异：spend, take, cost, pay



1. We should spend more time _____ our study. 【中考·常德】
2. How long does it _____ you to fly to Beijing from your hometown? 【中考·大庆改编】
A. spend B. take C. pay D. use
3. You don't need to _____ any money for it here because it's free today.
A. pay B. spend C. cost D. take

I love to watch the monkeys climbing around.

考点2 联想辨异：watch (see) sb. do/doing sth.

4. Look! Your grandma is watching your brother _____ around.
A. climbs B. climbing
C. to climb D. to climbing
5. —Many people like to watch others _____ games.
—You're right. Me, too.
A. play B. to play
C. playing D. plays

It is very quiet and I enjoy reading there.

考点3 联想串记：enjoy sth. /enjoy doing sth. / enjoy oneself

6. Some people enjoy _____ out their messages in bottles when they travel on the sea. 【中考·南京】
A. to send B. send
C. sending D. sent
7. Every morning the old people enjoy _____ in the square, singing and dancing.
A. him B. them
C. himself D. themselves

You can get to the library easily.

考点4 联想辨异：easy/easily

8. Walk along the road and you can find the subway station _____(容易地). 【中考·贵港】
9. Frenchmen are outgoing. It is _____ to make friends with them.
A. easy B. proud
C. polite D. important

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见156页)

一、单项选择

1. Look, our school library is nice and clean. We can enjoy _____here every day.
A. read B. reading C. reads D. to read

趣味英语 "To tell you the truth, Doctor," the man replied, "I didn't need the penny so badly then."
这个人回答说："实话告诉您吧，大夫，我当时还没有如此缺这一便士。"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

2. —Where is the police station?
—Walk along and _____ right. The police station is next to the bank.
A. take　　B. turn
C. make　　D. keep

3. —What are you doing?
—I am watching the dog _____ after the cat.
A. running　　B. to run
C. runs　　D. to running

4. _____ to the bank, I take the bus.
A. Get　　B. Gets
C. Getting　　D. To get

5. —Is this math problem so hard?
—No. I think you can do it _____.
A. hard　　B. early
C. hardly　　D. easily

二、根据句意及首字母提示完成单词

6. I like to c_____ the mountain with my friends on weekends.

7. The books are f_____ for students this day.

8. I need some m_____. I want to buy the beautiful coat.

9. The boy often s_____ lots of time watching TV on Sundays.

10. It's a nice day. Let's go out and enjoy the warm s_____.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. Turn right at the first _____ (cross) and the park is on your right.

12. There _____ (be) a pen and two pencils on the desk.

13. Susan _____ (love) listening to music when she is free.

14. How can I get to the zoo _____ (easy)?

15. Just _____ (go) along Bridge Street and the hospital is on your left.

四、根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词

16. 在我的街区附近有一个动物园。
There is a zoo near _____ _____.

17. 我喜欢周末在那里花费时光。
I like to _____ _____ there on weekends.

18. 它们看上去像我和我的朋友们打架时的样子。
They _____ _____ my friends and me when we fight.

19. 生活中最好的东西是免费的。
The best things in life _____ _____.

20. 要去那儿的话，你不得不穿过中央街。
To get there, you _____ _____ _____ Center Street.

五、阅读理解（词数：约 170；建议用时：6 分钟）

David drives a car to Atlanta for a tour. But as he gets to the city, he finds that he can't find his driving license（执照）. It is clear that he can't drive without it. So he has to ask the police's help. But he doesn't know where the police station is. Just then he sees an old man walking on the road. "Excuse me. Please tell me how I can get to the police station." "No problem! Come on and let me show you the way," the old man says. Then the old man gets on the car. In front of a small house, the old man says, "Stop! Stop here! It's time for me to get off now." "But where is this? Is this a police station?" David asks. "Of course it's not. It's my house. Look! Turn back and take the third turning on the left, and then you will see a bank. The police station is across from it."

21. How does David go to Atlanta?
A. By air.　　B. By bike.
C. By car.　　D. On foot.

22. What does David do after he can't find his driving license?
A. Go back home.
B. Ask the old man for help.
C. Go to the police station.
D. Buy a new one.

23. What does the underlined phrase "gets on" mean?
A. 上车　　B. 下车
C. 修车　　D. 推车

24. Why does the old man want to stop at a small house?
A. Because they get to the police station.
B. Because he doesn't know the police station.
C. Because he doesn't like the young man.
D. Because the small house is his home.

25. Where is the police station?
A. It's next to the small house.
B. It's across from the bank.
C. It's behind the bank.
D. It's across from the supermarket.

（俚语）He beat the man black and blue.
他把这个男人打得青一块紫一块。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见156页)

1. across *prep.* 过;穿过→_____ *v.* 越过→_____ *n.* 十字路口
2. easy *adj.* 容易的→_____ *adv.* 容易地
3. neighbor *n.* 邻居→_____ *n.* 街区;街坊
4. usual *adj.* 通常的→_____ *adv.* 通常地
5. quick *adj.* 快的→_____ *adv.* 快速地
6. relax *v.* 放松;休息→_____ *adj.* 令人放松的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见156页)

阅读短文,用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

turn, right, way, across, near, clean, along, Welcome, busy, go

Dear Peter,

I know that you are in Hangzhou now. _____[1] to my home. Let me tell you the _____[2] to my house.

You live in Changjiang Hotel on Changjiang Street, don't you? OK! Changjiang Street is a famous and _____[3] street in our city. You can start (出发) from your hotel and go straight _____[4] Tongcheng Street. You pass (经过) two small streets: Hongxing Street and Lujiang Street. When you see an overbridge (天桥), please _____[5] right and go along Huangcheng Street. It's an old street, but it's _____[6]. There's a big park on the street. It's beautiful and clean. When you get to Jinzhai Street, please turn left and _____[7] along it. You will pass Wuhan Street and Tunxi Street. Then you can see KFC on your _____[8]. There's a supermarket _____[9] from KFC and my house is _____[10] the supermarket. There's a pay phone in front of KFC.

You can call me there and then I will go to meet you.

I hope you can have a good time.

Yours,
Li Li

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见157页)

一、话题分析

本单元话题为"The neighborhood(街区)",要求用本单元所学的方位介词,准确描述街区中建筑物的相对位置。

二、写作方法

"三步三段法"介绍自己所住的街区

1. 综合介绍所住街区,尤其是建筑物及其位置。
2. 重点介绍最喜欢的地方。
3. 介绍如何到达。

三、素材积累

1. 介绍街区话题的常用词汇

street, near, behind, next to, in front of, crossing, turn right/ left, go along, across from, between...and...

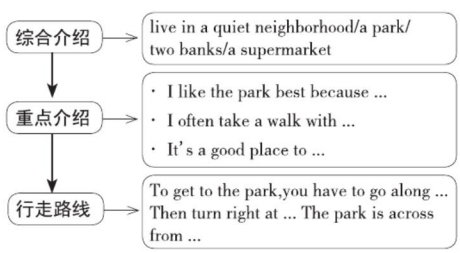
2. 介绍街区话题的常用句型

There be... near my house.
Turn... at the... crossing.
Go along... and turn... when you see....
To get there, I usually....

四、写作任务

请你以"My Neighborhood"为题,用英语写一篇短文,介绍你的街区。词数:不少于70。内容包括:(1)你所住的街区及你的街区有哪些建筑;
(2)你最喜欢的地方以及喜欢的理由;
(3)从你家怎样到达那里等。

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

My Neighborhood

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

趣味英语 (字母缩写) etc.(et cetera) 等等

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见157页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —There _____ a book sale in our school. Would you like to have a look with me?
—Sure. I'd love to. 【中考·湘西】
A. is B. have C. are

2. —Is there a watermelon on the table?
—_____ 【中考·南充】
A. Yes, there is. B. Yes, it is.
C. No, there is. D. No, it isn't.

3. —There is little pollution in that village, _____?
—No. The air there is quite fresh and clean. 【中考·龙东】
A. is there B. isn't there
C. is it

4. The earth goes _____ the sun. 【中考·武威】
A. around B. through C. between D. across

5. I like taking a walk _____ the river after dinner. 【中考·盘锦】
A. above B. on C. under D. along

二、高频考点真题练

6. To my great joy, my family is always _____ me whatever I decide to do. 【中考·孝感】
A. behind B. to C. from D. against

7. —Excuse me. Where is the nearest bookstore?
—Go _____ Center Street and you'll find it. 【中考·吉林】
A. for B. along C. with

8. I like the TV program *The Reader* best. I think we should spend as much time as we can _____ in our spare time. 【中考·眉山】
A. read B. to read C. reading D. reads

9. Small cars are useful in cities with narrow _____. 【中考·沈阳】
A. streets B. cinemas C. squares D. shops

10. He often _____ summer holiday with his grandparents. 【中考·阜康、米泉】
A. spends B. spend C. take D. spending

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见157页）

核心素养 在社区里，在街道旁，垃圾桶总是那么不和谐，但必须存在！看纽约艺术家如何装扮它们！

主题语境：装扮社区 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约160
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：5分钟

Bins（垃圾箱）on streets are usually dirty. But an artist Lewis Miller from New York City makes them beautiful. He and his team put flowers in the bins. They turn them into big flower baskets.

Several years ago, when Lewis Miller walked in the streets of his neighborhood, he felt so uncomfortable（不舒服的）at seeing those dirty bins. Those were really very useful, so they had to be there. Then Lewis Miller had an idea: turning these bins into flower baskets.

Lewis Miller thinks about the colors of the nearby buildings. Then he chooses the flowers to make the streets brighter. He calls his works "Flower Flashes（闪光）". Now, if you are in New York City, a colorful and strange sight in the streets will come into your eyes.

Lewis Miller also places flowers on statues（雕塑）and other public（公共的）ones. He always uses flowers to dress up（装扮）the old buildings in the city. He is trying to make beauty for people's everyday life.

根据短文内容，简要回答下列各题。

1. What does Lewis Miller do?
_____

2. For bins, what is Lewis Miller's idea?
_____

3. What does Lewis Miller call his works of art?
_____

4. What can you see now in New York's streets?
_____

5. How do you like Lewis Miller's job? Why?
_____

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见157页）

本单元以"街区"为话题，以下是本单元所学的重点词汇，请发挥想象，用它们编写一篇30词左右的短文，体裁不限。

live, neighborhood, near, park, spend, get, go along, turn right, in front of

_____
_____
_____

（俚语）The more haste, the less speed.
欲速则不达。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

专项训练



词句专训 ☞(答案见157页)

题组 1

1. The English _____ (考试) is difficult for me.
2. We have some new activities this _____ (学期).
3. The school _____ (郊游) makes us happy.
4. Miss Gao loves her _____ (学生) very much.
5. Miss Wang, I have some interesting _____ (事情) for you.
6. My _____ (亲爱的), please help yourself to some fruit.
7. Can you spell _____ (地理), Linda?
8. I don't like _____ (科学). I think it's boring.
9. We will have a book sale this _____ (星期六).
10. English is a very _____ (有用的) subject.
11. Mrs. Smith is our _____ (历史) teacher.
12. I'm from China. I speak _____ (汉语).
13. Her _____ (音乐) teacher is very funny.
14. Can you play _____ (国际象棋)?
15. Many _____ (人们) like the star Sun Li.
16. I go to see a new movie with my friends _____ (今天).
17. His father _____ (工作) in our school.
18. My grandpa _____ (锻炼) in the park every morning.
19. It's good for you to go to bed _____ (早).
20. The sports star _____ (从不) eats ice-cream.
21. I don't like this picture, and my friend doesn't like it, _____ (也).
22. The chicken _____ (尝起来) good.
23. _____ (有时) I go to the old people's home with my classmates.
24. It's about twenty _____ (分钟) walk from here to the post office.
25. How many _____ (小船) can you see in the picture?
26. Her _____ (梦想) is to be a star like Zhang Ziyi.
27. They are waiting for you at the bus _____ (车站).
28. My sister won't use a ropeway. She is _____ (害怕) of it.
29. I will get home _____ (在……以前) 5 o'clock.
30. His daughter is _____ (吵闹的) in the mornings.
31. Please speak slowly. I can't _____ (跟随) you.
32. I think Yang Mi is a _____ (漂亮的) star.
33. She wants to go to _____ (澳大利亚) with her mother this summer.
34. His _____ (腿) hurts badly, so he can't go to school.
35. You can see a _____ (猫) in that big tree.
36. Don't _____ (忘记) to do your homework every day.
37. Hangzhou is a good _____ (地方) to go for fun.
38. They are penguins. They're _____ (友好的) to us.
39. The _____ (年轻的) man is my English teacher.
40. I always _____ (思念) my grandparents very much.

题组 2

1. It's t_____ to play basketball.
2. My grandpa is sixty. He is o_____ but healthy.
3. F_____ has only 28 or 29 days.
4. I want to come to Grace's birthday p_____.
5. P. E. and English are my favorite s_____.
6. I'm very b_____ today. So I can't go to the movies with you.
7. I like playing football very much b_____ it's fun.
8. Lucy doesn't like m_____. She thinks it is very difficult.
9. We go to school f_____ Monday to Friday.
10. Tom can play the g_____ but he can't play it well.
11. My cousin can d_____ and sing well.
12. You can't s_____ in the river. It's dangerous.
13. Can you s_____ me your new iPad?
14. Can you d_____ a picture for me?
15. H_____ of my classmates want to take a school trip.
16. After school, Tony always does his h_____ first.
17. I usually take a w_____ with my parents after dinner.
18. His mom and dad love him, so he has a happy l_____.
19. My uncle d_____ his car to work every day.
20. My sister usually goes to work in her car, but sometimes she goes to work by s_____.
21. The two brothers often f_____ at home. Mom is very unhappy.
22. You must w_____ sports shoes for the PE class.
23. Don't stand o_____. Come in, please.
24. Don't k_____ elephants for their ivory.
25. Are there any pears on that pear t_____?
26. Don't be s_____. Come and say hello to everyone.
27. Do you like to drink w_____ or milk?
28. My brother is very lazy and he never w_____ his clothes.

趣味英语 (趣味易错) live a dog's life
过着悲惨的生活。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

29. Can you see any fish in the p_____?
30. S_____ hard, and you will pass the exam.
31. The w_____ in Kunming is not hot or cold all year round.
32. —It smells very good.
—My mother is c_____ fish for us in the kitchen.
33. —What do you do on r_____ days?
—I often stay at home and read books.
34. Today is s_____. Why not go to the park with us?
35. It's very c_____ outside. You'd better put on your jacket.
36. They want to v_____ the Great Wall next month.
37. The children are swimming now. Because it is so h_____ today.
38. I want to go to the b_____ to get some money.
39. The Greens often eat dinner in this r_____.
40. I s_____ much time reading in the library.

题组 3

1. This is my _____ (five) time to visit this city.
2. March is the _____ (three) month of a year.
3. There are 12 _____ (month) in a year.
4. Many people have their _____ (two) child now.
5. May 10th is her _____ (twenty-eight) birthday.
6. School usually _____ (finish) at 4:30 p. m.
7. The _____ (village) never leave their hometown.
8. There are two _____ (piano) in the music room.
9. Jack's father and mother are _____ (music).
10. My father often tells me _____ (story) in the evening.
11. He plays the _____ (drum) in the room every day.
12. Miss Chen _____ (teach) us Chinese this year.
13. Lucy is only two years old. She can't get _____ (dress).
14. My grandpa can't eat beans now. He doesn't have strong _____ (tooth).
15. I know a _____ (funny) story. Let me tell you.
16. A good lifestyle can help you keep _____ (health).
17. Mr. Brown always walks very _____ (quick).
18. They usually go to school on _____ (foot).
19. There are six _____ (hundred) students in their school.
20. Is he _____ (clean) the classroom now?
21. How long does it take _____ (get) to Shanghai from Beijing by plane?
22. Lin Yue wants to know where David _____ (live).
23. The _____ (bridge) are too old. The villagers want two new ones.
24. He enjoys _____ (listen) to pop music.
25. He always has good _____ (lucky) in his business (生意).
26. The food is _____ (terrible). I don't like it.
27. We go to the zoo to see many _____ (giraffe) on Sunday.
28. Nobody _____ (know) her telephone number.
29. Put on your coat. It's _____ (snow) outside.
30. There are a lot of _____ (cloud) in the sky.
31. I have little money, so I can't _____ (pay) for the book.
32. —Where is the supermarket?
—It's _____ (next) to the park.
33. Is there a post office on _____ (north) Street?
34. My aunt has three _____ (child).
35. I don't know the two _____ (man).
36. Please be quiet. Don't _____ (talk)!
37. Mr. Black _____ (wish) to speak to Tom.
38. My grandfather likes reading _____ (newspaper) very much.
39. Linda, can you come to the _____ (live) room to help me?
40. The students often _____ (read) English in the morning.

题组 4

1. _____ is the month between May and July.
A. April B. June C. August D. March
2. —What day is it today?
—It's Wednesday. And the next day is _____.
A. Monday B. Thursday
C. Friday D. Saturday
3. We only have one music _____ in a week.
A. teacher B. book
C. lesson D. room
4. —_____ does he like math?
—Because it's very interesting.
A. What B. How C. Why D. When
5. Tom paints well, and he can join the _____ club.
A. music B. art C. chess D. P. E.
6. His father can _____ English songs.
A. sing B. sings C. sung D. sang
7. Li Lei can _____ English. But his brother can't.
A. speak B. tell C. talk D. say
8. We are playing football. Come and _____ us.
A. join B. join in C. play D. do
9. Here is my phone number. You _____ call me anytime you like.
A. must B. can C. should D. need

（俚语）She's the bee's knees.
她是出类拔萃的。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

10. —Let's go to the Water Park.
—That _____ great!
A. has B. tastes C. feels D. sounds

11. There are some trees in front of the old _____.
A. family B. house C. home D. families

12. Han Li wants to be a singer. She thinks it's an interesting _____.
A. work B. job C. works D. jobs

13. —What's the time?
—It's 12:00. Let's go for _____.
A. breakfast B. lunch
C. supper D. dinner

14. You can take _____ of the two books and leave the other for me.
A. both B. none
C. either D. neither

15. Lily _____ gets up at 6:30 a. m., but she gets up at 7:30 a. m. today.
A. never B. usually C. either D. really

16. Bruce always _____ his teeth at 6:15 every morning.
A. brush B. brushes
C. is brushing D. are brushing

17. I _____ my bike to school every day.
A. ride B. show C. drive D. stop

18. —I hear that you have to go to bed before nine o'clock in the evening.
—Right. It's one of my family's _____.
A. plans B. jobs
C. programs D. rules

19. —How long can I _____ the book?
—Two days.
A. borrow B. keep C. lend D. keeps

20. They think lions are _____, so they are afraid to see them.
A. lazy B. scary
C. cute D. beautiful

21. _____ usually live in the trees. They are only from Australia.
A. Pandas B. Giraffes
C. Koalas D. Elephants

22. Animals are our friends and let's _____ them.
A. learn B. forget C. kill D. save

23. —I think dragons are the _____ of China. Do you think so?
—I agree with you.
A. symbol B. luck C. size D. color

24. We must help the elephants because they are _____.
A. dangerous B. danger
C. in dangerous D. in danger

25. Would you please take a(n) _____ for Lily?
A. notice B. message
C. sentence D. information

26. —_____ the weather like today?
—It's snowy. It's too boring.
A. How B. What
C. How's D. What's

27. It often _____ here in autumn every year.
A. rained B. will rain
C. rains D. is raining

28. My sister is shopping at the _____.
A. library B. hall
C. club D. supermarket

29. Mike usually gets up _____. Then he eats breakfast at a quarter to seven.
A. at a quarter past six B. at thirty six
C. at half past eighteen D. on six thirty

30. —Is there a hotel _____ the neighborhood?
—Yes, walk _____ Center Street; it's _____ the right.
A. in;along;on B. on;on;at
C. on;along;on D. in;on;at

题组 5

1. ——你的生日是什么时候?
——我的生日是十月三日。
—_____ _____ your birthday?
— My birthday is on _____ 3rd.

2. ——你多大了?
——我十二岁。
—_____ _____ are you?
—I'm twelve.

3. 本学期我们为同学们安排了一些有趣且令人开心的事情。
We have some interesting and fun _____ for the students this _____.

4. 我最喜欢的语文老师是刘老师。
_____ _____Chinese teacher is Mr. Liu.

5. ——今天过得怎么样,汤姆?
——还好。
—_____ your day, Tom?
—_____ OK.

6. 他想参加运动俱乐部。
He wants _____ _____ the sports _____.

趣味英语 (字母缩写) KO(knock out) 击倒对手获胜

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

7. 李红擅长唱流行歌曲。
Li Hong _____ _____ _____ _____ pop songs.

8. 郎朗可以把钢琴弹得很好。
Lang Lang can _____ _____ _____very well.

9. 林琳善于跟老人打交道吗？
Is Lin Lin _____ _____ old people?

10. 我认为我们上课不可以迟到。
I _____ think we can _____ _____ _____ class.

11. 刘梅经常在周末听 EXO 的歌。
Liu Mei _____ listens to EXO's songs _____ _____ _____.

12. 吉姆有份有趣的工作，他在一家艺术俱乐部工作。
Jim has an _____ _____. He _____at an art club.

13. ——你最好的朋友几点起床？
——他六点二十起床。
—_____ _____ does your _____ _____ get up?
—He gets up at twenty past six.

14. 我妈妈总是晚上九点睡觉。
My mother _____ _____ _____ _____ at nine in the evening.

15. ——你通常何时看电视？
——七点半。
—_____ _____ do you _____ watch TV?
—At _____ _____ seven.

16. 星期天刘浩要么看电视要么听歌。
Liu Hao _____ _____ TV _____ listens to songs on Sunday.

17. 进行体育运动对我们有好处。
Playing sports _____ _____ _____us.

18. 现在几点了？
What's _____ _____now?

19. 吉姆的妈妈经常坐公共汽车去上班。
Jim's mother often goes to work _____ _____.

20. 需要多长时间能到邮局？
_____ _____ _____ it _____ to get to the post office?

21. 我想知道他住得离他的学校有多远。
I want to know how _____ he _____ _____ his school.

22. 你认为电视节目《朗读者》怎么样？
_____ do you _____ _____ the TV programme *The Reader*?

23. 银行和商店之间有个书店。
There's a bookshop _____ the bank _____ the shop.

24. 格林太太对简来说像妈妈一样。
Mrs. Green is _____ a mother _____ Jane.

25. 按时上学很重要。
_____ _____ _____ go to school on time.

26. 我的父母对我很严格，对他们的工作也很严格。
My parents are _____ _____me and _____ their work.

27. 他每天练习游泳两个小时。
He _____ _____ for two hours _____ _____.

28. 动物园里有各种各样的动物。
There are _____ _____ _____ animals in the zoo.

29. ——狮子来自哪里？
——它们来自南非 。
—Where _____ lions _____?
—They _____ _____ South Africa.

30. 这种水果有点儿酸。
This kind of fruit is _____ _____sour.

31. 我的书桌是用木头做的。
My desk _____ _____ _____wood.

32. 我正在给我的笔友写信。
I _____ _____ _____ letter to my pen pal.

33. 格林先生正在和汤姆的父亲交谈。
Mr. Green _____ _____ _____ Tom's father.

34. 公园里，一些人正在唱歌，另一些人正在骑自行车。
In the park, _____ _____ are _____; _____ are _____ bikes.

35. 好久不见！一切还好吗？
Long time no see! _____ it _____?

36. ——北京的天气怎么样？
——在下雪呢。
—_____ is the _____ in Beijing?
—It _____ _____.

37. 在学校的对面有家大超市吗？
_____ _____ a big supermarket _____ _____ the school?

38. 沿着这条街走，然后右拐。
_____ _____ this street and then _____ _____.

39. 在第六大街有两家水果店。
_____ _____ two fruit stores on Sixth Street.

40. 你能和我们交朋友吗？
Can you _____ _____ _____ us?

（趣味易错）上英语课对同学进行采访，我问她喜欢做什么，她说 hanging out in the cafeteria with friends.（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

动词填空专训 ☞(答案见158页)

A

Wang Jinyuan is an eight-grader at Chongzhou High School, Sichuan. But thanks to an online course (网络课程), he is _____[1](study) with his peers(同龄人) at Yucai Middle School in Chengdu.

In every class, he and his classmates _____[2](watch) online course videos from Yucai school. "It's like I have classes together with students at Yucai," Wang says.

Students from over 200 schools in Sichuan, Yunnan and Guizhou _____[3](do) the same thing now. They all use the online courses _____[4](learn).

The online courses give students new ideas. They can _____[5](get) a lot from their peers studying in the city. "I remember that an English class is about volunteering (志愿活动)," says Wan Linyi, 13. "Students in Chengdu help a lot about the lesson. But it is hard for me _____[6](talk) about it."

"I will let my students _____[7](tell) what they think of the videos," says Wang's English teacher. Teachers help with what the students don't understand (理解). Also, students can re-watch the videos after class.

B

Dear Mary,

Uncle Billy and I _____[8](be) happy about your visit.

The weather changes (变化) a lot these days. Like today, it _____[9](be) sunny in the morning, but _____[10](rain) heavily at noon. So we _____[11](make) two plans for you. If (如果) the weather is nice, I can take you to Smith Farm. They will have a special horse show this week. I'm sure you will _____[12](enjoy) it. If it is rainy, we can go shopping at Mimi's Department Store. There we can walk around _____[13](buy) something. I'm sure you will have a good time here.

_____[14](see) you tomorrow at the train station at 9:00 a. m.

Love,

Aunt Lisa

C

One of the world's most important and lovely animals is quickly disappearing (消失). Which one is it? It _____[15](have) a very long neck (脖子). Yes, it's the giraffe.

In 1974, there were between 142,000 and 152,000 giraffes. "The number of giraffes _____[16](get) smaller every year," says a news reporter (记者).

Why are there fewer and fewer giraffes? Because humans cut down many trees for more houses. And they are also killing the animals _____[17](eat) their meat. A report from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (世界自然保护联盟) says, "It is time for us _____[18](do) something for the giraffe before it is too late."

People think giraffes are everywhere. Kids' books are full of giraffes, and there _____[19](be) always giraffes in zoos. But giraffes are in great danger now. Humans must stop _____[20](kill) animals and try hard _____[21](help) save them.

D

One sunny spring morning, Clark and Mary are in the school library. Then Mary looks out of the window and sees Mr. White, her English teacher _____[22](cross) the schoolyard. "I don't want _____[23](meet) him," she says. "Why not?" asks Clark. "He just doesn't like me," Mary says.

Clark thinks for a second and says, "Let me _____[24](tell) you something. I think maybe (或许) you are not right. Maybe he _____[25](think) you don't like him, so he's not friendly to you. You like other people, and then other people like you. You show interest in other people, and then other people will be interested in you. What about _____[26](get) to talk to him?"

At last Mary walks down and says hello to Mr. White warmly. He looks at her in surprise. And then they begin to talk happily. Clark keeps _____[27](watch) them from the window and smiles.

Learn _____[28](like) people first. You'll find that the light you shine (照射) on others will soon shine back on you with more light.

E

I'm John. I'm in Grade Eight at Rocky Mountain High School. Every month, I go to the Buddy Club. In the club, older students help new students _____[29](learn) more about the school. My friend Sam is in the ninth grade. He often _____[30](listen) carefully to my problems. He always helps me. He is great in my heart.

趣味英语 我当时不理解为什么她喜欢吊在自助餐厅，然后我去问助教，还做了吊死的动作，她看到后笑疯了，解释说 hang out 是"闲逛"的意思。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

We _____[31]（have）different classes every day. On Friday afternoon, our school _____[32]（finish）early. My friends and I often go to the Science Club together.

We love _____[33]（make）things, so we practise hard each time. Our team members _____[34]（do）well every term. We _____[35]（be）very happy.

F

When you talk with someone, you need _____[36]（finish）your talk sometimes. And there are many reasons（理由）why you need to do that. Either you or the other person _____[37]（have）to go working or shopping or do some other things. You just want _____[38]（keep）the talk short.

But how do you finish a talk? If you know that person well, you can just say, "I need to go now." Or you can say, "_____[39]（see）you later." You can also give a reason for finishing the talk. "I really need to go—I have a piano class."

Perhaps you just _____[40]（meet）someone, and you have a nice talk. But then you have to go. You can say, "It is nice meeting you. Maybe we can talk happily again some other time."

Another way to finish a talk is to make it easy for the other person _____[41]（leave）. If you see the other person wants to go, you can say, "Well, I'm sure you have a lot to do today."

You can use these ways to end a talk, and you must know that others may also use them. When they do so, you know that it's time for you _____[42]（stop）.

G

One day a man buys a lot of coconuts（椰子）and puts them all on his horse. He moves them to his friend's house. On the way, the man meets a boy. "How long does it take _____[43]（get）to the house?" he asks the boy.

"If you don't go fast," the boy says, "you can get there very soon. But if you go fast, it can _____[44]（take）you all day."

"That's funny!" says the man. He _____[45]（not listen）to the boy. He makes his horse _____[46]（run）very fast. Some coconuts fall off（掉下）. He has to stop _____[47]（get）them back. Then he makes his horse _____[48]（run）fast again. But the coconuts fall off again, and he stops again.

He _____[49]（do）this many times, and it is night when he finally gets to his friend's house.

H

Pandas are now a symbol of China. Many people around the world love pandas, too. Scientists say there are now fewer than（少于）2,000 pandas _____[50]（live）in the forests. Another 300 or so live in zoos or research（研究）centers in China and other countries. Pandas _____[51]（not have）many babies, about one every two years. The babies often die of illness（病亡）and do not live very long. Adult pandas spend more than 12 hours a day _____[52]（eat）about 10 kilos of bamboo. Pandas have no home _____[53]（live）in because people cut down many trees. And they cannot find much food _____[54]（eat）and they are having fewer babies. Luckily, the Chinese government is _____[55]（do）something _____[56]（save）the pandas.

I

I often speak English well in class, but I still need to practice _____[57]（speak）more.

I need to work hard _____[58]（learn）new words（单词）and grammar（语法）rules. I want _____[59]（write）the new words in my notebook and read them every morning. I want _____[60]（spell）five new words every day. Grammar rules _____[61]（be）difficult, so I want to keep _____[62]（remember）them often. And I must learn _____[63]（use）the new grammar rules. I want to watch English TV programmes every weekend for my listening.

J

Hi, guys! _____[64]（listen）, if you want to do well in your business（生意）, I have something useful for you.

First, you must _____[65]（wear）clean clothes and behave（举止）well. Be sure _____[66]（arrive）on time for a meeting.

When you first meet the buyers, you can give them your business card and you can't _____[67]（forget）their names—that's important. If the buyer is Ben, don't call him Ken; if the buyer is Ken, don't call him Ben. They don't like that kind of thing.

Remember _____[68]（say）"Please", "Thank you", "Excuse me" and "Sorry".

Now, it's important that you make friends with the buyers, but you needn't tell them all your life stories. They don't want to hear that.

And lastly—don't talk all the time. Let the buyers

（小幽默）A woman walks up to an old man rocking in a chair on his porch.
一位女士走向坐在门廊的椅子上摇晃的老头。（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

_____[69](speak).

Is that clear? _____[70](follow) all the above (上面), guys! I'm sure luck can come to you soon!

K

Pablo and I are _____[71] (walk) home from playing football. On the way, I tell him that our school needs a football team. Pablo says, "Why not run for(竞选) the class president (主席) so that you can make a football team?"

"Who _____[72](want) me?" I ask.

Pablo tells me a lot: I am the best student of all in sports and lessons; I am friendly to everybody. And he says he can help _____[73](make) the team.

So I run for the president and Pablo helps me. First, we make posters (海报) _____[74](put) up in the hallway. Next, Pablo helps me _____[75](write) a speech (演讲) about why I can be a good class president.

The big day _____[76](come). I give my speech in front of the grade, telling my classmates that I want to make a football team.

My classmates think I am the right person to be the class president.

Now we go happily to our P. E. teacher and ask him _____[77](help) with our new football team.

L

Do you have any hobbies (爱好)? If students only have schoolwork and don't have any interests, they can be bored. And that can influence (影响) their studies. _____[78] (work) all the time isn't good for health. We can't be good at _____[79] (study) if we have bad health. We need _____[80](make) use of our free time. We can do things we like. Some people like singing, _____[81](take) photos and drawing pictures. Other people like watching shows, reading or _____[82] (shop). I have a few hobbies, but my favorite one is collecting stamps.

I like it best because I can learn a lot.

Some people collect stamps (集邮) because they can make money from the stamps. But I am just interested in collecting them and enjoy _____[83] (look) at them when I am free.

The stamp collection is _____[84](become) very popular (受欢迎的) all over the world. I know an Australian boy and a French girl through (通过) the Internet. They also like collecting stamps. We show our stamps to each other online. That is so cool.

M



I have two friends, Jane and John. They _____[85] (be) brother and sister. They _____[86](like) music. Jane can _____[87](play) the piano, but she can't play the violin. John can't play the piano, but he can play the violin. Jane likes _____[88](play) the piano very much, so today they want _____[89](carry) (搬) it to Jane's bedroom. The piano is big and heavy. They can't carry it. Their parents aren't at home. But they _____[90](have) a cousin Mike. He is here today. They let Mike _____[91](help) them.

N



Here is something about my cousin, Rose. She is an American girl, but now she lives in Beijing with her parents. Her parents work in Beijing. Rose _____[92] (get) up at six every morning. After that she _____[93] (read) Chinese. She _____[94](have) breakfast at seven o'clock. Now it is seven o'clock in the morning. Rose _____[95] (eat) breakfast with her parents. "_____[96](have) another cake, Rose. It's only seven o'clock," her mother says. "No, thank you, Mom. I have to _____[97](go) now. Li Gang _____[98](wait) (等候) for me at the bus stop. Goodbye, Mom and Dad!"

O



It's half past three in the afternoon. Many students are _____[99] (run) and playing sports in the playground (操场).

Look! Li Lei _____[100](play) basketball with his classmates. Some girls are watching them _____[101]

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

（play）. They look very happy. Li Lei likes playing basketball. He thinks it's interesting for him to play it. And he is good at it. He is in the school basketball club. And he often _____[102]（teach）his classmates to play basketball. Liu Daming likes soccer. He thinks _____[103]（do）sports is relaxing. Now he is practicing _____[104]（play）soccer with his friends. He is running with the ball. Some students are taking a walk in the playground. They are walking and talking happily. Some students are in the classroom. They are talking about their studies. The girl in red looks very happy. And she is reading a storybook.

What about the teachers? Some of them _____[105]（work）in the office. And some are talking with their students. They are really nice teachers.

P



Mr. Cooper is looking out of the window. Mrs. Cooper is reading a newspaper on the sofa.

"What are you _____[106]（look）at?" she asks Mr. Cooper.

"I'm looking at a young boy," Mr. Cooper says. "He's near the mailbox（信箱）in front of our house. He's looking at my bike."

"Really? Who is he?" Mrs. Cooper says. "Your bike is so dirty. Why is he looking at it?"

"I don't know him. He's cleaning it now," says Mr. Cooper.

"Oh! What a good boy! He's helping you _____[107]（clean）your bike," Mrs. Cooper says.

"No! He is riding my bike now!" Mr. Cooper says.

"Oh? Does he _____[108]（want）to steal（偷窃）your bike? Let me have a look!" Mrs. Cooper says. Then she goes out and runs after the boy.

"Oh, boy. This isn't your bike," says Mrs. Cooper.

"Sorry," the boy stops _____[109]（ride）.

"So why do you ride the bike?" Mrs. Cooper says.

"I get up late and I don't have a bike. I want _____[110]（ride）it to school on time," says the boy.

"OK. You can _____[111]（tell）it to me first and then I will lend（借）it to you. _____[112]（go）to school on it now," says Mrs. Cooper.

Q



How do you go to school every day?

For most students in cities, it's easy for them _____[113]（get）to school. They can walk or ride a bike to school. They can get to school by bus or even by subway. It doesn't take them too long to get to school and back home.

But for some students in faraway villages, things are not the same. Life for them is hard. It's difficult for them to get to school every day. Usually they _____[114]（spend）a few hours on the way. In one small village, there is a big river between the school and the village. The students can't get to school by boat because the river _____[115]（run）too quickly. They have to go on a ropeway _____[116]（cross）the big river. Though it's dangerous, they are not afraid. _____[117]（go）out to study is a very happy thing for them. Because of this, many villagers never _____[118]（leave）their village. How they want to have a bridge! I do hope one day their dream can _____[119]（come）true.

R

My name is Becky. I have an interesting dream. It is winter again. My brother and I are _____[120]（play）in the snow. We see a snowman. It's white and beautiful.

Then it _____[121]（talk）to us, "Hello, my friends. Can you help me?"

"Sure, but what can we do?" we ask.

"I am _____[122]（feel）cold. Can you take me _____[123]（see）a doctor（医生）?"

My brother and I start to move（移动）it, but it is too big, and we can't move it at all.

"Maybe I can take a coat for it, and then it can feel warm."

"Good!" my brother says. So we dress it. But after a few minutes, it is still very cold.

My brother says, "We can give it some hot water. Our mother always asks us _____[124]（drink）it when we're sick（生病的）." So he takes some hot water. But the snowman disappears（消失）after _____[125]（drink）the hot water. Oh! The snowman is _____[126]（make）of snow.

"I smoke three packs a day,drink a case of whiskey a week and never exercise."
"我每天抽三包烟，每周喝一箱威士忌，而且从不锻炼。"（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

语法填空专训 ☞(答案见158页)

A



Zhu Hui is a student from Shenzhen. He _____[1] studying in the United States now. Today is the traditional _____[2] (China) festival—the Dragon Boat Festival. It's 9:00 a. m. and Zhu Hui's _____[3] (family) are at home. His mother and aunt are _____[4] (make) *zongzi*.

Well, it's 9:00 p. m. in New York _____[5] it's the night before the festival. But there isn't a Dragon Boat Festival in the US, so it's _____[6] (like) any other night for Zhu Hui and his host family. What's Zhu Hui _____[7] (do)? He's talking on the phone to _____[8] cousin in Shenzhen. Zhu Hui _____[9] (miss) his family and wishes to have his _____[10] (mother) delicious *zongzi*. Zhu Hui likes New York and his host family a lot, but there's still "no place like home".

B



My name is Steve. I'm a Chinese boy. I'm fourteen years old. I study in a middle school.

There are many _____[11] (club) in my school. I _____[12] (join) the guitar club, the dancing club and the basketball club.

First, there are many _____[13] (student) at the guitar club and most of them are boys. They think playing the guitar can make _____[14] (they) cool. And I also think so. _____[15] (two), I join the dancing club, _____[16] I want to learn street dancing at the club. Street dancing is _____[17] favorite. And I will learn some Chinese folk dance, too. Today there _____[18] a show of street dancing at the art festival. I'm happy that I can dance _____[19] (good) for all the students and teachers. Third, there is no need to say that most boys like basketball. I also like it and I want to be a basketball _____[20] (play) like Yao Ming.

C

Do you want _____[21] (know) my friend Mary? She _____[22] a bike. She _____[23] (ride) it to school on school days. She loves English and she _____[24] good at it. She always helps _____[25] classmates with English. She has some friends and she likes _____[26] (talk) with them after class. At noon, she eats with her friends at school. Lunch food is _____[27] (real) good.

Mary also loves singing and dancing. She always goes to her music _____[28] (teach) Miss Li's home on Saturday. Then she sings and she also dances to the music. Miss Li _____[29] (play) the piano for her. After that, Mary also talks about music with Miss Li. The talk is _____[30] (relax) for them.

D

The _____[31] (Smith) go to London for their holiday. They live in a big hotel. It is $80 a night. They want to go around London _____[32] see some great things. Mrs. Smith likes _____[33] (shop), and she wants to buy some clothes.

On the morning of the second day, they _____[34] (get) up early and go to a park. There are some ducks in the park and they are _____[35] (swim) on the lake. At 10:00 a. m., they leave the park and go to see Big Ben. There _____[36] many people there. They like Big Ben and they take many _____[37] (photo) of it. What do they _____[38] in the evening? Oh, they just watch _____[39] (sport) games on TV in the hotel. They also eat lots of great _____[40] (food).

E

Dear Clark,



How are you? I'm happy _____[41] get your e-mail and know your life. Now let me _____[42] (tell) you something about my life. From Monday to Friday, I get up at 7:00. Then I get _____[43] (dress) and brush my _____[44]. At 7:20, I have some bread and milk _____[45] breakfast. Then I take the school bus _____[46] (go) to school. My _____[47] (one) class is at 8:20 and the last class _____[48] (finish) at 4:20. I like having classes and my favorite subject is math. It's interesting and easy for me. At 4:30, I go back home and then I play tennis with my friends for about forty _____[49] (minute). At 7:00, I have dinner with my parents. After dinner, I like _____[50] (watch) some

趣味英语 "Wow, that's amazing," says the woman."How old are you?" "Twenty-six."
女士说："哇，真神奇。您高寿？""二十六。"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

music shows on TV. I love my life.

Yours,
Laura

F



Simon is one of my _____[51] (friend). He often rides his motorbike (摩托车) very fast and he likes to show how fast he can _____[52].

One day, a bad man rides a motorbike to _____[53] home, goes in and takes some of his _____[54] (thing) away. Then the thief runs out of Simon's home _____[55] (quick). Simon sees _____[56] (he) and he rides after him, and says, "Hey! Don't you _____[57] (know) you can't ride faster than me?"

The thief says nothing, _____[58] he rides fast. Simon finds that. He also rides fast, too. He is soon very far away from his home. Then he stops.

I see him and I go _____[59] (ask), "Why do you ride so fast, Simon?"

"I want to catch (抓住) a bad man," says Simon.

"But where is the bad man?" I ask.

"Kilometers behind," says Simon _____[60] (happy). "He thinks he can ride faster than me, but you see he can't."

G

Mr. Smith is on a trip in England. This is his _____[61] (one) time to go to England. One morning he wants _____[62] (go) to Sunny Hotel, but he can't find the way. He doesn't take a map, and he doesn't know what _____[63] (do). At this time, he sees a boy in blue. He _____[64] (stop) his car and walks up to the boy.

"Excuse me, _____[65] you know Sunny Hotel, boy?"

"Oh, yes. And I can take you there," the boy says.

Then the boy gets into Mr. _____[66] (Smith) car. Mr. Smith drives about three _____[67] (kilometer), and they come to a small house.

"_____[68] (stop) here!" the boy says.

Mr. Smith stops his car in front of the small house and looks at it.

"Oh, where _____[69] we now? This is not Sunny Hotel," Mr. Smith says.

"Sir, this is my house. And I'll show you the way to the hotel. Go back two kilometers, and then you can see Sunny Hotel on _____[70] left!"

H

Dear Anna,

Thank you _____[71] your e-mail. Now I will tell you something about me.



I have many _____[72] (rule) in my family. For me, the rules are a little strict. I can't go out _____[73] go home late. On my school _____[74] (day), I can't watch TV or listen to music when I do my homework. My mother _____[75] (think) that is bad for my study. On _____[76] (weekend), I have to do some _____[77], because reading is good for writing. I also have to clean my room and sometimes I help my mom _____[78] (do) the dishes. And I have to _____[79] (get) up and go to bed on time every day.

I know that my parents make the rules _____[80] (help) me. I must remember the rules and follow them.

What are your family rules? What do you think of them?

Yours,
Molly

I

My name is Kate. There are many rules in my life. I think these rules are _____[81] (important) for me. At home, I can't play computer _____[82] (game) for much time.

I think it is good for me because I can have more time _____[83] (study). I must make the bed after I get up. And I must clean my room every day. _____[84] my bedroom is always clean and tidy. My mother says _____[85] (keep) the room tidy is good for my _____[86] (healthy).

At our school, we also have some rules. We can't be late for school. So we must arrive at school on time. We must get to school before half past seven in the morning. We need _____[87] (wear) the school uniforms every day. In the classroom, we have to _____[88] quiet. We can't listen to music. We can't eat in _____[89] (class). After class, we can't run in the hallways.

Do you have rules in your life? Tell me

(趣味易错) green fingers 的意思是"园艺能手"，而不是"绿色的手指"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

_____[90] it.

J

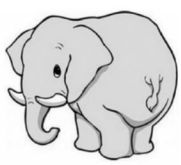
My name is Clark. I have three friends. They all have some rules _____[91](follow).

Lily is a girl from London. She likes music very much, but she doesn't like _____[92](study). Her parents want her to do _____[93] in her study, but she always can't finish her schoolwork. Now her parents ask her _____[94](read) something every night, and she can't listen to music when she studies.

Betty is from China. She is 14 _____[95] old. She is a little lazy, because she never _____[96](help) her mother at home. At school she has _____[97](lot) of friends. And she must go home before 7:20 p. m.

Dale is a 15-year-old boy from Canada. He likes reading. At school, he can be _____[98](well) to all his classmates. He never fights _____[99] other students. He is always happy _____[100](help) others. The only rule his mother makes for him is to be nice to others.

K



Hi, friends! Look at me! I _____[101] from Africa. And now I live in a zoo in the south of _____[102](Chinese). People always say that _____[103](animal) are their friends, but they don't treat (对待) us as true friends.

Every day, many people come here _____[104](see) me. I can make them very happy. But I don't like _____[105](live) here because I don't have many friends. I have to be in the same _____[106](place) all day. It's _____[107](bored) for me. And in my hometown, people kill many of my friends _____[108] their ivory. They are _____[109] great danger. I don't want to live here. I want to go back to nature (大自然) and live a happy life. Do you know who I am? Yes, I'm an elephant.

Please come and _____[110](save) us.

L

"It's Friday and you must _____[111](go) to school on time. This Sunday we can go to the zoo with your father," Mom says.

"Great! I really want to see tigers and lions," says Philip.

"Are they _____[112] favorite animals?" asks Mom.

"No, I like giraffes _____[113](well)," says Philip.

"Yes, they are kind _____[114] interesting. I also like them," Mom says.

"What time is it now, Mom?" asks Philip.

"It's a quarter to seven," Mom answers, "You have to be _____[115](quickly). We must drive to school before half past seven."

"All right. We have a P. E. class today. Where are my sports _____[116](shoe)?" says Philip.

"Look! They are under the chair. Your _____[117](thing) are always everywhere," says Mom.

"Sorry, but can I keep _____[118] pet cat?" says Philip.

"Oh, no, you can't look after (照顾) it _____[119](good)," Mom says.

"But I really love animals," Philip says and he feels unhappy.

"Well, keep your things tidy and clean _____[120](one), and then you can keep a cat," says Mom.

Philip says yes and he wants to be a tidy boy from now on.

M

Nowadays we can see many electric (电动的) bikes in the street. Electric bikes _____[121] easy to ride. They run fast and make no pollution (污染). They become very popular, but the electric bikes also have some _____[122](problem). So China plans to make a new rule for the electric bike _____[123](ride). If an electric bike is more than 30 kilos and can go very fast an hour, _____[124](it) rider must get a license (执照). It means riders have to pass _____[125](drive) tests before they ride _____[126] electric bikes on the road.

People have different ideas after _____[127](know) the plan. Some welcome the plan. A bus driver says _____[128](happy), "It's a good plan! I think it will make the street much safer." Some are not happy with the plan at all. One rider says, "I don't want to get a license. That's not easy for me _____[129] get one." Some don't care about it. A young rider says, "I like to use shared (共享的) bikes. There are shared bikes in many big _____[130](city) of China now. I hope they can come to our city early!"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

N

Hi, Simon,

I can't write to you till now. I am busy with the study and making new _____[131]（friend）after I get here. I speak English with my classmates all the time and go out in the evenings with _____[132]（they）. We talk about all kinds of things _____[133] English and I'm learning a lot about other languages（语言）and _____[134]（country）, too.

My host family are very nice. The parents are very _____[135]（friend）and kind. The children are both in primary school _____[136] they are very sweet. But they can be a bit annoying（恼人的）too. If we have to watch the film *Frozen* together one more time, I'm going crazy! I know all the _____[137]（song）by heart now!

We live near the school. It's a short bus ride from the Edinburgh city centre. There is _____[138] old castle（城堡）and we're going there next week. Sometimes my Italian friend asks me _____[139]（watch）the free street shows. Then we can see magicians（魔术师）doing card games—it is fun!

I will send you some photos of Edinburgh Castle next time. Take care and let me _____[140]（know）how you are doing.

Yours,
Frank

O



In China, people think the tiger and the cat are good _____[141]（friend）. They also think the cat is smart but the tiger isn't smart, so the tiger wants to learn _____[142] the cat. After three _____[143]（month）, the tiger can do the same things as the cat can.

One summer afternoon, the cat is sleeping and the tiger is sitting by him. Looking _____[144] the cat, the tiger _____[145]（think）, "Since（既然）I can _____[146]（do）the same things as the cat can, why do I keep _____[147]（be）friends with him?" Then he wants to kill the cat for his dinner. At that time, the cat wakes up（醒来）. He runs quickly away and climbs _____[148] to a tree.

The next day, when the tiger meets the cat, he asks the cat why he doesn't teach him _____[149]（climb）a tree. The cat says, "I want to teach you, but I don't want to teach you how _____[150]（kill）me."

P



Mr. Lee comes from Beijing, China. Now Mr. Lee and his family live in _____[151]（American）.

Today is December 23th. And tomorrow is Christmas Eve（圣诞前夜）. The whole family is busy _____[152]（do）things for Christmas. Mrs. Lee can't make the dinner very well, but Mr. Lee is good _____[153] making American food. Look! He _____[154]（cook）in the kitchen. What is Mrs. Lee doing? She is just a _____[155]（help）of Mr. Lee. Can you see the girl in a brown coat? She is _____[156] daughter. She is 17 years old and _____[157] name is Molly. She studies in America. Now she is _____[158]（wash）clothes at home. And the old man on the sofa is Molly's grandfather. He is 64 years old, but he is still in good _____[159]（healthy）. What is he doing? Well, Molly's grandmother is teaching him how to use the Internet. They are _____[160]（real）a happy family.

Q

Dear Fiona,

How are you these days?

I have been in Beijing for six months. And everything is going _____[161]（good）with me. But I am a little busy. My husband（丈夫）, Ben, is busy _____[162]（work）all day. Every day he gets up at half past six and then goes to work _____[163] bus. Usually it _____[164] him about two hours _____[165] get to his office. It's far from our home. And my child is only two years old. She is too young, so I can't go to work and have to look after（照顾）her at home.

It's ten o'clock now. We just finish _____[166]（have）dinner. Now Ben _____[167]（do）the dishes. He is tired（疲劳的）, but he still helps me after he gets home. I just tell my girl a story _____[168]（help）her sleep. After _____[169]（write）to you, I can go to sleep.

The day after tomorrow is Saturday. And I'll go back home then. Wish _____[170]（see）you soon.

Yours,
Laura

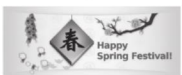
（字母缩写）HR（human resources）
人力资源部

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

综合填空专训 ☞(答案见159页)

A

in, on, Chinese, help, come, or, delicious, don't, happy, they



The Spring Festival is the Chinese New Year. It usually _____[1] _____[2] January or February.

Everyone in _____[3] likes the Spring Festival very much. When the Spring Festival comes, Li Lei usually _____[4] his parents clean their house _____[5] do some other housework.

_____[6] the Chinese New Year's Eve everyone in China eats *jiaozi*, New Year's cake and some other _____[7] food. Li Lei likes New Year's cake, but Wang Lin _____[8]. Chinese people eat New Year's cake and *jiaozi* in _____[9] houses. They are very _____[10]!

B

My name i_____[11] John Miller. I'm 14 y_____[12] old now. My b_____[13] is on June 21st. I like s_____[14] very much. We have a School Day every year. It's on April 4th. We also have an art f_____[15] and an English speech contest(演讲比赛). But I like to have a school t_____[16] every year or a basketball game. My best friend Tina l_____[17] to have a volleyball game. She likes playing v_____[18]. She h_____[19] four volleyballs. She has her birthday p_____[20] every year. She and her parents are very happy on that day.

C

much, come, about, interesting, family, have, teacher, student, China, friend

Hi, I'm Tom. I'm from America. All my _____[21] are in Beijing now. My parents are English _____[22] in a school. I'm a middle school _____[23]. Do you like _____[24] history? I like it very _____[25]. When I am in the USA, my parents often tell(告诉) me something _____[26] China. They know China very well. And they have many Chinese _____[27], too. My parents say China is great. It _____[28] a long history. After I come to China, I find they are right. The history is really _____[29] and China is so beautiful(美丽的). Do you want to _____[30] to China?

D

My name is Li Lei. There are too many r_____[31] in my family. I have to g_____[32] up at 5:30 in the morning. I have to t_____[33] a walk every morning. My mother says it is g_____[34] for my health. After school, I can't w_____[35] TV before I finish my h_____[36]. On weekends, I have to w_____[37] my clothes and clean my room. And I can't go o_____[38] without my parents, because I'm too young. I never have any f_____[39]. What do you t_____[40] of my life?

E

live, movie, shop, talk, keep, work, be, miss, tomorrow, on

Dear Ann,

How are you? I _____[41] you every day. I'm an exchange student (交换生) in America now. I'm living with my host family—the Greens in New York. Mr. Green is a writer. He _____[42] hard every day. Now he is writing a story for a newspaper. Mrs. Green likes going _____[43] in the supermarket. Now she is _____[44] with her friend _____[45] the phone. Mary, their daughter is watching TV in the _____[46] room. Smart, their dog, is playing with a little dog under the table. And I _____[47] writing to you. Today is Saturday. We are going to the _____[48] _____[49]. How is my pet dog Dingding now? I want you to take her for a walk after dinner every day. And I want you _____[50] her clean. Thank you for looking after (照顾) her!

Best wishes!

Love,
Wang Fang

F

Welcome to our zoo. Here, you can see different kinds of a_____[51]. First you can see a tiger from Jilin. D_____[52] be afraid of it. It's not scary. Next, you can see an elephant from South Africa. It's very f_____[53]. What's that in the tree? Oh, it's a koala. It's from A_____[54]. The koala is very young. It's only two years o_____[55]. It's very cute and smart. Lots of p_____[56] like it. But it's best to come to see it at n_____[57], because it usually s_____[58] in the day. We also have many other animals like lions, giraffes and pandas. Please c_____[59] to our zoo and you'll enjoy y_____[60] here.

G

brush, get, after, ask, job, get, to, never, make, but

Rita is a nice girl. She has an interesting

趣味英语 (趣味易错) white elephant 的意思是"昂贵而无用之物",而不是"白色的大象"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

_____[61]. She works at a radio station. She is busy _____[62] happy every day. In the morning she _____[63] up early. First she helps her mother _____[64] breakfast. Then she _____[65] her teeth and eats breakfast. _____[66] that she goes to work. Rita is _____[67] late for work. She likes her job. And she is good _____[68] her workmates（同事）at the radio station. After work, her workmates often _____[69] her to have dinner with them. But Rita likes to _____[70] home early and have dinner with her parents.

H



Let me tell you something a_____[71] my little dog Snoopy. Snoopy is a_____[72] American dog. He looks very l_____[73]. He has l_____[74] brown hair, two big eyes, two big ears, four legs and a s_____[75] tail（尾巴）. We often s_____[76] time playing many games. And we are i_____[77] in them. If（如果）I say "Go to s_____[78]," he goes to his bed and lies down q_____[79]. If I say, "Play basketball", he goes to catch a ball and puts it into a basket. If I say "Please d_____[80] for us", then he dances to the music.

I

walk, take, have, off, near from, come, how, minute, or

Dear Rose,

I'm very glad you are _____[81] to visit me. Now I will tell you _____[82] to get to my home. After you get _____[83] the train at the railway station, you can _____[84] the No. 8 bus to Yingbin Road. It may take you forty _____[85] to get to my home. The bus stop is _____[86] the station. _____[87] you can take a taxi. That's much faster.

By the way, it's not far _____[88] my home to the beach, so we can _____[89] there every day. I hope you will _____[90] a good time here.

Best wishes!

Yours,
Mary

J

Today we have a dancing party at my h_____[91]. I invite some of my classmates and my f_____[92] to the party. Nancy is my classmate and she is a tall g_____[93]. She shows Latin dance with Nick, an 11-year-old boy at the party. Betty c_____[94] dance, but she can sing. She is really good at s_____[95] and she sings some English songs. Steve is 14 and he p_____[96] the drums very well. Steve's partner（搭档）Peter can play the guitar. He j_____[97] the guitar club and he can play it well. Do you k_____[98] what I do at the party? Let me t_____[99] you. I dance with my best friend Dave. We all have a really good t_____[100]!

K

take, man, toy, study, read, cook, relax, weather, have, lie

It's eight o'clock now. The _____[101] is a little cold. Zhang Ying and her family are at home. Zhang Ying's mother is _____[102] breakfast. Zhang Ying's father is _____[103] photos in the garden. Today this _____[104] doesn't go to work. He looks very _____[105]. Now Zhang Ying is in her bedroom. She looks very nice in a green scarf. What's she doing now? She is _____[106] hard. Under her chair, a dog is _____[107] there. It is playing with a _____[108] koala. Where's Zhang Ying's sister, Zhang Han? Oh, she is _____[109] a storybook. Everyone is _____[110] a good time.

L

Jeff lives in Beijing and he w_____[111] at a radio station. But he doesn't like his job, b_____[112] it makes him feel（感到）so tired（疲劳的）every day.

On weekdays, he g_____[113] up at 6:30 in the morning. Then he gets dressed and brushes his t_____[114]. His wife（妻子）m_____[115] breakfast for him every morning. At 8:00, he t_____[116] a bus to go to work. And then he starts his busy work. For lunch, he doesn't have much time to have it. A_____[117] lunch, he goes to his busy work again. His work always f_____[118] at 8 o'clock. After work, he goes back home and has dinner with his family. But he has no time to watch TV or take a w_____[119] after dinner on weekdays. On the w_____[120] he is free and he is happy to be with his friends and family.

M

with, place, dirty, busy, have, walk, hope, street, animal, quiet

My name is David. I live in the big city _____[121] my family. My home is in a tall building on a long _____[122].

（小幽默）"Tom, what's the matter with your brother?" asked the mother. "He's crying."
妈妈问道："汤姆，你弟弟怎么了？""他在哭。"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

The building _____[123] a beautiful garden. The street is very _____[124] and noisy, because there are many cars, people and stores. The street is _____[125], so I don't like it. But there are many good _____[126] to have fun. For example, we can take a _____[127] in the park in the morning. It's very good for us. If you like reading, you can go to the library. It's _____[128] and clean. If you like _____[129], you can go to the zoo behind the park. Do you want to come to my home? I _____[130] you can come soon.

N

Many villages in China don't have a school, but the village I l_____[131] in has one.

There is o_____[132] one classroom in our school. In our class, there are seventy s_____[133]. Our teacher, Miss Cooper, is very good. We all like her. She teaches us many subjects l_____[134] Chinese, English, P. E. and music. Everyone in our class is very h_____[135] to study in our school. But it's d_____[136] for us to get to school, because there is a river in our village. And there is no b_____[137] over the river. So how can we get across it? We need to go on a ropeway. My classmate Brian is not happy about going on the ropeway every day. He says he will go to Beijing to study next year. I don't feel very happy. We are good friends. And I don't want him to l_____[138] us. Now our d_____[139] is that we can have a bridge over the river. I hope this dream can come t_____[140].

O

he, early, at, this, do, near, after, thing, help, work

Do you know that man? _____[141] is my uncle. His name is David Smith. He is forty-eight _____[142] year. He is a worker. He _____[143] in a car factory. His factory is not _____[144] his home. So he gets up _____[145] in the morning and takes a bus to work. _____[146] about seven thirty, he gets to his factory. He makes the parts of the car. He _____[147] many _____[148] every day. He often plays basketball _____[149] work. In the evening , he learns Chinese at home. His Chinese is good. Sometimes he _____[150] me with my Chinese. I love my uncle very much.

P

Justin lives in Los Angeles. He is not a quiet boy. He doesn't like to f_____[151] the rules at school. He thinks the rules are really terrible.

Every Monday morning, he can't a_____[152] at school on time, because he always watches basketball games on Sunday nights. And he never feels s_____[153] for it. A_____[154] class, he likes playing games with his classmates. Sometimes he f_____[155] with other boys in the hallways.

His parents know he doesn't perform (表现) well at school, so they are s_____[156] with him at home. They let him m_____[157] his bed and do the dishes on weekends. B_____[158] going to bed, he must read a book. He can only watch TV for an h_____[159] every week. Justin doesn't like his school rules. He doesn't like his family rules, e_____[160]. Sometimes he wants to talk about the rules with his parents.

Q

must, when, party, help, week, happy, family, what, on, mother

Li: Jenny, I hear you celebrate (庆祝) Mother's Day each year. _____[161] is Mother's Day?

Jenny: Well, it's _____[162] the second Sunday in May. Let me see, it's on May 11th this year.

Li: _____[163] do you usually do on Mother's Day?

Jenny: We usually buy our _____[164] some presents (礼物) and some beautiful flowers. All the _____[165] members will come back home. We have a nice _____[166] together. It's really a nice time. Our mother is always _____[167] on this day.

Li: How nice! I'll buy a present for my mother on Mother's Day, too. Can you _____[168] me choose (选择) a nice present for her?

Jenny: OK. I want to buy some presents for my mother, too.

Li: By the way, what's the date today?

Jenny: It's May 4th. Mother's Day is in a week's time.

Li: Oh. I _____[169] be quick. I need one _____[170] to send (邮寄) the present back.

R

I h_____[171] many friends, and they have different favorite subjects. John's favorite subject is the computer lesson because he thinks the computer can h_____[172] him a lot in his study. He is a computer fan. He l_____[173] playing computer g_____[174] very much, and he is good at playing them. Jack likes art best because he likes drawing p_____[175] a lot. Mary likes Chinese b_____[176] her father is Chinese. Her father teaches her Chinese at home. She loves China very much, and she wants to know more a_____[177] China. Bob thinks math is very i_____[178], so he likes math best. David likes P. E. because he likes doing s_____[179]. He is good at playing basketball a_____[180] soccer.

趣味英语

"Nothing, Mum," replied Tom. "He is crying because I don't give him my cake."
汤姆回答道："没事儿，妈妈。他哭是因为我不给他我的蛋糕。"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

S

clean, drink, house, look, shop, finish, school, stay, wish, they

It's Sunday today. I don't have to go to _____[181]. In the morning, after _____[182] breakfast, my father goes out to play basketball with his friends.

For me, I just don't want to _____[183] at home and do nothing. I want to play with my friends, so I call some of my friends to come to my _____[184] for dinner. My mother is happy that my friends will come. So she goes out to go _____[185] for something to eat. It's 3:00 p.m. now, and my friends are still at _____[186] home. They haven't got here yet. My mother and I start to prepare (准备) for their coming. Look! My mother is _____[187] the house. Every room _____[188] tidy and clean. Where am I? I am preparing some _____[189], like milk, juice, cola and tea in the living room. And the dishes are ready (准备好了). Then I just _____[190] to have a happy dinner. It's really a happy day.

T

When people think of tigers, they think they are big and kind of s_____[191]. But now, the big animal is calling for h_____[192].

There were once (以前) eight k_____[193] of tigers in the world, but three have died out (灭绝). They are in great d_____[194]. Why? Because people often k_____[195] them for their skin (皮). What's more, people cut down so many t_____[196]. Because of that, the tigers have no p_____[197] to live in. They can't eat or sleep well.

I t_____[198] animals are our friends. So we need to do our best to s_____[199] them. They are i_____[200] to us all.

U

buy, real, good, in, arrive, market, tomorrow, great, at, everywhere

Here I am _____[201] London. I _____[202] by plane. My friends meet me _____[203] the airport. In London, there are shops and restaurants _____[204]. I love the street _____[205]. The fruit and vegetables are _____[206] and fresh (新鲜的). We _____[207] some presents from the street markets. And then we go to the London Eye. It's _____[208] tall. We want to visit the palace _____[209]. I think it will be a _____[210] day.

V

two, think, such as, few, or, do, with, how, way, happy

Happiness is important to everyone. Most people want to be happy but _____[211] people know how to find happiness. Money and success don't bring lasting happiness. Happiness depends on themselves. In other words, we make our own happiness.

Here are some _____[212] to help you be happier.

The first secret (秘密) of happiness is to enjoy the simple things in life. We spend so much time _____[213] about the future. You should enjoy life's simple pleasure (乐趣), _____[214] reading a good book or listening to your favorite music.

The _____[215] secret is to be active. Many people go dancing _____[216] play sports. People can forget about their problems and think about the activities.

Finally, many people find _____[217] in helping others. According to students, when they volunteer (自愿做) their time _____[218] many meaningful (有意义的) things for other people, they get a feeling of satisfaction (满足). If you want to feel happier, do something nice. You can help a friend _____[219] his or her studies or go shopping to get food for your old neighbor.

Now, maybe you know _____[220] to find happiness!

W

More than 95% of the p_____[221] in the world have phones today. They h_____[222] us easily make calls with others. It means that we don't often w_____[223] letters now. But a TV s_____[224], *Letters Alive* (《见字如面》), is bringing back this old h_____[225].

People around C_____[226] love this show. In this show, people r_____[227] a letter written by (被……写) people from different times in history. We can know the real lives and feelings of the w_____[228].

The TV show, *Readers*, is also popular (受欢迎的). It invites different people to read aloud and t_____[229] the stories behind them. They can read anything, like poems and books.

Both shows are leading Chinese people to e_____[230] reading. In fact, this is also what our country is trying to do now.

"But has he finished his own cake?" the mother asked.
妈妈问道："可是他已经吃完自己的蛋糕了吗？"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

阅读表达专训 ☞(答案见159页)

A



Vera is thirteen years old. She was born (出生) on July 27th. Mrs. Smith is her mother. Today is Vera's birthday.

There is a party for her. Lots of her friends come to her birthday party. A birthday cake is on the table. There are some bananas, oranges, strawberries and apples on the table, too. But Vera doesn't like them. What does she want? Can you guess?

Just then Vera sees a red card in her mother's hand. It says: Happy birthday to you, dear Vera. There is a nice present for you. Open the box on your dressing table, and you can find it.

Vera runs to her dressing table and opens the box. Ah, a nice T-shirt! How happy she is!

1. When is Vera's birthday?

_____

2. Who is Vera's mother?

_____

3. Does Vera like the T-shirt?

_____

4. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese (将画线句子译为汉语).

_____

5. What's the title of this passage (文章标题是什么)?

_____

B

Hello, my name is Lisa. There are twelve months in a year. My family's favorite months are May, June, September and October. I like May best, because my birthday is on May 21st. On that day, my parents have a birthday party for me. My cousin Beth's birthday is in May, too. I like her, and she likes me. We are good friends. But she is only 3 years old. She is the daughter of my uncle and aunt. She likes June very much because Children's Day is in it. My father likes October very much because every year, during that time, there are lots of ball games and he likes watching them. My mother likes September and October because Mid-Autumn Festival (中秋节) is in these two months.

6. How many months are there in a year?

_____

7. Why does Lisa like May?

_____

8. Is Beth Lisa's sister?

_____

9. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

10. What's the title of this passage?

_____

C



Mr. Smith is an Englishman. He is our English teacher. He teaches us well. His English classes are very interesting. He likes us and we like him, too. Mr. Smith has two children—Tom and Lucy. Tom is seven and his sister is four. Tom goes to school but Lucy doesn't. Mr. Smith likes to wear a T-shirt. It makes him feel comfortable (舒适的). Football is his favorite sport. But we like basketball best. After school we often have a basketball match. Sometimes Mr. Smith watches and sometimes he joins us. He plays basketball just for fun.

11. What is Mr. Smith?

_____

12. How many children does Mr. Smith have?

_____

13. What does Mr. Smith play basketball for?

_____

14. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

15. What's the title of this passage?

_____

D



Hello, boys and girls. My name is Peter Miller. I'm 13 years old. I'm in Yuying Middle School now. I have some hobbies (爱好). I like music very much. I can sing and dance. I go to the singing lessons and dancing lessons every Saturday. My favorite musician is Jay Chou. He sings very well. And he is also cool. I can sing many of his songs. I can also play the piano. But I can't play it well. I like sports, too. I often play ping-pong and basketball with my classmates after class. I think they can make me relaxed after a

趣味英语 "Yes," said Tom. "And he also cried when I was helping him finish his cake."
汤姆说："是的。我帮他吃完他的蛋糕时，他也哭了。"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

busy day. Now I want to learn tennis because many classmates of mine like playing it. My friend, Mike, can play tennis well. I want to learn from him. I think he can help me with it.

16. What's the writer's name?

_____

17. Why does he want to learn tennis?

_____

18. Who can play tennis well?

_____

19. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

20. What's the title of this passage?

_____

E



Tony and Mary go to the zoo. It is across from a park. They want to see the animals there. Mary likes to see the elephants, because their long noses are very interesting and they are quite clever. She wants to give them some leaves to eat. They like them very much. But Tony doesn't like elephants. He thinks they are ugly. He likes pandas because they are kind of cute. He buys some leaves for them. Mary likes pandas, too. She thinks they are beautiful and shy. They have a good time at the zoo.

21. Why does Mary like elephants?

_____

22. How many kinds of animals are mentioned(提到) in the passage?

_____

23. Where is the zoo?

_____

24. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

25. What's the title of this passage?

_____

F

Joyce always rides her bike to school. It's four miles to school and it takes her about fifteen minutes. Joyce likes riding to school. She says it is good for her health.

Mary and Susan usually go to school by bus. They like talking with their friends on the bus. It's about ten minutes' ride to school by bus.

Paul's home is near school. He usually walks to school. It's about five minutes' walk. Paul says he likes walking. He takes a walk after dinner every day.

26. How does Joyce go to school?

_____

27. How far is it from Paul's home to school?

_____

28. What do Mary and Susan like doing on the bus to school?

_____

29. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

30. What's the title of this passage?

_____

G



Do you know that there are some funny school rules in the world?

Every school has its own(自己的) rules. Most rules are the same but some are different. And some rules are funny to us. Here are some funny school rules:

●Strict Japanese rules

Most Japanese schools ask that students should wear uniforms. Some schools even regulate (约束) the colour of underwear (内衣)! Some schools tell students that they cannot go to the movies, leave home at night or play video games at home.

●Different shoes in the US

At some American schools, students must have a pair of indoor (室内) shoes at school every day. Wearing indoor shoes can keep the schools clean.

●No strange hair in the UK

In some British schools, students can't wear strange hairstyles (发型). But the students can wear strange hairstyles during the World Cup years.

31. What funny school rules are there in some schools of Japan?

_____

_____

32. Why must the students in some American schools

(趣味易错) morning glory 的意思是"牵牛花"，而不是"早晨的辉煌"。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

wear indoor shoes?

33. What can't students do in some British schools?

34. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

35. What's the title of this passage?

H



Tigers live in forests and they are the kings of the forest.

They are like cats, but much bigger than cats. They are very strong. They have "a brown coat with black stripes". They have long tails and the tails are about 80—150 cm long. Tigers run very fast. They catch small animals as their food. Their favorite animals are deer and boars.

But tigers are in danger today. The number of the wild tigers is becoming smaller and smaller. People cut down many trees so tigers are losing their homes. And some people kill tigers for their skin (皮). We must stop all these things and save them. Because the world without tigers is not a complete (完整的) one. Let's save the tigers!

36. Where do tigers live?

37. Why is the number of the wild tigers becoming smaller and smaller?

38. Why must we save tigers?

39. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

40. What's the title of this passage?

I

They are happy because they are on holiday.

Mary is visiting her aunt in Paris. She is very excited to be in Paris. It is a very famous city. And it is a good place to go shopping!

Tom is fishing by the lake. Because the water is very clean, there are so many fish in the lake. Tom is having a good harvest(收获).

Simon and Bill are good friends. They are usually busy with their study every day. So they want to do something different. They are going bike riding together in the beautiful countryside(乡村). It's relaxing.

Jesse is taking some photos in the park. The park is very beautiful in autumn, and it's a good place to take photos.

Everyone gets tired sometimes. It's important to have a rest. And it's good for your health. It can help you work or study better, too. I hope everyone is having a good time.

41. Why are they happy?

42. What's Mary doing?

43. Who is taking some photos in the park?

44. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

45. What's the title of this passage?

J

Joe is an Australian boy. Now he is chatting with his friend Lucy on the Internet. Lucy lives in London. Joe says, "How's it going?"

"☺", Lucy answers.

"What's the weather like there?" Joe asks.

"Terrible! It's foggy and cool. Now I'm reading in my house. Because the fog is very thick, we can't go to school. Now, what about the weather in Sydney?" Lucy asks.

"It's sunny and warm. Now I'm walking with my grandmother. My brother is playing basketball with his friends. Are your parents at home?" Joe asks.

"Yes," Lucy answers.

"What are they doing?" Joe asks again.

"Oh, my mother is cooking and my father is watching an action movie on TV. We will go to Australia on vacation," Lucy answers.

"Have a good time and welcome to my country," Joe says.

46. What does the emoticon (表情符号) "☺" mean in the passage?

47. Who is playing basketball with his friends?

趣味英语 (俚语) lose face 丢面子。例如：He knew he was wrong, but he would not admit it for fear of losing face. 他知道自己错了，但他不肯承认错误，生怕丢面子。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

48. What's Lucy's mother doing?

_____

49. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

50. What's the title of this passage?

_____

K

Tom comes out of the station but he doesn't know where to go. This is the first time he has come to this town. He comes to see his good friend, Bob. Bob is a worker. He works in a factory. But Tom doesn't know where the factory is.

He walks in the streets. He passes a hospital, a post office, a bookshop and at last he gets to a school. Some students are coming out. He asks one of them, "Excuse me, do you know where the Red Star Factory is?"

"Of course I know. I live near there. My father works in that factory. It's outside this town," answers the boy.

"Is it far from here? Can you show me the way, please?" Tom asks again.

"I'm going home now. Will you go with me? I'll take you there."

"That's great! Thank you very much!"

"You're welcome. Then, let's go to that bus stop. We'll take the No. 1 bus there."

51. What does Bob do?

_____

52. Where does Tom want to go?

_____

53. Before he gets to the school, how many places does Tom pass?

_____

54. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

55. What's the title of this passage?

_____

L

The Smiths live at 87 King Street. In the morning, Mr. Smith goes to work and the children go to school. Their father usually takes them to school.

Mrs. Smith stays at home every day. She does the housework. She always eats her lunch at home. In the afternoon, she usually sees her friends. They often drink tea together. In the evening, the children come home from school. They arrive home early. Mr. Smith comes home from work. He arrives home late. Then they have dinner together. At night, the children always do their homework, and then they go to bed. Mr. Smith usually reads his newspaper, but sometimes he and his wife watch television.

56. Where do the Smiths live?

_____

57. Does Mrs. Smith stay at home every day?

_____

58. Who does Mrs. Smith see in the afternoon?

_____

59. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

60. What's the title of this passage?

_____

M



"Come on, Dad! It's 7:20 a. m. now," says Harry.

"I need to wash the car now," Mr. Smith says. "You walk to school this morning, OK?"

"But the school is a little far," says Jane.

"Walking is good. Now get your schoolbags and go!"

Then Jane and Harry walk to school. It takes them 30 minutes to get to school. When they arrive at school, they are very tired.

In the evening, Jane and Harry have a big meal with their grandpa. They tell him that they are not happy to walk to school. Grandpa says, "That's good for you. I used to (过去常常) walk five miles to school."

"Really?" Jane says. "But I don't like walking."

Grandpa says, "Kids need to walk or run every day. It's good for your health."

"Oh, I will walk next week," Harry says. "I'd like to be healthy."

"I will join you, Harry," says Jane.

61. Who usually takes Jane and Harry to school?

_____

62. How do Jane and Harry get to school this morning?

_____

63. How will Jane and Harry go to school next week according to the passage?

_____

64. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

65. What's the title of this passage?

_____

(字母缩写) OU(open university)
开放大学

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

综合应用创新题

典中点®

活页测考

单元测试 期中测试 期末测试 听力专训

六年级英语 下

（LJ版）

五四学制

配全书参考答案及点拨

练透方法 练出高分

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

CONTENTS 目录

Unit 1 测试 …… 101
Unit 2 测试 …… 103
Unit 3 测试 …… 105
Unit 4 测试 …… 107
Unit 5 测试 …… 109
期中测试 …… 111
Unit 6 测试 …… 115
Unit 7 测试 …… 117
Unit 8 测试 …… 119
Unit 9 测试 …… 121
Unit 10 测试 …… 123
期末测试 …… 125

Unit 1 听力 …… 129
Unit 2 听力 …… 130
Unit 3 听力 …… 131
Unit 4 听力 …… 132
Unit 5 听力 …… 133
Unit 6 听力 …… 134
Unit 7 听力 …… 135
Unit 8 听力 …… 136
Unit 9 听力 …… 137
Unit 10 听力 …… 138

参考答案及点拨 …… 139

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 测试 ☞(答案见160页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

I'm Carl. Today is my birthday. My parents, my brother and my best friend Ben celebrate (庆祝) it for me. _____[1] say "Happy birthday!" to me and give me presents (礼物). I have a good _____[2] today.

Now, I want to talk about my presents. I get _____[3] presents. My father _____[4] a model plane for me. _____[5] is it? Do you know? It's 10 dollars. My mother buys me a T-shirt. _____[6] is it? Do you know? Haha, it's blue. _____[7]! A basketball is under my bed. It's from Ben. I like _____[8] basketball. What's that on my desk? Oh, it's a(n) _____[9] dictionary. It's from my brother. I can learn (学习) English well _____[10] it.

1. A. He　B. She　C. We　D. They
2. A. week　B. day　C. habit　D. friend
3. A. two　B. three　C. four　D. five
4. A. asks　B. likes　C. buys　D. sees
5. A. How much　B. What　C. How old　D. When
6. A. Who　B. Where　C. What　D. What color
7. A. Look　B. Listen　C. Go　D. Think
8. A. helping　B. playing　C. selling　D. spelling
9. A. sport　B. name　C. English　D. picture
10. A. about　B. at　C. under　D. with

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A



Today is Emma's 11th birthday. She has her birthday party in the park. Emma and her friends all like the park.

Emma's mom and sister put some food on the table. Her dad puts something for games on it.

Emma is in a purple skirt. She likes the color very much. At about 10:00 in the morning, Emma's friends come to the park with gifts. Emma opens (打开) the gifts and says, "Thank you all! I like all of them." Emma and her friends eat the food and play fun games. They have a good time at the party.

11. Emma has a party for her _____ birthday.
A. 10th　B. 11th　C. 12th　D. 13th

12. Who puts something for games on the table?
A. Emma.　B. Emma's sister.
C. Emma's mom.　D. Emma's dad.

13. What color is Emma's skirt?
A. Red.　B. Yellow.
C. Purple.　D. Blue.

14. The underlined word "them" refers to (指) "_____".
A. the gifts　B. the games
C. Emma's family　D. Emma's friends

15. Which of the following is RIGHT?
A. Emma puts the food on the table.
B. Emma's friends don't like the park.
C. Emma doesn't open the gifts in the park.
D. Emma's friends come to the park at about 10:00 in the morning.

B

It's Jim's birthday today. He is five years old. He gets many nice birthday presents from his family and one of them is a big drum(鼓).

"Who gives him the drum?" his father asks.

"His grandfather does," answers Jim's mother.

Jim likes his drum very much. He makes a noise with it, but his mother doesn't say anything about it. His father is not at home. He is working in a school. So he doesn't hear the noise.

But one of the neighbours(邻居) doesn't like the noise at all. So one morning she takes a knife and goes into Jim's room. Jim is making a noise with the drum.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

She says to him, "Hello, Jim. Do you know there is something nice in your drum? Here's a knife. Open the drum and let's find it."

16. Who gives Jim the drum?

A. His grandfather. B. His father.

C. His mother. D. His neighbour.

17. What's the Chinese meaning (意思) of the underlined word "noise"?

A. 礼物 B. 噪音 C. 玩具 D. 文具

18. The neighbour hates(讨厌) _____.

A. Jim's presents B. the drum

C. the knife D. the noise

19. The neighbour wants Jim _____.

A. to put the drum away

B. to look after the drum

C. to destroy (破坏) the drum

D. to make a noise with the drum

20. Which of the following is right?

A. Jim's grandfather makes the drum.

B. Something is wrong with Jim's father's ears.

C. There's a nice present in the drum.

D. Jim's mother doesn't stop(阻止) the noise.

三、词汇运用(每小题1分,共10分)

A)根据句意及首字母或汉语提示完成单词。

21. We always have two _____(学期) in a year.

22. The girl was born in _____(十二月).

23. We often have a _____(测验) every month.

24. My grandfather is very o_____. He is 90.

25. I'm very b_____ this Sunday and I have no time to play soccer with you.

B)用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

26. When is _____(John) birthday party?

27. Jack's friends have three _____ (party) this week.

28. Our school _____(not have) a soccer game.

29. You are the _____ (one) student to come to school.

30. My good friend's birthday is on May the _____ (twenty).

四、任务型阅读(每小题3分,共15分)

Gina and Tina are my classmates. They are twins (双胞胎). They come from America. _____[31] They are fourteen. When is their birthday? It's on August 23rd. _____[32] They are both(两者都) short. They both have big eyes and long hair(头发).

Gina and Tina look the same but they like different (不同的) things. Gina likes apples but Tina likes oranges. _____[33] Gina likes red, but Tina likes white. Look! _____[34] Gina is in a red hat, a white T-shirt and a pair of red trousers. Tina is in a white skirt and a pair of white shoes. She also wears(戴) a white watch. _____[35] She likes the watch very much.

A. Her mother buys it for her.
B. How old are they?
C. Gina and Tina look the same.
D. The two girls are in different clothes now.
E. They like different colors, too.

五、书面表达(共30分)

假如你是Jeff,12岁。下面是你们学校五月份的活动安排表。请根据表中内容,写一篇短文,向大家介绍一下你们学校五月份的活动安排。

MAY

16 school trip	17	18 basketball game	19	20	21	22 art festival
23	24	25 English party	26	27 English Day	28	29

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 测试 ☞(答案见160页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Dear Jane,

Thank you _____[1] your letter. It's good that you _____[2] your school. I go to school _____[3] Monday to Friday. I have four classes in the morning _____[4] two classes in the afternoon. I am _____[5] after class. On Monday and Wednesday afternoons I play volleyball for _____[6] hours. On Tuesday afternoon _____[7] of us have a singing class. And on Thursday afternoon some _____[8] a computer class. On Friday afternoon I learn to speak English _____[9] my English teacher. On Saturdays or Sundays I don't go to school. I am often with _____[10] father and mother.

Love,
Lin Mei

1. A. of	B. to	C. on	D. for
2. A. like	B. see	C. look	D. watch
3. A. for	B. to	C. from	D. on
4. A. or	B. and	C. so	D. but
5. A. busy	B. fat	C. fun	D. difficult
6. A. two	B. one	C. a	D. an
7. A. much	B. some	C. one	D. only
8. A. has	B. plays	C. play	D. have
9. A. and	B. with	C. that	D. or
10. A. I	B. me	C. my	D. us

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

REPORT

School: BOURNE JUNIOR COUNCIL SCHOOL

Name: Peter Grey
Age: 12
Class: 5 Grade: 7

subjects	possible (可能) marks(分数)	marks received (收到)
Math	20	10
Listening	20	5
Spelling	25	6
Reading	20	16
Writing	10	6
Poetry	20	14
Drawing	20	14
Music	20	15
	Total: 155	Total:86

11. How old is Peter Grey?
A. 6.　B. 9.　C. 12.　D. 15.

12. In which subject did Peter Grey get the highest mark?
A. Spelling.　B. Reading.
C. Poetry.　D. Listening.

13. In which class does Peter Grey study?
A. Class 4, Grade 7.　B. Class 5, Grade 6.
C. Class 5, Grade 7.　D. Class 4, Grade 6.

14. Peter Grey is probably NOT good at(擅长)_____.
A. music　B. English　C. drawing　D. math

15. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. Peter got a total of 86.
B. Peter got 20 in drawing.
C. Peter must love writing very much.
D. Peter is interested in listening.

B



My name is Jim. I'm 14 years old. I get up at six o'clock. And I have breakfast at seven o'clock. I want to join the art club. I don't like math. I think it's boring. My favorite teacher is Mr. White. I go to the movies every weekend. I like comedies.



My name is Jane. I'm 14 years old. I'm in Grade Eight. My favorite subject is music. I don't like math because it's very boring. My favorite teacher is Mr. Green.



Hi! My name is Liu Mei. I'm 14 years old. I'm in Grade Seven. Mr. Meng is my favorite teacher. He teaches us math. I like math and music. I can play the trumpet. I want to join the music club. I hope to be a singer in the future.



I'm Li Ming. I am 13 years old. I get up at six thirty in the morning. I have my breakfast at seven o'clock. I take a bus to school at seven thirty. I go home at five o'clock in the afternoon. I don't like math. But I like science. My favorite teacher is Miss Black.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

16. _____ is thirteen years old.

A. Jim　B. Jane　C. Liu Mei　D. Li Ming

17. Liu Mei's favorite teacher is _____.

A. Mr. Green　B. Mr. Meng

C. Miss Black　D. Mr. White

18. Jim wants to join the _____.

A. art club　B. music club

C. sports club　D. swimming club

19. _____ likes math.

A. Jim　B. Jane

C. Liu Mei　D. Li Ming

20. Li Ming goes to school _____.

A. by car　B. by bus

C. by bike　D. by taxi

三、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

A）根据句意及首字母或汉语提示完成单词。

21. I like _____（历史）because it's very interesting.

22. We are _____（空闲的）on Saturdays and Sundays.

23. —We go to school on weekdays.

—That's for s_____.

24. —When does your father go to work?

—F_____ Monday to Friday.

25. Many teachers say English is very u_____.

B）根据汉语意思完成句子，每空一词。

26. 你今天过得如何？

_____ _____ your day?

27. 保罗最喜欢的食物是冰激凌。

Paul's _____ _____ is ice-cream.

28. 她为什么喜欢汉堡包？

_____ _____ she like hamburgers?

29. 你穿上这件夹克衫看起来真酷！

You _____ _____ in this jacket!

30. 我的朋友汤姆是个有意思的人。

My friend Tom is _____ _____.

四、任务型阅读（每小题3分，共15分）



Hello, my name is Cindy. I'm a 12-year-old student in Toronto, Canada. Every day, my brother Peter and I go to school at eight o'clock. I don't like getting up at seven o'clock in the morning! We have breakfast at home, and then walk（步行）to school. At school, we learn English and French. Of course, we also learn reading, writing, science and math. I love sports. I usually play volleyball. Peter's favorite sport is baseball. School ends（结束）at 3:30 in the afternoon. Peter and I walk back home. We need to finish our homework first. Then we have dinner with parents. For dinner, we usually have meat, potatoes and peas. Peas are my favorite food. After dinner, I often watch TV with my father. Peter often plays computer games. My mother does some housework（家务活）.

31. How old is Cindy?

_____

32. How do Cindy and Peter go to school?

_____

33. How many languages（语言）do they learn at school?

_____

34. What's Peter's favorite sport?

_____

35. When does school end in the afternoon?

_____

五、书面表达（共30分）

假设你是李梅，收到了英国网友Jack的邮件，邮件中谈到了他在英国学校中的学习情况以及他本人的一些爱好。请你给他回封邮件，谈谈你在学校里的情况，如：你在几年级，学什么科目，你最喜欢哪门学科、最喜欢哪项体育运动及原因等。

词数：不少于80。

参考词汇：grade 年级；biology 生物

Dear Jack,

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Yours,

Li Mei

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 测试 ☞(答案见161页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

If you're in a London subway station and see a book on the chair, pick it up! It may have a secret message _____[1] Emma Watson—the famous actor wants people to _____[2] more books.

Watson became famous for _____[3] in the *Harry Potter* movies. She loves reading very much and _____[4] with UN Women. As part of her work, she started an online book _____[5]. Its name is Our Shared Shelf. At first, she put 100 books on the London subway. Later, she did the _____[6] thing in New York too. The name of the book is *Mom &Me &Mom*. It's from US writer Maya Angelou. It tells _____[7] about the writer and her mother.

Watson wants to make the subway a _____[8] library. People can take these books home and read them. There is also a note in each book. Watson _____[9] them by hand. "When you are finished, please leave it on the _____[10] again for someone else to find," it says.

1. A. for　B. with　C. about　D. from
2. A. buy　B. read　C. write　D. pick
3. A. acting　B. practicing　C. living　D. collecting
4. A. talks　B. plays　C. studies　D. works
5. A. shop　B. club　C. show　D. program
6. A. great　B. surprising　C. same　D. different
7. A. words　B. messages　C. news　D. stories
8. A. busy　B. big　C. moving　D. useful
9. A. wrote　B. sold　C. bought　D. put
10. A. subway　B. way　C. wall　D. table

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

Welcome to Happy Children's Palace

Monday: 17:00—18: 30 English Listening **Miss Green** Improve listening skills. It's for middle school students. (5 weeks)	Tuesday: 17:00—18:30 Photography **Mr. Black** Learn to take good pictures. Bring your own camera. (3 weeks)	Thursday: 17:00—20:00 Painting **Mr. Brown** Learn painting. It's for beginners only. (8 weeks)
Friday: 17:30—19:00 Basketball Club Coach: **Miss Smith** Do you want to be a basketball player? Come to the club. (6 weeks)	Saturday: 10:00—11:00 Cambridge Young Learners' English **Mrs. White** This course is for the children at primary school. (15 weeks)	

11. _____ teaches English listening at Happy Children's Palace.
A. Miss Smith　B. Miss Green
C. Mr. Brown　D. Mr. Black

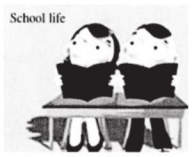
12. If you want to learn to take photos, you can go to Happy Children's Palace on _____.
A. Monday　B. Tuesday
C. Friday　D. Saturday

13. It will take you _____ to have a painting class on Thursday.
A. one hour　B. one and a half hours
C. two hours　D. three hours

14. Miss Smith gives a _____ class from 17:30 to 19:00 on Friday.
A. basketball　B. painting
C. photography　D. listening

15. Cambridge Young Learners' English is provided for _____.
A. middle school students　B. all students
C. primary school pupils　D. high school students

B



Dear mother,

Now I am having fun in my new school. Its name is Maple Ridge Elementary School. It is very different from my Chinese school. I like the Canadian school better because it is fun. My classmates are very friendly to me. My English teacher's name is Smith Riley. He is very nice and doesn't give us too much homework. I enjoy the lessons. My favourite lesson is science. The math is very easy here. I feel the

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

homework is easy, too. At school I speak English a lot. I will stay here for three months. I also study art and French. I do not like French because it is very difficult for me. On Tuesday and Thursday we play football after class. I really like playing football. In my new school I can go to the washroom whenever（无论何时）I want. Every Friday we have a different teacher. On Friday we just do some reading. It is very fun for me and I am not tired. Everyone is happy here.

Yours,

Zhang Li

16. From the passage we know Zhang Li is from _____.

A. Canada　　B. China

C. England　　D. Japan

17. How long will Zhang Li stay in Canada?

A. For six weeks.　　B. For two months.

C. For three months.　　D. For half a year.

18. On Tuesday and Thursday students _____ after class.

A. run　　B. play football

C. play basketball　　D. play tennis

19. On Friday, Zhang Li often _____.

A. does some cleaning

B. does some writing

C. takes an exam

D. does some reading

20. Which of the following is NOT true?

A. The Canadian school is very different from the writer's Chinese school.

B. The students needn't do too much homework in Canada.

C. For Zhang Li, Friday is a sad day.

D. Students can go to the washroom whenever they want.

三、词汇运用（每小题 1 分，共 10 分）

A）根据句意和汉语提示完成单词。

21. Lang Lang is a good musician. He plays the _____（钢琴）very well.

22. I can sing and my sister can _____（也）sing.

23. Who _____（教）you English?

24. I want to watch TV after dinner _____（今天）.

25. Jim often comes to the Students' Sports _____（中心）.

B）用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。

26. —Do you want _____（play）ping-pong with us?

—Yes, I do.

27. —Can you _____（draw）?

—Sorry, I can't.

28. There is（有）a _____（swim）club in our school.

29. —I like playing basketball and soccer.

—You can join a _____（sport）club.

30. Mary is good at _____（tell）stories in English.

四、选词填空（每小题 1.5 分，共 15 分）

请将正确答案的序号填在横线上，其中有两项多余。

A. club	B. but	C. finish	D. and
E. their	F. happy	G. healthy	H. for
I. call	J. know	K. useful	L. students

Hello, everyone! Do you _____[31] the SOS student club? I'm a member（成员）of the _____[32]. Now let me tell you something about it.

The purpose（目的）of the SOS student club is to help _____[33]. Some students think _____[34] homework is too difficult and they can't _____[35] it. They can ask the members of the club _____[36] help. Some students like volleyball, _____[37] they can't play it. They can ask us to teach them. Some students can't get on well with（和……相处融洽）others and they are not _____[38]. They can talk with us.

Are you free after school? Do you want to be _____[39] to others? If your answer is yes, come and join us. We need five new members. Please _____[40] us at 555-3721.

五、书面表达（共 30 分）

你们学校的“周末音乐俱乐部（Weekend Music Club）”正在招聘，急需两名教授钢琴和吉他的音乐老师。俱乐部的联系电话是 886-8686。请你根据以上信息，为“周末音乐俱乐部”写一则英文招聘广告。

Teachers Wanted for Weekend Music Club

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 测试 ☞(答案见161页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Everyone in our school loves _____[1]. We do morning exercises after we _____[2]. We have P. E. classes _____[3] a week, and we play sports at five every afternoon. The most _____[4] sport is basketball. The boys enjoy playing it and many of the girls like it, too. Another popular sport is football and in every class there _____[5] a lot of football fans. Usually volleyball is played outside when the weather is _____[6]. We have school teams in basketball, football and volleyball. Our teams often have friendly matches(友谊赛) with teams from _____[7] schools.

Besides ball games, some of us like running, _____[8] and throwing. Every term(学期) we have tests in these events and once a year we _____[9] a sports meeting.

Sports help to keep us _____[10] and happy.

1. A. art　B. music　C. sports　D. painting
2. A. have dinner　B. get up　C. get home　D. have lunch
3. A. the second　B. two　C. second　D. twice
4. A. popular　B. boring　C. tiring　D. difficult
5. A. is　B. was　C. are　D. were
6. A. windy　B. rainy　C. terrible　D. fine
7. A. other　B. others　C. another　D. the others
8. A. writing　B. jumping　C. singing　D. drawing
9. A. build　B. take　C. have　D. make
10. A. health　B. healthy　C. healthier　D. unhealthy

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

Do you have healthy habits?	
Mary White	Yeah! I think my habits are very healthy. Every day I get up early and go to bed early. Every morning I eat breakfast and eat well. I eat fruit and vegetables every day. And every day I play soccer for two hours with my friends.
Alan Green	No, I don't. I get up late so I have no time to eat breakfast. For lunch, I usually eat lots of hamburgers. I know they are not good for me but I like them. I never play sports. In the evening, after I finish my homework, I usually play computer games. I go to bed late, at about eleven o'clock.
Helen Hand	Yes. My habits are very good. I never eat unhealthy food. Ice-cream tastes good but I never eat it. It's unhealthy. Every day I get up at six o'clock and go to bed at eight thirty. I eat well and play sports every day. I run with my father for half an hour in the morning. So I'm very healthy.

11. Mary _____ with her friends every day.
A. goes to school　B. does her homework
C. plays soccer　D. has lunch

12. What does Alan usually have for lunch?
A. Hamburgers.　B. Vegetables.
C. Chicken.　D. Fruit.

13. Alan goes to bed at about _____.
A. 9:00　B. 10:00　C. 11:00　D. 12:00

14. Why doesn't Helen eat ice-cream?
A. Because she doesn't like it.
B. Because it's not healthy.
C. Because it doesn't taste good.
D. Because her parents don't let her eat it.

15. Helen runs with her _____ in the morning.
A. mother　B. friend　C. brother　D. father

B

Dear Tom,



Thanks for your letter. Do you want to know about my evening? Well, I usually get home from work at 6:00 p. m. I cook dinner for my family—my parents, my sister and my brother. After dinner I usually watch TV, play computer games or play chess. I

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

like playing chess because my father works in a chess club. I take a shower at around nine o'clock and then go to bed at around nine thirty. Sometimes（有时）I read some books because I can learn something about my work.

How about your evening? Write to me soon, please.

Best wishes!

Victor

16. When does Victor get home from work?
A. At 6:00 a. m.
B. At 6:00 p. m.
C. At 9:00 a. m.
D. At 9:30 p. m.

17. Victor's family has _____ people.
A. two　　B. three
C. four　　D. five

18. What doesn't Victor do in the evening?
A. Watch TV.
B. Play computer games.
C. Play the piano.
D. Play chess.

19. Where does Victor's father work?
A. In a chess club.
B. In a swimming club.
C. At a school.
D. At a bookstore.

20. The letter is mainly（主要地）about _____.
A. Victor's work
B. Victor's evening
C. Victor's family
D. Victor's dinner

三、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

A）根据句意及汉语或首字母提示完成单词。

21. The boy usually _____（锻炼）in the morning, so he is very healthy.

22. Those students have a lot of h_____ to do every evening.

23. I sometimes go shopping with my _____（最好的）friend on weekends.

24. Tom eats well and he has a very healthy l_____.

25. In the morning, some students walk to school in _____（群）.

B）用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

26. We have _____(lot) of activities on the weekend.

27. My father is always very busy. He eats breakfast _____(quick) every day.

28. When he gets home, he always does his homework _____(one).

29. Our Chinese teacher doesn't have much time _____(have) lunch.

30. You need to brush your teeth after _____(eat) dinner.

四、语法填空（每小题1.5分，共15分）

Rita is a nice girl. She has an interesting _____[31](job). She _____[32](work) at a radio station. She is busy _____[33] happy every day. In the morning, she _____[34](get) up early. First, she helps her mother make breakfast. Then she _____[35](brush) her teeth and eats breakfast. _____[36] that she goes to work. Rita is never late _____[37] work. She likes her job. And she is good with _____[38](she) workmates at the radio station. After work, her workmates often ask her _____[39](have) dinner with them. But Rita likes _____[40](go) home early and have dinner with her parents.

五、书面表达（共30分）

根据下面表格中的内容写一篇不少于80词的短文。

6:00 in the morning	get up; take a shower
7:00	have a glass of milk and some bread
7:10	go to school
8:00	classes begin
16:30	play football with my classmates
18:00	go home and do my homework
21:00	go to bed

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 测试 ☞(答案见162页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

I have a friend in China. He is a student in a small _____[1]. His name is Tian Tao. He _____[2] about ten kilometers from his school. There is a very big _____[3] between his school and the village. There is no bridge and the river _____[4] too quickly for boats. He has to go on a ropeway to cross the river. So it isn't _____[5] for him to get to school.

Every morning, Tian Tao _____[6] at about five o'clock and has breakfast quickly. Then he leaves for _____[7] at about half past five. First, he walks to the river. It takes him about 50 minutes _____[8] the roads are bad. Then it _____[9] him twenty minutes to go on the ropeway to cross the river, but he isn't _____[10]. "I love my school. I love my teacher," he says, "I have a lot of fun in our school." He studies very hard at school.

1. A. bank　B. village　C. park　D. zoo
2. A. stays　B. lives　C. buys　D. plays
3. A. river　B. lake　C. town　D. village
4. A. swims　B. runs　C. leaves　D. jumps
5. A. difficult　B. interesting　C. easy　D. boring
6. A. gets up　B. goes to bed　C. takes a shower　D. goes to work
7. A. school　B. home　C. station　D. stop
8. A. so　B. but　C. because　D. or
9. A. spends　B. enjoys　C. takes　D. finds
10. A. old　B. funny　C. busy　D. afraid

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

It is very important for children to get to school safely and on time every day. Luckily for them, there is a new program called *Free Home to School Transport*. It gives children free rides to school. But to enjoy the free trip, children have to qualify(具备资格). It usually depends on where the children live, which school they are going to and how old they are.

Children can take *Free Home to School Transport* if they:

- are between 5 and 16 years old
- are going to the nearest school
- live farther away from the school than the statutory(法定的) walking distances (2 miles for students under 8, and 3 miles for those aged above 8).

No matter(无论) how far away children live from school, they can take the free transport if they have walking problems or there is no safe road for them. A safe road usually has crossings, lights and should be clean.

Also, there are still free home to school travel policies for children in poor families and children with special educational needs. You can find out more on the Internet and see if your children are qualified.

11. According to the passage, it is very important for children not to be _____ for school every day.
A. late　B. away　C. early　D. ill

12. To enjoy the program, a child should go to a school that is _____.
A. famous　B. best　C. nearest　D. free

13. A 9-year-old boy who lives _____ mile(s) away from the school qualifies for the program.
A. 1　B. 2　C. 2.5　D. 4

14. The underlined word "policies" means " _____ " in Chinese.
A. 名额　B. 政策　C. 方法　D. 目标

15. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. Seventeen-year-old students can take free rides to school.
B. If Tom has some problems with his leg, he can enjoy the program.
C. Poor children cannot have free transport to school.
D. A safe road should be near to the school and have lights.

B

Many people like to travel by plane, but I don't. The airport(机场) is usually far from the city. You have to get there early and wait for(等候) hours for the plane to take off(起飞) and it's often late. You can't open the windows. You can't choose(选择) the food. Planes are fast, but it still takes hours to get out of the airport and into the city.

I like traveling by train. I think trains are safe. Train stations are usually in cities. When you are late for a train, you can catch another one. You can walk

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

around in the train and open the windows. You can see many interesting things on your way. I know it takes a little more time.

I also like cars. You can start your journey when you want to, and you don't need to get to a railway station or a bus stop. Also you can carry many things with you in a car. But sometimes there are too many cars on the roads.

16. Does everyone like to travel by plane?
A. Yes, we do.
B. I don't know.
C. Yes, he does.
D. No, not everyone.

17. Where is the airport according to the passage?
A. It's usually far from the city.
B. It's usually in a big city.
C. It's usually near the city.
D. It's usually around the city.

18. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. You can choose food on the plane.
B. You can open the windows on the plane.
C. You can open the windows on the train.
D. Trains are not safe.

19. The writer likes traveling by plane, doesn't he?
A. Yes, it does.
B. Yes, he does.
C. No, it doesn't.
D. No, he doesn't.

20. If you take a car, you don't need to _____.
A. get to a railway station
B. get up
C. carry many things
D. take money

三、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

根据首字母或括号里所给提示完成单词。

21. It's seven o'clock now. I must l_____ home for the school.
22. The clothes store is not far from here. It's about three k_____ away.
23. There is a r_____ near my home. We often swim in it in summer.
24. The bus r_____ to school always takes me about half an hour.
25. These v_____ work on the farm all day.
26. He often _____ (ride) to school, but sometimes he _____ (walk) to school.
27. It usually takes me about half an hour _____ (go) to the shop.
28. I don't like _____ (take) the bus to school because sometimes it's too crowded.
29. My mother always _____ (get) to work by bus.
30. Thank you a lot for _____ (help) me with my English.

四、选词填空（每小题1.5分，共15分）

根据短文内容，从方框中选词并用其适当形式填空。

ride, kilometer, funny, far, village, quickly, station, take, story, town

My name is Wang Xia. My grandparents' home is very _____[31] from our home. They live in a _____[32]. It is about 500 _____[33] from our home to their home. When we go there, we should get up early and have a _____[34] breakfast. We leave home at seven o'clock. First we take the bus to the train _____[35]. Then we take the train to a city. That takes about three hours. After we get off (下车) the train, we take the bus to a _____[36]. The bus ride _____[37] about one hour. After we get to the town, we _____[38] bikes to my grandparents' home. It's about two o'clock in the afternoon. My grandparents are very happy to see us. My grandmother cooks dinner for us. I like to talk to my grandfather. He is very _____[39]. He likes to tell _____[40]. We usually have a good day there.

五、书面表达（共30分）

假如你是陈明，你在美国的笔友Mike来信向你询问你平时上学的方式，请根据下表中的信息，给你的笔友写封邮件，向他介绍一下自己上学的方式并谈谈你的感受。

要求：1. 语言通顺、流畅，可适当发挥；

2. 80词左右，已给出部分不计入总词数。

家校距离	5 kilometers
起床的时间	7:00
去上学的时间	7:30
步行去地铁站	about 10 minutes
乘坐地铁	about 15 minutes

Dear Mike,

Thank you for your last email. Now let me tell you how I go to school. _____

_____

_____

_____

Yours,
Chen Ming

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

期中测试 ☞(答案见162页)

(限时:120分钟　满分:120分)

听力部分(20分)

一、听句子,选择正确的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

期中听力

1. A. Yes, it is.
   B. She is fine.
   C. It's in January.
2. A. Thank you.
   B. The same to you.
   C. Happy New Year!
3. A. At 9:00 pm.
   B. Chinese.
   C. I can swim.
4. A. Yes, I can.
   B. I can play chess.
   C. I want to join the chess club.
5. A. He gets up at 7:00.
   B. He brushes his teeth.
   C. No, he doesn't.

二、听五段对话,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. What color sweater does the man need?
   A. Blue.　B. Green.　C. White.
7. Who has a baseball bat?
   A. Helen.　B. Tom.　C. Tim.
8. Why does the woman like tomatoes?
   A. They're beautiful.
   B. They're delicious.
   C. They're sweet.
9. What's the date today?
   A. May 6th.　B. May 7th.　C. May 5th.
10. Why does the boy like math best?
    A. Because it's interesting.
    B. Because it's helpful.
    C. Because his math teacher is funny.

三、听两段对话,选择正确答案,对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

听第一段对话,回答第11、12小题。

11. Which month does the girl like best?
    A. September.
    B. December.
    C. Both A and B.
12. Why does the girl like September?
    A. Because they have an Art Festival.
    B. Because they have a P. E. class.
    C. Because they have a Sports Day.

听第二段对话,回答第13至15小题。

13. What does Linda want?
    A. The shirts.
    B. A red skirt.
    C. A white skirt.
14. How much is the red skirt?
    A. 50 dollars.
    B. 15 dollars.
    C. 40 dollars.
15. Why doesn't Mike buy the white sweater?
    A. It's not nice.
    B. He doesn't like it.
    C. It's too large.

四、听短文,选择正确答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. When does Dennis get up?
    A. At 6:15 in the morning.
    B. At 6:30 in the morning.
    C. At 2:30 in the afternoon.
17. Where does Dennis work?
    A. In a school.
    B. In a store.
    C. In a factory(工厂).
18. When does Dennis work?
    A. In the morning.
    B. At night.
    C. In the afternoon.
19. What time does Dennis start his work?
    A. At 8:30 in the morning.
    B. At 2:30 in the afternoon.
    C. At 9:00 at night.
20. When does he go to bed?
    A. After breakfast.
    B. After lunch.
    C. After dinner.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

笔试部分（100分）

五、完形填空（每小题1分，共10分）

Li Lei gets an e-mail _____[21] Jack Wilson. Jack is a student in Canada. He wants to _____[22] Chinese.

Dear friend,

My name is Jack Wilson. I am from Toronto, _____[23]. I am 13 years old. I'm a schoolboy. I know China is a great _____[24]. I want to make friends（交朋友） _____[25] China and I want to learn Chinese.

There are nineteen students in _____[26] class. My classmates are from six countries. They are learning English. My parents are from France. They _____[27] French. I speak English and French. There are many Chinese _____[28] in Toronto. I want to learn Chinese, _____[29] I don't have any Chinese textbooks. Could you _____[30] me?

Please write back soon. Thank you.

Yours,

Jack

21. A. for　　B. to
　　C. from　　D. of
22. A. teach　　B. learn
　　C. speak　　D. know
23. A. Canada　　B. Japan
　　C. Australia　　D. France
24. A. city　　B. country
　　C. people　　D. school
25. A. on　　B. at
　　C. in　　D. to
26. A. his　　B. your
　　C. my　　D. their
27. A. speak　　B. tell
　　C. say　　D. talk
28. A. girl　　B. man
　　C. peoples　　D. students
29. A. so　　B. and
　　C. for　　D. but
30. A. give　　B. help
　　C. write　　D. leave

六、阅读理解（每小题2分，共30分）

A

Day	Mary's plan	Peter's plan
Mon.	7:30 a. m. go to the cinema with Alice	the study group meeting at 3:00 p. m.
Tue.	11:00 a. m. see the doctor（医生）	watch the basketball game at 4:30 p. m.
Wed.	9:00 a. m. watch the soccer game and study for a test（测验）	go to see some friends at 2:00 p. m.
Thur.	8:30 a. m. go to a concert（音乐会）	have lunch with Larry at 12 o'clock
Fri.	help Uncle Sam in his restaurant in the afternoon	2:00—4:00 p. m. do voluntary（志愿的）work at the students' center
Sat.	9:00—10:30 a. m. art classes 2:00 p. m. go to visit my grandmother	go shopping at 10:00 a. m.
Sun.	8:00 p. m. have dinner with Betty and Ann	the basketball team party at 9:00 p. m.

31. On Saturday afternoon, Mary will _____.
　　A. have an art class
　　B. go to visit her grandmother
　　C. have a basketball game
　　D. have a party
32. Peter's study group meeting is on _____.
　　A. Monday afternoon　　B. Monday morning
　　C. Tuesday evening　　D. Friday
33. Where does Mary's uncle work?
　　A. In a restaurant.　　B. In a hospital.
　　C. At the students' center.　　D. At a cinema.
34. What time does Peter plan to see some friends on Wednesday?
　　A. At 3:00 p. m.　　B. At 4:30 p. m.
　　C. At 2:00 p. m.　　D. At 10:00 a. m.
35. Who does Mary plan to have dinner with on Sunday?
　　A. Peter.　　B. Betty.
　　C. Ann.　　D. Betty and Ann.

B

Music Club

Friday – Sunday 9:00 a. m. – 5:00 p. m.

¥20/hour for children(under 12)

¥30/hour for adults

264 Center Street

Tel: 504 – 525 – 2951



Holiday Restaurant

Monday – Friday 11:00 a. m. – 10:00 p. m.

Saturday – Sunday 11:00 a. m. – 10:30 p. m.

1403 Jinjiang Road

Tel: 504 – 410 – 9997

Come to enjoy Dandong seafood.



Movie World

Tuesday – Sunday 10:30 a. m. – 9:30 p. m.

¥48 for adults

¥30 for children (under 15)

162 Guangming Street

Tel: 504 – 822 – 9503

Science Museum

Thursday – Sunday 10:00 a. m. – 4:30 p. m.

Ticket price: ¥50

132 Xueyuan Street

Tel: 504 – 732 – 9406

If you want to learn about robots, welcome to the science museum.

36. Nick is 8 years old. He wants to see a movie with his parents. How much should they pay?

A. ¥96. B. ¥78. C. ¥126. D. ¥136.

37. If you want to go to the music club, you can go there on _____.

A. Saturday B. Monday

C. Thursday D. Tuesday

38. Fred wants to learn about robots. He can go to _____.

A. Music Club B. Holiday Restaurant

C. Movie World D. Science Museum

39. You can call _____ if you are interested in music.

A. 504 – 732 – 9406 B. 504 – 822 – 9503

C. 504 – 525 – 2951 D. 504 – 410 – 9997

40. Lucy is free on Monday; she can _____.

A. go to the music club

B. watch a movie

C. visit the science museum

D. eat seafood

C



Tony and Anna are brother and sister. They are Americans. Tony likes sports very much. He can play soccer, basketball and volleyball. Anna likes music very much. She can't play ball games. But they both like playing computer games.

They like eggs, bread and milk for breakfast. For lunch, Anna likes eating vegetables and fruit, but Tony likes chicken and fish. They both like hamburgers. But they don't like ice cream or dessert.

41. Anna is Tony's _____ and they are _____.

A. sister; Chinese

B. sister; Americans

C. friend; Americans

D. friend; Chinese

42. Tony likes _____ and he can play _____.

A. sports; tennis

B. music; basketball

C. music; soccer

D. sports; volleyball

43. Tony and Anna both like _____.

A. vegetables

B. soccer

C. playing computer games

D. ball games

44. For breakfast, they like _____.

A. eggs, bread and milk

B. vegetables and fruit

C. chicken and fish

D. bread and juice

45. The passage(短文) is about _____.

A. two friends

B. Tony and Anna

C. healthy food

D. three meals

七、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

根据句意及首字母或汉语提示完成单词。

46. My mother often tells me _____（故事）about heroes（英雄）.

47. We brush our _____（牙齿）every day.

48. W_____ is the fourth day of a week.

49. I e_____ do my homework or go shopping on weekends.

50. He f_____ his homework and watches TV.

51. As usual, she left her room c_____ and tidy before going to school.

52. My father often _____（跑）for half an hour in the morning.

53. Many students go to school at a _____（一刻钟）to eight in the morning.

54. The fish _____（尝起来）very good. Please have a try.

55. E_____ your father or your mother can come to our school on Friday.

八、综合填空（每小题1分，共10分）

根据短文内容，从方框内选择恰当的词并用其适当形式填空。

but, also, brother, play, with, other, student, good, in, not like

Ann is a middle school _____[56]. She has a sister and a _____[57]. They are Helen and Paul. Ann and Helen can dance. Ann can sing and _____[58] the guitar well, _____[59] Helen can't. Helen _____[60] playing the instruments（乐器）. She likes chess, but she doesn't play chess _____[61] Ann. Because Ann can't play chess. Helen often plays with Paul, because Paul plays chess very _____[62]. Paul can _____[63] play basketball well. And he is _____[64] the school basketball club. He often helps _____[65] students with basketball.

九、阅读表达（每小题2分，共10分）

Sally is an English girl. She is my English teacher, Mrs Brown's daughter. She is only five years old. （A）她没有上学。She likes playing ping-pong. Her favorite ping-pong player is Zhang Yining. Sally is in the ping-pong club. She goes to the ping-pong club every day. She plays ping-pong for two hours there.

Sally has a sister. Her name is Maria. She is in our class. She likes running. She runs with her mother every morning. （B）Her favorite running star is Liu Xiang. Maria says she wants to be a running star like Liu Xiang.

根据短文内容完成下列任务。

（一）根据短文内容回答问题。

66. How old is Sally?

_____

67. Is Zhang Yining a ping-pong player?

_____

（二）请将文中画线的句子翻译成英语或汉语。

68.（A）_____

69.（B）_____

（三）给短文拟一个题目。

70. _____

十、书面表达（共30分）

假如你是张红，想参加一个俱乐部。请发一封电子邮件，介绍一下你的兴趣爱好、能力以及日常活动。要求：语言通顺、语法正确。80词左右，开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear sir,

I want to _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hope to get your email soon.

Yours,

Zhang Hong

Unit 6 测试 ☞(答案见163页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)



There are lots of rules at Jenny's school. She agrees with some _____[1] them. For example, they can't arrive _____[2] for class, they can't run in the hallways, and they can't eat in class. All _____[3] rules are okay because they're reasonable (合理的).

But there are some rules Jenny _____[4] agree with. For example, at her school they have to _____[5] uniforms and they can't wear jeans. But she thinks jeans are _____[6] because they're comfortable. At school, they can't listen to music in art class. Jenny doesn't agree with this rule. She thinks listening to music in art class is okay.

Jenny also has to follow many rules at home. For example, _____[7] she wants to watch TV, she has to finish her homework first. And she can't go out with her friends _____[8] school nights, that is, from Monday to Friday. She also has to clean her room _____[9] week. Luckily, she doesn't _____[10] take out the trash (垃圾).

1. A. of　B. at　C. by　D. under
2. A. busy　B. late　C. scary　D. happy
3. A. this　B. that　C. these　D. it
4. A. didn't　B. isn't　C. don't　D. doesn't
5. A. wears　B. wear　C. wore　D. wearing
6. A. good　B. heavy　C. bad　D. expensive
7. A. because　B. so　C. but　D. if
8. A. on　B. in　C. from　D. to
9. A. two　B. next　C. every　D. last
10. A. have to　B. must　C. can　D. should

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

We've got many calls from teenagers. They have met different problems. A girl named Mary said there were many rules in her family. For example, she had to do chores (做家务) after school. Another girl called Lucy felt worried because the pet dogs in her neighborhood made the ground dirty.

Here I have some suggestions for Mary. From your call, I know you have different ideas about your family rules. If I were you, I would have an honest talk with my parents because we can exchange opinions and then understand each other better. Or why not consider writing a letter? Maybe that's a good solution. I guess you must be a lovely girl and they just want you to be successful. I believe they may feel proud of you. Good luck!

11. Who have met different problems?
A. Men.　B. Women.
C. Teenagers.　D. The old.

12. Why did Lucy feel worried? Because _____.
A. there were many rules in her family
B. the ground was made dirty by the pet dogs
C. she had some different ideas
D. she didn't like her pet dogs

13. How many pieces of advice did the writer give Mary?
A. One.　B. Two.
C. Three.　D. Four.

14. This passage may be _____.
A. a novel　B. a joke
C. a letter　D. a game

15. The writer of the passage may be _____.
A. a teacher　B. a friend
C. a student　D. a nurse

B

Wenhua International School

You must	You mustn't
Arrive at school by half past seven every morning.	Wear jeans.
Hand in your homework by eight.	Eat or drink in the classroom.
Look clean and tidy.	Bring MP3 to school.
Be quiet in the library.	Run or shout in the school buildings.
Stay on the playground at break time.	Talk loudly in the hallways.
Stand up when a teacher comes into the classroom.	Fight.

16. What can't you do when you are in the school buildings?
A. Eat or shout.　B. Run or shout.
C. Talk loudly.　D. Listen to music.

17. Can you bring your MP3 to school?
A. No, we can't.
B. Yes, we can.
C. No, they can't.
D. Yes, they can.

18. What do you have to do when your teacher comes into the classroom?
A. Hand in my homework.
B. Be quiet.
C. Stand up.
D. Clean the classroom.

19. Can you fight in the school?
A. I don't know. B. No, we can't.
C. Yes, we can. D. Yes, we must.

20. When do you have to get to school every morning?
A. By half past seven.
B. By eight.
C. By half past eight.
D. By seven.

三、词语运用（每小题 1 分，共 10 分）

A）根据汉语提示完成单词。

21. His father is very _____（严格的）with him.
22. Can you _____（带来）your ID card to school tomorrow, Jim?
23. Don't eat in the classroom, but you can eat _____（在外面）.
24. Arriving at school on time is very _____（重要的）.
25. During the next few days, I have decided to have a good rest by taking a walk or seeing a film. I really need to _____（放松）.

B）用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

26. The classroom is too _____（noise）, so we can't read books at all.
27. He is always ready to help others and he thinks _____（much）of others than himself.
28. We usually have fun _____（learn）English in Miss Liu's class.
29. My parents don't want me _____（go）out at night.
30. Remember _____（wear）your school uniform when you come to school.

四、语法填空（每小题 1.5 分，共 15 分）

We have many _____[31]（rule）in our school. I think some of _____[32]（they）are good for us, but others are not so good. We have to _____[33]（wear）our school uniforms. I think it's good. If we don't have this rule, some students will wear expensive clothes. We can't be late _____[34] school and we have to _____[35]（listen）to the teacher carefully in class. All of these rules are good for our study and I like them.

We can't _____[36]（bring）phones to school. I don't think it's a good rule _____[37]（follow）. Sometimes our parents are busy _____[38]（work）and can't get home early. They need _____[39]（tell）us about that. If we don't take phones, how can they call us? Also, we can't go to the movies on weekends. I know we should study hard, _____[40] I think we need to relax, too.

五、书面表达（30 分）

假设你是李杰，正通过 e-mail 和美国友好姐妹学校的朋友 Tom 交流校纪班规，请你用英语向他介绍下面的“班级公约”。

班级公约

1. 准时到校穿校服，见到老师问声好；
2. 上课专心勤思考，作业认真按时交；
3. 教室保洁常打扫，离班熄灯关门窗。

要求：1. 内容完整，意思清楚，表达通顺，书写规范；

2. 请勿逐字翻译，词数 80 左右，不包含已给出的句子的词数。

参考词汇：school uniform；be active in thinking

Dear Tom,

I write to tell you something about our class rules. First, we _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

What about yours? Please write and tell me.

Yours,

Li Jie

Unit 7 测试 ☞(答案见164页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Are you shy? If you are, you are not alone. In fact, nearly 50% of people are shy, and almost 80% feel shy at some points in their lives. Why are people _____[1]?

It is found that the family size might _____[2] people to be shy. Children with no brothers or sisters may be shy. Growing up _____[3], they often play by themselves. They are not able to develop the same social skills as children from big _____[4].

Another cause of shyness could be _____[5]. As more and more people use the Internet, they _____[6] less time outside, talking to people. As a result, they lose practice at conversation. _____[7] to new people face to face can make them feel nervous.

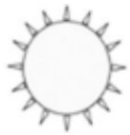
For shy people, it can be _____[8] to make friends, speak in class, and even get a good job. But scientists say you can _____[9] your shyness. They suggest trying _____[10] things and practicing conversation.

1. A. excited　B. shy　C. happy　D. brave
2. A. remind　B. teach　C. guide　D. cause
3. A. quickly　B. happily　C. alone　D. abroad
4. A. countries　B. cities　C. teams　D. families
5. A. duty　B. safety　C. technology　D. education
6. A. design　B. spend　C. collect　D. save
7. A. Nodding　B. Running　C. Jumping　D. Speaking
8. A. difficult　B. safe　C. harmful　D. surprising
9. A. run into　B. look for　C. get over　D. depend on
10. A. new　B. private　C. awful　D. heavy

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

In many places the weather changes during the year. These changes are called seasons. In the north and south there are four seasons in a year. At the North and South Pole, there are only two seasons. In tropical (热带) places near the Earth's equator (赤道), there are two seasons: a 'wet' season and a 'dry' season. Each season brings changes. They are important for plants and animals that live in different parts of the world.



Spring starts when the day and night are the same length. The weather gets warmer and sunnier. Trees and plants start to grow. Many animals have their babies in spring.



Summer begins on the longest day of the year. In the north this is on June 21 or 22. Summer is usually the warmest and sunniest time of the year. Fruit grows faster on trees and plants. Young animals grow bigger and stronger.



Autumn starts when the day and night are the same length again. During autumn, the leaves change the color and fall down from the trees. Some animals collect food before winter comes.



Winter begins on the shortest day of the year. In the north this is on December 21 or 22. The weather is colder and in some places there is lots of snow. Plants and trees stop growing. Some animals, like bats and bears, find places to hide and sleep. This is called <u>hibernation</u>.

11. There are _____ seasons on Greenland (格陵兰岛) at the North Pole.
A. four　B. three　C. two　D. one

12. Many animals _____ in spring.
A. have babies　B. change colors
C. collect food　D. stop growing

13. Fruit grows faster on trees and plants in _____.
A. spring　B. summer　C. autumn　D. winter

14. The meaning of the underlined word "hibernation" is _____ in Chinese.
A. 迁徙　B. 寒冷　C. 储藏　D. 冬眠

15. _____ start when the day and night are the same length.
A. Spring and summer
B. Summer and autumn
C. Autumn and winter
D. Spring and autumn

B



An elephant wants to make some friends. He sees a monkey in a tree and asks, "Can you be my friend?"

"You are too big. You can't swing(摇荡) in the tree like me."

Then the elephant meets a panda. "Please be my friend," he says.

"How can I? Sorry, sir. You are too big."

The elephant is very sad(伤心的). Then he goes home.

The next day, he sees all the animals running. He doesn't know why. A rabbit tells him that there's a tiger near here. He is coming to eat the animals.

The elephant goes to the tiger and says, "Mr. Tiger, don't eat the animals, please."

"Go away(走开)!" says the tiger.

The elephant is not happy and kicks(踢)the tiger. Then the tiger goes away.

At last, all the animals want to make friends with the elephant.

16. What does the elephant want to do?
A. To look for some food.
B. To make some friends.
C. To see the tiger.
D. To play with the monkey.

17. The panda doesn't want the elephant to be his friend because _____.
A. the elephant is too big
B. the elephant's nose is long
C. the elephant eats too much
D. the elephant looks scary

18. All the animals are running because _____.
A. they are playing games
B. they don't want to see the elephant
C. a tiger is coming to eat them
D. a tiger is playing with them

19. Which of the following is right?
A. When you are big, you can't find friends.
B. The elephant doesn't have friends at last(最后).
C. After the elephant helps others, he has many friends.
D. The tiger is friendly to other animals.

20. The writer wants to tell us that _____.
A. tigers don't have friends
B. elephants don't have friends
C. when you are big, you can't find friends
D. when you help others, you can have some friends

三、词语运用(每小题1分,共10分)

A)根据句意及首字母提示完成单词。

21. —Do you like l_____ to music?
—Yes, I like it very much.

22. There are lots of a_____ in the zoo. We can go and see them this weekend.

23. The young man doesn't like working. He's very l_____.

24. My uncle John usually goes to bed early, so he s_____ very well every night.

25. —Can you find Hong Kong in this map of China?
—Yeah. Look! It's in the s_____ of China.

B)用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

26. It's difficult to be _____ (friend) to everyone.

27. This kind of animal usually _____ (sleep) all day.

28. When she feels tired, she usually goes out _____ (relax).

29. We can see five _____ (elephant) in the zoo.

30. Miss Li is one of the most beautiful _____ (teach) in our school.

四、综合填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

根据短文内容及首字母提示补全短文。

The wolves are very hungry. They go out to look for(寻找)food. T_____[31] are many sheep near the hill. Some sheepdogs are w_____[32] them, too. The wolves have an idea. They s_____[33] to the sheepdogs, "You are like us and we are brothers. B_____[34] but we have a very different life. We do what we like, but you m_____[35] work for people. They make(迫使)you look after their sheep. They e_____[36] meat and give you the bones(骨头). If you listen to u_____[37] and give us the sheep, we can eat them together. All of us will be happy, right?" The sheepdogs are h_____[38] and do like this. The wolves ask the sheepdogs to go to their h_____[39]. The sheepdogs go to the wolves' home. But the wolves eat them and then eat the s_____[40].

五、书面表达(30分)

一批美国孩子到你家乡的光明动物园来参观熊猫和老虎。假如你是一名志愿解说者,请根据以下内容提示给远道而来的客人做个解说吧。

老虎(Tai Ge):来自吉林省,4岁,有点懒,喜欢吃肉。

熊猫(Li Li):来自四川省,3岁,害羞,喜欢吃竹子和睡觉。

_____

_____

_____

_____

Unit 8 测试 ☞(答案见 164 页)

(限时:60 分钟　满分:100 分)

一、完形填空(每小题 1.5 分,共 15 分)

It is Saturday morning. Mr. Green and Mrs. Green are at home. Their two _____[1] stay with them.



One is their son, Jim, and _____[2] is their daughter, Kate. The _____[3] brother and sister are in the same school. They both _____[4] hard and have good grades. But they don't have _____[5] classes today. Now, they _____[6] chess in the room. They are very happy. Mr. Green is reading a newspaper in the sitting room, _____[7] tea from time to time. From the newspaper he knows there will be a relay race in his city. He likes sports very much and he wants to take part in it _____[8]. Mrs. Green _____[9] clothes. She wants to make _____[10] food for the family. She hopes they can have lunch early, because she doesn't want to miss her favorite TV play! What a lovely mother!

1. A. boy　B. girl　C. child　D. children
2. A. other　B. another　C. the other　D. the others
3. A. young　B. old　C. younger　D. older
4. A. live　B. play　C. study　D. use
5. A. some　B. no　C. much　D. any
6. A. play　B. played　C. are playing　D. is playing
7. A. drinking　B. making　C. buying　D. selling
8. A. now　B. yesterday　C. last week　D. tomorrow
9. A. wash　B. is washing　C. to wash　D. washing
10. A. delicious　B. bad　C. terrible　D. boring

二、阅读理解(每小题 3 分,共 30 分)

A

An old woman is going shopping with a basket. She is going by boat. The boat is going across (穿过) the river. Her basket is empty now. Oh dear! Look! Her basket is in the water. "Help! My basket is in the river!" the woman says.

A boy sees the basket. He says, "Don't worry! I can swim. I can get it for you!" He takes off his shirt and shoes. "Look after them for me, please!" he says, and gets into the river.

A duck sees the basket. It says, "I can go by boat." It thinks the basket is a boat. It gets into the basket.

The boy is swimming in the river. "Where's the basket?" he asks. "It's over there!" says the woman. "It's under that duck!" The boy gets to the basket. "Go away!" he says to the duck. The duck comes out of the basket and swims away.

The boy takes the basket back to the woman. "Oh, thank you very much," says the woman. "Not at all!" says the boy. "Do you have my shirt and shoes, please?" "Yes, here you are. Oh! What's this in the basket?" "It's the duck's egg!"

11. What's the old woman going to do?
A. She's going shopping.
B. She's going swimming.
C. She's going home.
D. She's going to school.

12. What's the meaning of the underlined (画线的) word "empty"?
A. 大的　B. 长的
C. 空的　D. 满的

13. Who can't swim?
A. The boy.
B. The old woman.
C. The duck.
D. The boy and the old woman.

14. A _____ gets into the basket.
A. dog　B. cat　C. panda　D. duck

15. What's in the basket after the boy gives the basket back to the old woman?
A. The duck's egg.
B. The boy's clothes.
C. The boy's shirt.
D. The boy's shoes.

B

We have twenty minutes' break time (课间休息) after the second class in the morning. Look! Most of us are playing during the break time. Some students are on the playground (操场). They are playing basketball. Oh! A boy is running with the ball. And another boy is stopping(阻止) him. They look so cool. And there are some girls watching the game. Some students are in the

classroom. They are talking. A few of them are reading and doing homework. Look! A girl is looking at the birds in the tree in front of the classroom. She must be thinking of something interesting because she is smiling (微笑).

What are the teachers doing? Some of them are working in the office. And some are talking with students. Everyone is doing his or her things, busy but happy!

16. Where are the students playing basketball?
A. In front of the tree.
B. In front of the classroom.
C. On the playground.
D. In the tree.

17. A girl is looking at the birds. She is _____.
A. happy　　B. cool
C. interesting　　D. exciting

18. There are _____ students in the classroom.
A. no　　B. some
C. few　　D. many

19. What are the teachers doing?
A. Working or talking with students.
B. Having a basketball game.
C. Playing with the students.
D. Looking at the birds.

20. The passage is mainly(主要) about _____.
A. students
B. a basketball game
C. break time activities
D. teachers

三、词汇运用(每小题2分,共10分)

根据首字母提示或汉语提示完成单词。

21. She likes to go to the _____(超市) to buy things with her mother.
22. Look. My mother is _____(洗) clothes.
23. —What's your favorite d_____?
—It's tea.
24. —Is the m_____ over there(在那边) her uncle?
—No, he's her father.
25. He goes abroad(国外). And he m_____ his family a lot.

四、阅读表达(每小题3分,共15分)

My name is Taotao. Here are four of my photos. Let me tell you about them.

In the first photo, I'm running. I like sports and I want to be a running star.

I like spring and winter best. So I have two photos of them. Look at the second picture. I am flying kites (放风筝) with my friends in the park. There are all kinds of kites there. We are very happy. In the third photo, I'm having a snow ball fight(打雪仗) with my friends. And some friends are making snowmen. We are playing happily.

In the last photo, I'm doing my homework. Who's that girl? Oh, she is my sister and she is helping me do my homework. My sister is good at her subjects. In the evening, we usually do our homework and watch TV.

(一)回答下列问题。

26. What is Taotao doing in the second picture?
_____

27. Is Taotao making snowmen in the third photo?
_____

28. Who is helping Taotao do his homework?
_____

(二)将文章画线部分翻译成汉语。

29. _____

(三)给短文拟一个题目。

30. _____

五、书面表达(30分)

假设现在是星期日下午三点钟,卡萝尔(Carol)和她的家人正在公园里。请根据下面提供的信息描述他们此刻的活动。

1. Carol:play games with her friends;
2. Carol's grandmother: tell a story to Carol's brother Brad;
3. Carol's father:read a newspaper under a tree;
4. Carol's mother:listen to music by a pool.

要求:

1. 语句通顺、语意连贯、语法正确;
2. 包含所给提示,可适当发挥;
3. 不少于60词。

It's three o'clock on Sunday afternoon. It's a fine day. Carol and her family are in the park. _____

Unit 9 测试 ☞(答案见165页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

I live in Yantai. That is a beautiful _____[1]. In spring(春天), the weather is not too cold or too hot. It's very warm. It is the best time to _____[2]. We can go and look for the wild(野生的) vegetables to _____[3]. They are good for our health. In summer, the weather is a little hot and wet _____[4] people often swim in the pool or sea. In autumn, the weather is cool. People _____[5] the Mid-Autumn Festival(中秋节) in autumn and you can enjoy many _____[6] like apples and grapes. Winter is from December to February. It is very _____[7] in winter. And there is lots of snow on the trees, houses and streets, so the city is sometimes _____[8] during the winter. The children like going out and playing _____[9] snow. They like making snowmen outside. My grandmother doesn't like _____[10]. It's too cold, so she always stays at home.

1. A. park	B. house	C. city	D. home
2. A. go home	B. look up	C. get up	D. go out
3. A. eat	B. see	C. watch	D. wear
4. A. but	B. because	C. or	D. so
5. A. spend	B. buy	C. take	D. visit
6. A. animals	B. fruits	C. leaves	D. subjects
7. A. rainy	B. cloudy	C. cold	D. hot
8. A. red	B. green	C. yellow	D. white
9. A. with	B. for	C. as	D. of
10. A. summer		B. spring	
C. winter		D. autumn	

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

Dear Dad,

Harbin is so cold now. It's snowing. But I can enjoy skiing here. And I'm wearing warm clothes. I'm having a great time here.

Yours,
Mary

Dear Jim,

Kunming is a great place. It's very warm. I am wearing a T-shirt. It's a little windy today. I am in the park. Some children are flying kites near me. I'll join them after writing the letter. Please write to me soon.

Yours,
Lily

Dear Tim,

We're having a good time at the camp(野营) in Singapore(新加坡). People here are very kind and I have many friends now. The weather is very hot. We go swimming every day. I can swim well. My new friend Zhang Qiang is good at swimming, too.

Yours,
Li Wei

11. Who writes a letter to his or her father?
A. Mary.　B. Jim.　C. Li Wei.　D. Tim.

12. Where does Lily write the letter?
A. At home.　B. In a park.
C. In a zoo.　D. In her school.

13. What does Li Wei like?
A. Skiing.　B. Flying kites.
C. Swimming.　D. Singing.

14. People in _____ may wear sweaters now.
A. Harbin　B. Kunming
C. Sanya　D. Singapore

15. What can we know from the three letters?
A. Mary doesn't like to stay in Harbin.
B. Lily will draw pictures after she writes the letter.
C. Li Wei makes some friends in Singapore.
D. Zhang Qiang and Li Wei are brothers.

B



Today is Saturday. It's sunny and warm. Many children from No. 101 Middle School are at the Old People's Home. Now, they're helping the old people.

Look! Li Min and Zhan Ran are cleaning the windows. Ma Lan and Liu Qian are washing clothes.

What's Li Na doing over there? Many old people are clapping their hands(鼓掌) for her. Oh, she's singing for them. Her song is really beautiful. And where's the American boy, Tom? He likes helping others and he often comes here. Listen! Who's speaking English? It's Tom. He's teaching two old people to speak English.

All the children and the old people are very happy. "You can get pleasure(快乐) when you help others, "

says Tom.

16. What's the weather like today?
A. It's sunny. B. It's warm.
C. It's Saturday. D. It's sunny and warm.

17. How many children are mentioned（提及）in the passage?
A. Three. B. Four.
C. Five. D. Six.

18. The old people are clapping hands, because Li Na sings _____.
A. very well B. very badly
C. really beautiful D. very good

19. Where is Tom from?
A. America. B. American.
C. China. D. The Old People's Home.

20. What is Tom doing?
A. He is singing English songs.
B. He is teaching English.
C. He is washing clothes.
D. He is cleaning the windows.

三、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

A）根据首字母或汉语提示完成单词。

21. Some people are t_____photos in Beihai Park.
22. It often r_____in summer in Shanghai.
23. It's _____（干燥的）in North China in winter.
24. I like autumn because it's _____（凉爽的）.
25. My family and I are on a vacation in the _____（高山）.

B）用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

26. The weather is bad now. It's _____（wind）.
27. It's a beautiful and _____（sun）day today. Let's take a walk.
28. Some _____（Russia）students are visiting the Great Wall now.
29. Tony usually _____（watch）basketball games on TV on Sundays.
30. In Beijing the weather is _____（cloud）these days.

四、阅读表达（每小题3分，共15分）

	I'm Millie from the USA. It's raining outside. I'm at home with my brother Simon. I'm reading books and Simon is playing with his cat.
	Hi, I'm Rose. It's cloudy today in the UK. Mike and I are in the park. Mike is listening to music under a big tree and I'm playing games with some other children.
	I'm Alan. It's a sunny day in Australia. For my family, it's also a busy day. Look! My mom is washing clothes. My sister and I are helping my father clean his car.
	Hey, I'm Han Wen. It's cold in Beijing. It's snowing. Now my mother is cooking in the kitchen. My father and I are making a snowman outside.

（一）根据短文内容回答下列问题。

31. What is Simon doing?
_____

32. What's the weather like in the UK?
_____

33. Is Han Wen's mother washing the clothes?
_____

（二）将画线句子翻译成汉语。

34. _____
_____

（三）给短文拟一个题目。

35. _____

五、书面表达（30分）

假如你是北京一所中学的学生李明，你的美国网友Gina给你写了一封电子邮件，询问你北京一年里的天气状况。请你回复电子邮件告诉她。

要求：1. 内容完整；语句通顺；语意连贯。
2. 可适当发挥。
3. 词数不少于60，开头、结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear Gina,

Thanks for your e-mail. You ask me the weather in Beijing. So let me tell you about the weather here.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

What about the weather in your hometown? Hope to hear from you soon.

Yours,
Li Ming

Unit 10 测试 ☞(答案见165页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

I live in a _____[1]. It's not big but very _____[2]. I like the town very much. My home is on the third floor. There is a _____[3] next to my home. I often buy vegetables and other things there. The post office is next _____[4] the supermarket. It's on the right of the supermarket. A big restaurant is across _____[5] them. The _____[6] there is very nice. Many people _____[7] there every day. There is a hotel behind the restaurant. The hotel is old but very busy _____[8] it's the only one in the town. There is a _____[9] and a library in my town. The library is in front of the bank. There are a lot of interesting _____[10] in the library. My town is a good place.

1. A. city　B. town　C. country　D. village
2. A. clean　B. dirty　C. small　D. big
3. A. restaurant　B. post office　C. supermarket　D. bank
4. A. to　B. of　C. in　D. from
5. A. from　B. into　C. for　D. of
6. A. clothes　B. food　C. computer　D. school cards
7. A. eat　B. play　C. do　D. relax
8. A. so　B. but　C. because　D. or
9. A. bank　B. library　C. hotel　D. cinema
10. A. animals　B. drink　C. books　D. basketball

二、阅读理解(每小题3分,共30分)

A

My name is Sam. This is my neighborhood. There is a big supermarket near my house. My mother often goes shopping there. Across from the supermarket is a school. It's my school. There is a library next to the school. I like reading books there.

I am Peter. My neighborhood is busy. There are a lot of stores and restaurants in my neighborhood. My house is on a street corner(街角). There is a post office near it. And next to the post office is a pay phone.

My name is Linda. In my neighborhood there is a big park. Lots of people go there to have fun. I like to play there, too. There is a restaurant across from the park. A bank is next to the restaurant. And some clothes stores are near the bank.

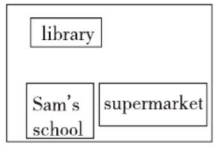
11. There is _____ near Sam's house.
A. a restaurant　B. a bank
C. a big supermarket　D. a park

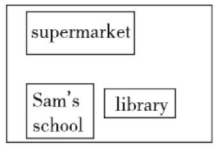
12. Peter's neighborhood is very _____.
A. quiet　B. busy　C. dirty　D. clean

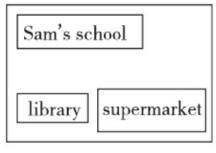
13. Peter's house is _____.
A. on a street corner
B. next to the post office
C. across from the supermarket
D. near the bank

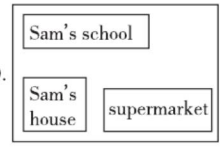
14. In Linda's neighborhood, many people often go to _____to have fun.
A. the clothes stores　B. the restaurant
C. the park　D. the library

15. Which is Sam's school?

A.


B.


C.


D.


B

If you go to England, you must be very careful(小心的) in the streets because the traffic drives on the

left. Before you cross a street, you must look at the right first and then left. In the morning and in the evening when people go to or come from work, the streets are very busy. Traffic is the most dangerous then. When you drive a car in England, you have to be careful, too. Always remember the traffic moves on the left. So you must be careful to have a look first, or you will go the wrong way.

In many English cities, there are big buses with two floors. You can sit on the second floor. From there you can see the city well. It's very interesting.

16. In England the traffic moves _____.
A. in the middle
B. on the left
C. on the right
D. in the park

17. Before you cross a street in England, you must look at _____.
A. the right only
B. the left only
C. the right and then left
D. the left and then right

18. The streets get very busy in the morning and in the evening because people _____.
A. go to work
B. go shopping
C. come from work
D. Both A and C.

19. It is _____ to cross the streets in the morning and in the evening.
A. safe　　B. easy
C. dangerous　　D. interesting

20. You can see the city well on the _____ floor of the bus.
A. first　　B. second
C. third　　D. fourth

三、词汇运用（每小题 2 分，共 10 分）

根据句意及首字母提示或汉语提示完成单词。

21. —Where do you live?
—We live in a _____（旅馆）.

22. Look. They are _____（爬）a mountain.

23. Everything here is f_____, so you don't use your money.

24. He t_____ left and finds his friend's home.

25. She likes clothes. She often p_____ lots of money for them.

四、综合填空（每小题 1.5 分，共 15 分）

根据短文内容，从方框内选择恰当的词并用其适当形式填空。

game, clean, movie, you, next, cross, between, spend, climb, favorite

Welcome to Bridge Street. Bridge Street is a great place to enjoy _____[26]. There are a lot of stores and shops on it. It is a very busy street. Many people _____[27] their weekends there. If you want to play _____[28], you can go to the video store. It is _____[29] to the big supermarket. There is also a new park _____[30] from the supermarket. It is _____[31] and quiet. You can enjoy your lunch in it. Also you can see monkeys _____[32] the trees in it. If you want to see _____[33], you can go to the movie house. It is _____[34] the supermarket and the park. It is my _____[35] place.

五、书面表达（30 分）

假如你是吴琳，上月你搬进了位于中心街的新房子。请根据下面的提示，向你的英国朋友（Julie）介绍一下你的新房子及其周边的环境。

提示：新房子位于中心街；新房子很大而且干净；新房子左边是一个饭店，右边是一个邮局，对面是一个超市，后面是一个公园（park），附近还有银行和图书馆，你经常去公园散步，喜欢花儿和干净的空气。最喜欢的地方是图书馆，周末常去那里看书。

要求：1. 语句通顺，语意连贯；
2. 介绍要包括所有的提示信息；
3. 不少于 60 词。

期末测试 ☞(答案见166页)

(限时:120分钟　满分:120分)

听力部分(20分)

一、听句子选择正确的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

期末听力

1. A. He is writing a letter.
   B. She is reading a book.
   C. They are talking on the phone.
2. A. It's funny.
   B. It's boring.
   C. It's cloudy.
3. A. Yes, we can.
   B. No, you can't.
   C. No, I can't.
4. A. A new movie.
   B. He likes swimming.
   C. In the library.
5. A. I'm watching TV.
   B. Sure, I like reading very much.
   C. No, I don't like computer games.

二、听五段对话选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. Why does the man want to see the giraffes?
   A. Because they're smart.
   B. Because they're interesting.
   C. Because they're beautiful.
7. How does Tom go to school?
   A. By bike.　　B. On foot.
   C. By bus.
8. Where can they eat?
   A. In the classroom.
   B. In the hallway.
   C. In the dining hall.
9. What's the weather like in Tai'an?
   A. It's hot.
   B. It's windy.
   C. It's raining.
10. Where is the bank?
    A. On Bridge Street.
    B. On Green Street.
    C. On Zhongshan Road.

三、听对话选择正确答案,对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

听第一段对话,回答第11、12小题。

11. Where are they going?
    A. To the park.　　B. To the zoo.
    C. To the library.
12. What animals does Linda like?
    A. Pandas.　　B. Dolphins.
    C. Penguins.

听第二段对话,回答第13至15小题。

13. Where are they talking?
    A. In the zoo.
    B. In a supermarket.
    C. At the station.
14. What does the boy think of the monkeys(猴子)?
    A. Lazy.　　B. Clever.　　C. Ugly.
15. Where are the lions from?
    A. China.
    B. Australia.
    C. Africa.

四、听短文选择正确答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. What's the weather like on Sunday?
    A. Sunny.　　B. Rainy.　　C. Cloudy.
17. How's the vacation going?
    A. It's terrible.
    B. It's too bad.
    C. It's pretty good.
18. What are Frank and Steve doing?
    A. Swimming.
    B. Playing chess.
    C. Drawing.
19. Where are Susan and Betty playing volleyball?
    A. In the hospital.
    B. On the beach.
    C. On the playground.
20. Is Molly reading a book?
    A. No, she isn't.
    B. Yes, she is.
    C. Yes, she does.

笔试部分（100分）

五、完形填空（每小题1分，共10分）

Steve is my pen pal. He _____[21] the USA. He lives in New York. His house is on Center Street. It's next to a small hotel（旅馆）_____[22] a beautiful garden.

There are four people in his family. His father is a teacher. He _____[23] English in a middle school. His mother is a nurse. She wears a white uniform. She helps doctors every day. Steve wants to be a policeman when he's older. He thinks it's interesting _____[24] kind of dangerous（危险的）. He _____[25] hard at school. He has a little sister. She is five years old.

They are very busy on weekdays. They usually go to the zoo on weekends. They love animals. Their favorite animals are pandas. They think they are _____[26]. Here is a photo of his family. Look at the photo. It _____[27] outside. His father is reading newspapers. His mother is talking _____[28] the phone. His sister is watching TV. _____[29] Steve? Oh, he is playing computer games at the table. They are _____[30] at home.

21. A. come from　　B. is from
　C. from　　D. in

22. A. and	B. or	C. with	D. on
23. A. teaches	B. teaching	C. to teach	D. teach
24. A. or	B. and	C. so	D. but
25. A. study	B. studies	C. studying	D. to study
26. A. lazy	B. scary	C. cute	D. big
27. A. rainy	B. is raining	C. rains	D. raining
28. A. on	B. in	C. about	D. with
29. A. How's	B. Who's	C. What's	D. Where's
30. A. relax	B. relaxing	C. relaxes	D. to relax

六、阅读理解（每小题2分，共40分）

A

It is Sunday morning. And it is raining. My grandparents, my cousin and I are at home. What are my grandparents doing? Oh, my grandfather is reading a newspaper. My grandmother is watering the plants. And my father is watching TV. He likes watching news and sports shows. My mother is cooking in the kitchen. She can cook delicious food. She is a good mother and I love her very much. My cousin Peter is my uncle and aunt's son. He is listening to music in the room. He is interested in music. He can play the piano and the guitar. He is good at singing. He wants to be a singer some day. What am I doing? I'm writing an email.

31. How many people are at home?
　A. Four.　B. Five.　C. Six.　D. Seven.

32. Who is watering the plants?
　A. My grandfather.　B. My grandmother.
　C. My father.　D. My mother.

33. Is the mother reading a book?
　A. Yes, she is.　B. No, she isn't.
　C. I don't know.　D. She is cooking.

34. What does Peter want to be?
　A. A writer.　B. An actor.
　C. A singer.　D. A player.

35. Which of the following is NOT right?
　A. My father likes sports shows.
　B. My mother is a good cook.
　C. Peter is a good musician.
　D. The weather is not sunny.

B

A man is going to the house of a friend. It is quite far away and so he takes some sandwiches along for his lunch. As he goes along, he says to himself, "My friend is sure to give me a very nice meal. He is going to give me good wine（酒）to drink. So what's the use of these dry sandwiches?" As he says this, he throws（扔）them onto the ground.

He goes on and comes to a river. The river is very deep because of the rain in the past few days. He cannot cross the river. He hopes there is a boat to take him over. So he waits and waits. He waits for a long time. Then the sun begins to set. The man says to himself, "I cannot go to my friend's house today. I must go home."

Then he starts for home. Soon he feels very hungry. He wants to have something to eat very much. But he doesn't have anything. Suddenly（突然）he sees dry, dirty and hard sandwiches on the road. He is very happy. He picks（捡）them up and eats them all.

Do not throw good things away. You may need them later on（以后）.

36. The man is going to _____.
　A. his house　B. his friend's house
　C. his parents' house　D. the park

37. He throws the sandwiches to the ground because _____.
　A. he doesn't like them

B. the sandwiches are dirty

C. he thinks his friend will not like them

D. he is sure to have a nice meal at his friend's house

38. The underlined word "set" means (意思是) _____ in Chinese.

A. 落下　　B. 升起　　C. 变暗　　D. 照耀

39. Because _____, he has to go back home.

A. it is late

B. he hasn't got sandwiches

C. it rains hard

D. he is hungry

40. The story teaches us that we _____.

A. mustn't walk a long way to visit a friend

B. mustn't throw dry sandwiches away

C. must throw things away when we don't need them

D. should keep good things

C



Birds live in trees. Squirrels(松鼠) live in trees. But do you know that some frogs live in trees, too? Tree frogs are hard to find. They can change colors. On green leaves, they stay green. On a branch, they keep brown. Some tree frogs can change from green to golden or blue.

Tree frogs have legs and wide feet. They have sticky pads(肉掌) at the end of their toes. These sticky pads keep the tree frogs from falling off.

Tree frogs have different colors and markings on the skins(皮肤). Their eyes are different, too. Some have green eyes; some have gray eyes. Some frogs' eyes are golden, and some are bright red.

The sounds they make in spring and summer are different, too. One frog makes a sound like a dog barking. Another frog makes a loud noise like a snore (呼噜声). There is even a frog that whistles(吹口哨).

41. Why is a tree frog hard to find?

A. Because it can stand on its toes.

B. Because it can make a bark.

C. Because it can change colors.

D. Because it has sticky pads.

42. The sticky pads _____.

A. can help tree frogs jump faster

B. can change tree frogs' colors

C. can change tree frogs' sounds

D. can stop tree frogs from falling off

43. The main idea of the last paragraph is that _____.

A. tree frogs make barking sounds in spring

B. tree frogs make noisy sounds in summer

C. different frogs make different sounds in spring and summer

D. tree frogs make whistling sounds

44. The animals that haven't been mentioned(提到) in this passage are _____.

A. birds and squirrels　　B. snakes

C. dogs　　D. tree frogs

45. The main idea of the passage is that _____.

A. the tree frog is a special kind of frog

B. dogs bark like frogs

C. squirrels do not want tree frogs to stay in their trees

D. the tree frog is useful

D

The Sound of Music

Place: Fuzhou Theater

Date: 7: 00 p. m. May 10th

Number: 6, Row 9, 1st Floor

Price: ¥80

◆Don't bring any dangerous things.

◆If you are late, go into the theater quietly.

◆The use of cameras and videos is not allowed(被允许).

◆Turn off(关上) your mobile phones.

◆Please check (检查) your seat number and be seated before the play begins.

◆Please check the date and seat number when you buy your tickets. After selling the tickets out, there is no refund.

46. The play begins at _____.

A. 7: 00 p. m.　　B. 9: 00 a. m.

C. 7: 00 a. m.　　D. 9: 00 p. m.

47. Your seat number is _____.

A. 9, Row 6　　B. 6, Row 9

C. 10, Row 6　　D. 7, Row 9

48. If you are late for the play, you should _____.

A. walk around　　B. call your friend

C. make much noise　　D. go into the theater quietly

49. You should _____ at the theater.

A. use cameras and videos

B. sell your ticket

C. talk with your friend loudly

D. check your seat number

50. The underlined word "refund" means _____.

A. 入场　　B. 出场　　C. 退票　　D. 签票

七、词汇运用（每小题2分，共10分）

根据首字母提示或汉语提示完成单词。

51. Ann isn't here. Can I take a m_____ for her?

52. This kind of food is d_____. I like eating it.

53. There is a soccer game b_____ Class One and Class Two.

54. Please open the door, Tom. I'm _____（洗）the dishes.

55. December is the _____（第十二）month of a year.

八、语法填空（每小题1分，共10分）

根据短文内容或用括号内所给词的适当形式填空。

My name is Li Wei. I am 15 years old. I'm _____[56]（study）in No. 1 Middle School.

In the school, we have many _____[57]（rule）. We have to get _____[58] early in the morning. After a quick breakfast, we hurry（赶快）to school. We can't arrive late for class. We can't fight or _____[59]（eat）in the classroom. We can't listen to music _____[60] run in the hallways. We have lunch in the dining hall. We should be _____[61]（quietly）when we eat lunch. We have to wear _____[62] to school every day. We should finish _____[63]（we）homework on time. We can't watch TV or play computer games on school _____[64]（night）. We have to _____[65]（go）to bed before 10 o'clock.

九、阅读表达（每小题2分，共10分）



We use paper（纸）every day. We have textbooks, notebooks and storybooks. Some kids in Shaowu Experimental Primary School（邵武实验小学）in Fujian are having more fun with paper.（A）They make a paper zoo at school!

Lan Ning from Grade 5 loves pandas. "My classmates made paper pandas, elephants and tigers.（B）I think my little panda is the most lovely one," she says. "It looks like a chocolate panda."

Gong Mengyao is a girl in Class 1, Grade 3. She likes to make flowers. "I can make paper roses, tulips and lilies（百合花）," she says. Gong made a red rose for her mom as a Mother's Day gift.

（一）根据短文回答问题。

66. What kind of animals does Lan Ning like?

_____

67. Why did Gong Mengyao make a red rose?

_____

（二）将画线部分译成汉语。

68.（A）_____

69.（B）_____

（三）给短文拟一个恰当的题目。

70. _____

十、书面表达（20分）

假如John是你的好朋友，请根据下面的提示，写一篇80词左右的短文。可以适当发挥。

材料提示：

1. 他来自美国，他的生日是11月5号，今年13岁了。
2. 他喜欢熊猫。他会唱歌和弹吉他，他想加入音乐俱乐部。
3. 他家离学校很近，因此他步行去上学。
4. 在学校，他有许多规则。他喜欢数学，他认为它很有趣。
5. 开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

My friend

John is my good friend. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I like my friend a lot.

Unit 1 听力 ☞(答案见167页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)

一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)



A



B



C



D



E

Unit 1 听力

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Yes, I am.　B. No, she isn't.　C. No, it isn't.

7. A. He is 65.　B. At Jim's party.　C. In my backpack.

8. A. On March 29th.　B. $32.　C. I'll take it.

9. A. That sounds great.　B. Sorry, I don't know.　C. No, it's relaxing.

10. A. It's in October.

B. We have an English party.

C. Yes, we do.

三、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. A. Eleven.　B. Twelve.　C. Thirteen.

12. A. On March 25th.　B. On March 15th.　C. On March 5th.

13. A. The English party.　B. The soccer game.　C. The volleyball game.

14. A. Emma's sister.　B. Emma.　C. Emma's brother.

15. A. An English party.　B. A music festival.　C. An English Day.

四、听短文,根据短文内容填写下面的表格,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Name	Age	Birthday
Bill	_____(16)	March 10th
Jack	12	_____(17)
_____(18)	10	May 21st
Lucy	_____(19)	October 1st
Tom	14	_____(20)

Unit 2 听力 ☞(答案见167页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的一项,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1.



A



B



C

2.



A



B



C

3.



A



B



C

4. A. Lily doesn't have lunch at 12:00.　B. Lily always has breakfast at 11:00.
C. Lily always has lunch at 12:00.

5. A. She thinks history is relaxing.　B. She thinks history is interesting.
C. He thinks history is interesting.

二、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. I have science.　B. She likes science.　C. Science.

7. A. Because it's fun.　B. I like science.　C. Because it's boring.

8. A. She has Chinese on Monday.　B. She speaks Chinese well.
C. She goes to school at 9:00.

9. A. He often listens to(听) music.　B. He likes relaxing music.
C. Miss Yu.

10. A. He eats bread for breakfast.　B. He drinks afternoon tea.
C. Hamburgers.

三、听长对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

听第一段对话,回答第11~12小题。

11. A. Math and history.　B. Science and math.　C. History and science.

12. A. Boring.　B. Interesting.　C. Relaxing.

听第二段对话,回答第13~15小题。

13. A. Yes, it is.　B. No, it isn't.　C. We don't know.

14. A. On Saturday.　B. On Sunday.　C. On Friday.

15. A. He plays sports.　B. He watches TV.　C. He does homework.

四、听对话,完成下面的表格,对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

	Favorite subject	Reason	Teacher	Describing the teacher	Time
The boy	_____(16)	_____(17)	Mr. Brown	good	
The girl	math	fun	_____(18)	_____(19)	Monday, _____(20) and Friday

Unit 3 听力 ☞(答案见168页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)



Unit 3 听力

一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)



A



B



C



D



E

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Yes,I can.　B. My Chinese is good.　C. Thank you.

7. A. I like painting very much.　B. I can dance well.　C. The chess club.

8. A. Yes,I am.　B. I am good at painting.　C. Yes,they are.

9. A. Yes,I can.　B. No,I can't.　C. I can dance.

10. A. Yes,please.　B. Sounds good.　C. No,he doesn't.

三、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. A. He can sing.　B. He can dance.　C. He can't sing or dance.

12. A. He can paint.　B. He can play the piano.　C. He can play the guitar.

13. A. Yes,she does.　B. No,she doesn't.　C. We don't know.

14. A. The art club.　B. The chess club.　C. The music club.

15. A. He can play the drums.　B. He can play the guitar.　C. He can play the trumpet.

四、听短文,选择最佳答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. Peter can't _____.

A. sing or dance　B. play the guitar　C. play the piano

17. Peter's friends go to his home on _____.

A. Saturday morning　B. Sunday morning　C. Sunday afternoon

18. Peter's friends learn to play the guitar because _____.

A. they want to join a music club

B. they want to join in the school show

C. they want to be musicians

19. _____ plays chess with Peter on Sunday afternoon.

A. Cindy　B. David　C. His father

20. Peter joins the _____ club.

A. chess　B. music　C. sports

Unit 4 听力 ☞(答案见168页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)



Unit 4 听力

一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)



A



B



C



D



E

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. At 7:00.　B. On May 1st.　C. In the morning.

7. A. It's 6:00.　B. Yes, I do.　C. No, he doesn't.

8. A. In the park.　B. At 6:00 pm.　C. With their friends.

9. A. It's eight thirty.　B. I have lunch at 12:00.　C. It's Saturday.

10. A. I don't know.　B. Yes. Tell me something about it.　C. Thank you.

三、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. A. At 6:00.　B. At 6:50.　C. At 7:00.

12. A. He often plays basketball on Saturday afternoon.

B. He often plays computer games on Saturday afternoon.

C. He often cleans his room on Saturday afternoon.

13. A. At school.　B. At home.　C. In the park.

14. A. It's 7:45.　B. It's 7:30.　C. It's 7:15.

15. A. Yes, he does.　B. No, he doesn't.　C. We don't know.

四、听短文,完成下面的表格,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Mike's day	
At 17:00	Gets up and has a _____(16)
After _____(17)	Practices the _____(18)
At 19:15	Goes to work by _____(19)
At 7:00	Gets home
At _____(20)	Goes to bed

Unit 5 听力 ☞(答案见168页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. Yes, I can.　B. By subway.　C. At 8 o'clock.
2. A. Yes, they do.　B. Yes, he is.　C. Yes, he does.
3. A. It's great.　B. That's right.　C. I like walking.
4. A. On Friday.　B. Half an hour.　C. 8 kilometers.
5. A. Yes, she does.　B. At half past eight.　C. She can drive.

二、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. 35.　B. 40.　C. 45.
7. A. By ship.　B. By air.　C. On foot.
8. A. The No. 12 bus.　B. The No. 20 bus.　C. The No. 2 bus.
9. A. About 2 meters.　B. About 2 kilometers.　C. About 20 kilometers.
10. A. About twenty minutes.　B. About ten minutes.　C. About fifteen minutes.

三、听短文和问题,选择正确答案,每篇短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

听第一篇短文,回答11~13题。

11. A. In a city.　B. In a town.　C. In a village.
12. A. They are farmers.　B. They are doctors.　C. They are workers.
13. A. Some pear trees.　B. Some animals.　C. Some apple trees and some flowers.

听第二篇短文,回答14~15题。

14. A. 2.　B. 3.　C. 4.
15. A. The food and clothes are expensive.
    B. There are too many people.
    C. Both A and B.

四、听对话,根据对话内容判断下列句子的正(T)误(F),对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. The woman takes a wrong bus to the train station.
17. The woman doesn't know the way to the train station.
18. The train station is ten minutes' drive from the shop.
19. The train station is on the left-hand side of the road.
20. The woman has much time to get to the train station.

Unit 6 听力 ☞(答案见169页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)

Unit 6 听力

一、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. We must be quiet.　B. Yes, it is.　C. There are five.
2. A. Yes, you are.　B. No, you can't.　C. It's not mine.
3. A. On school nights.　B. By ten o'clock.　C. In bed.
4. A. You're welcome.　B. It doesn't matter.　C. Sorry, I won't.
5. A. I can't stand it.　B. On Center Street.　C. That sounds great.

二、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6.



A　B　C

7.



A　B　C

8.



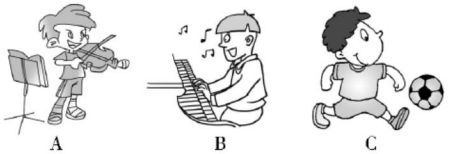
A　B　C

9.



A　B　C

10.



A　B　C

三、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. What does the girl have to do today?
A. She has to wash clothes.　B. She has to cook.　C. She has to clean the room.

12. Can the girl take any toys to school?
A. We don't know.　B. Yes, she can.　C. No, she can't.

13. Does Lily have to clean the classroom today?
A. Yes, she does.　B. We don't know.　C. No, she doesn't.

14. What is the school rule?
A. Don't play basketball.　B. Don't run in the hallways.
C. Don't be late for the basketball match.

15. What does the girl have to wear for the PE class?
A. Uniforms.　B. Sports shoes.　C. Sweaters.

四、听短文,完成下面的表格,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Information Sheet	
Here are some _____(16)_____ in my home.	I have to get up at 6:00 a. m.
	I can't stay _____(17)_____ too long after school.
	I can't watch TV on weekdays.
	I can't _____(18)_____ my brother or sister.
	I have to _____(19)_____ my clothes by myself on weekends.
	I have to _____(20)_____ loud with my grandparents.

Unit 7 听力 ☞(答案见169页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)



Unit 7 听力

一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)


A


B


C


D


E

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听句子,选择恰当的应答语,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Yes, I do.　B. Dogs.　C. Playing basketball.
7. A. Three.　B. Because I like them.　C. No, I can't.
8. A. I like cats.　B. No, I'm not.　C. Yes, it is.
9. A. Because they're cute.　B. Thanks.　C. At the zoo.
10. A. Yes, she does.　B. During the daytime.　C. For three hours.

三、听对话和问题,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. A. Giraffes.　B. Pandas.　C. Elephants.
12. A. Because it's friendly.　B. Because it's kind of scary.　C. Because it's cute.

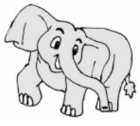
13.


A


B


C

14.


A

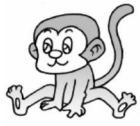

B


C

15.


A


B


C

四、听短文,选择最佳答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. Where does Jack often go on weekends?
A. To the sports club.　B. To the zoo.　C. To his uncle's home.
17. What does Jack have in his room?
A. Books about animals.　B. Toy animals.　C. Photos of animals.
18. What does Jack think of tigers?
A. They're smart.　B. They're dangerous.　C. They're friendly.
19. What animals are cute and lazy?
A. Koalas.　B. Elephants.　C. Pandas.
20. How many animals are mentioned (提到) in the passage?
A. Seven.　B. Six.　C. Five.

Unit 8 听力 ☞(答案见170页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选出句子中包含的信息,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. taking　　B. talking　　C. walking
2. A. pool　　B. mall　　C. library
3. A. long　　B. fun　　C. young
4. A. use　　B. lose　　C. play
5. A. bedroom　　B. classroom　　C. living room

二、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)


A


B


C


D


E

6. _____　7. _____　8. _____　9. _____　10. _____

三、听对话,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. Who is Alan writing to?
A. His uncle.　　B. His cousin.　　C. His friend.

12. What does Bob think of the movie?
A. It's interesting.　　B. It's scary.　　C. It's boring.

13. Where are the two speakers?
A. At school.　　B. At home.　　C. In the zoo.

14. What is the boy doing now?
A. Listening to a CD.　　B. Cleaning the room.　　C. Watching a movie.

15. What time is it now?
A. 6 o'clock.　　B. 7 o'clock.　　C. 8 o'clock.

四、听短文,完成下面的表格,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

At my birthday party	
Peter	He is eating the birthday cake. The cake is _____(16).
Molly	She is _____(17).
Selina	She is playing the _____(18). Her father is a _____(19).
Dave	He is talking about basketball with my _____(20).

Unit 9 听力 ☞(答案见170页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)


A


B


C


D


E

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听句子,选出与所听到的句子意思相近的选项,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. It's pretty good.　B. The weather is sunny.　C. What's the weather like there?

7. A. It's snowing.　B. It's sunny.　C. It's rainy.

8. A. The weather is humid(潮湿的).　B. The weather is fine.
C. The weather is bad.

9. A. It's windy.　B. It's snowy.　C. It's rainy.

10. A. He is cooking.　B. He is reading.　C. He is sleeping.

三、听对话,选择正确答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. What's the weather like today?


A

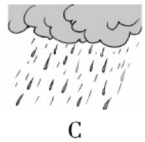

B


C

12. How is the weather today?


A


B


C

13. How is the weather today?
A. I'm fine.　B. It's fine.　C. He's fine.

14. How is the weather in Changchun in winter?
A. It's cool.　B. It's warm.　C. It's cold.

15. What was the weather like in Beijing last Sunday?
A. Fine.　B. Not so good.　C. Rainy.

四、听短文,选择最佳答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. When do we usually wear shorts?
A. On cold days.　B. On hot days.　C. On humid days.

17. What do we wear when it rains?
A. Raincoats.　B. Scarves.　C. Sweaters.

18. How many kinds of weather are mentioned (被提到) here?
A. Three.　B. Four.　C. Five.

19. Why does the girl like winter?
A. Because she has many gloves (手套).　B. Because she has many scarves(围巾).
C. Because she has many coats.

20. Who has many cool T-shirts?
A. The girl's sister.　B. The girl's father.　C. The girl's brother.

Unit 10 听力 ☞(答案见170页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选出句子中包含的信息,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. bank　　B. library　　C. restaurant
2. A. turn right　　B. turn left　　C. go down
3. A. police office　　B. supermarket　　C. post office
4. A. next to　　B. near　　C. across from
5. A. keep　　B. spend　　C. enjoy

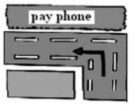
二、听句子,选出与所听内容相符的图片,每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)



A



B



C



D



E

6. _____　7. _____　8. _____　9. _____　10. _____

三、听对话及问题,选择最佳答案,每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. A. He wants to go to the bank.　　B. He wants to go to the park.
    C. He wants to go to the post office.
12. A. He lives in a restaurant.　　B. He lives in a park.
    C. He lives in a big hotel.
13. A. It's next to the supermarket.　　B. It's behind the supermarket.
    C. It's across from the supermarket.
14. A. It's near an old street.　　B. It's near a quiet street.
    C. It's near a busy street.
15. A. No, there isn't.　　B. I don't know.　　C. Yes, there is.

四、听短文,选择最佳答案,短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. What place is next to Linda's house?
    A. A hospital.　　B. A bank.　　C. A library.
17. When does Linda go to the library?
    A. After school.　　B. After dinner.　　C. After lunch.
18. What do Linda and her mother often do in the park?
    A. Take a walk.　　B. Run.　　C. Play tennis.
19. What is Linda's favorite place?
    A. The park.　　B. The library.　　C. The bookstore.
20. Where is the pay phone?
    A. Behind the park.　　B. Next to the bookstore.　　C. In front of the bank.

课时练

Unit 1 When is your birthday?

▶Period 1 Section A (1a－2e)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. When　2. party　3. months　4. happy
5. January; February
二、6. When is; on May　7. Happy birthday　8. How old
9. come to　10. February 1st

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:句意为"——你好,苏珊。在中国,教师节是在什么时候? ——在9月10日"。在具体日期前用介词on。故选B。
2. C　**点拨**:句意为"我的奶奶每天九点上床睡觉"。在具体时刻前用介词at。故选C。
3. A　**点拨**:句意为"她的生日在冬天,一年中最美的季节"。in winter"在冬季",在季节前用介词in。故选A。【口诀助记】年月前面要用in,具体日子却要禁。遇到几号要用on,上午下午又是in,要说某天的下午,用on换in记清楚。午夜黄昏用at,黎明用它也不错。at用在时分前,"差"用to,"过"用past。
4. A　**点拨**:**交际法**。句意为"——玛丽,祝你生日快乐! ——非常感谢"。根据上下语言环境可知,收到生日祝福应表示感谢,故选A。
5. a happy boy　6. happy
7. B　**点拨**:句意为"——你班里的学生都几岁? ——他们大多数仅仅14岁"。how long多长;how old多大;how many多少;how often多久一次。根据答语句意"他们大多数仅仅14岁。"可知问句询问的是年龄。故选B。
8. A　**点拨**:句意为"玛丽是一个十岁的女孩。她精通多种语言"。表示"十岁的"用复合形容词ten-year-old,故选A。
9. B　**点拨**:句意为"这是一台旧电脑,我想要一台新的"。此处表示泛指且old是以元音音素开头的单词,故其前用不定冠词an。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　**点拨**:**语境法**。根据答语"It's in March."可知询问时间用疑问副词when。
2. D　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为"她早饭通常吃一片面包并且喝些粥"。a piece of一片……;一日三餐前面不用冠词。故选D。
3. B　4. A　5. A
二、6. June 1st　7. September 10th　8. October 1st
9. May 1st　10. January 1st
三、11. April　12. September　13. February　14. happy
15. December
四、16. father's　17. parties　18. are　19. month　20. to come
五、21. How old　22. want to eat/have
23. come to　24. to you　25. is on
六、26. takes　27. buys　28. like　29. have　30. come
31. eat　32. play

▶Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus－3c)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. ninth　2. March; third　3. February　4. second　5. December
二、6. birthdays are in　7. birthday party　8. How old
9. November the twenty-third
10. When; teacher's; on; the thirtieth

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C　**点拨**:句意为"——露西,你好。你的生日在什么时候? ——我的生日在5月2日"。根据答语可知,询问的是生日日期,故选C。
2. A　**点拨**:句意为"——2022年冬季奥林匹克运动会什么时候将在北京举行? ——在二月份"。when什么时候;how询问方式,怎么样;why为什么;where在哪里。根据答语句意"在二月份。"可知选A。
3. When is
4. B　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为"两个月是一段很长的时间。我们可以在假期期间看望我们的爷爷奶奶"。当主语为表示时间、地点、距离、金钱等的名词时,通常谓语需要用单数形式。故选B。
5. are
6. C　**点拨**:句意为"这是我在这儿的第二天"。当序数词前有限定词时,不再用定冠词the。故选C。
7. D　**点拨**:根据语境可知,此处表示次数,即序数词的用法,也即定冠词+序数词的用法,故选D。
8. twelfth　9. ninth　10. B
11. A　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为"今天早上迈克把他的学生证丢了。他现在正在寻找它"。指代前句出现的school ID card,用代词it。故选A。
12. its

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D　2. B　3. A
4. A　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为"——时间过得真快啊! 自从我们上次见面已有两个月了。——确实是。我非常想念你"。空格前有基数词two修饰,结合选项和句意可知,此处指"两个月",用复数months。故选A。　5. C
二、6. birthday　7. August　8. April　9. twentieth　10. May
三、11. are　12. David's　13. months　14. twelfth　15. is
四、16. an old　17. brother's fifth　18. want to come
19. Happy birthday　20. August; eighth
五、21. thirty-fifth　22. third　23. fourteenth　24. first
25. mother's　26. twenty　27. eightieth　28. thirty-one
29. tenth　30. thirtieth
六、31. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第四句"My brother is 16 years old and my sister is only 4 years old."可知选C。
32. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第五句"I like hamburgers and sausages(香肠) most."可知米歇尔最喜欢的食物是汉堡包和香肠,故选D。
33. C　**点拨**:词义猜测题。结合上下文语境可知是过生日,所以应该是"邀请",故选C。
34. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第七、八句"Today is my mother's birthday. Today is April 21st."可知米歇尔妈妈的生日在4月21号,故选B。
35. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第九句至十二句"There is a big birthday cake on the table. How much is it? Do you know? It's thirty dollars."可知生日蛋糕30美元,故选D。

▶Period 3 Section B (1a－2c)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. test　2. trip; festival　3. term　4. time　5. busy
二、6. have a school trip
7. art festival next month

8. have a book sale　9. busy term
10. Have a good time

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：用语法判定法。句意为“——冰箱里有牛肉吗？——不，没有，有一些猪肉”。some 常用于肯定句中；any 常用于否定句中和疑问句中。故选 D。
2. C　**点拨**：根据语境可知，是客气的建议或邀请，故答案为 C。
3. D　4. this month　5. next year
6. B　7. in the evening　8. on
9. A　**点拨**：句意为“ ——下周我要去海南度假了。——祝你玩得开心”。祝某人旅行愉快常用“Have a good time!”而 B 项“不用谢”，C 项“谢谢你”，D 项“我不知道”均与句意不符，故答案选 A。
10. B　**点拨**：交际法。表达祝愿。“我和朋友们明天要出去野炊。”“玩得开心！”A 用来回答谢谢你，C 表示“自便。”均与句意不符。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. time　2. busy　3. things　4. term　5. students
二、6. A　**点拨**：表示“一场篮球赛”用冠词 a/an，basketball 第一个音素是辅音音素，用 a；this/that/next/last week 前不加介词。
7. C　**点拨**：固定搭配法。be busy doing sth. 是固定搭配，意为“忙于做某事”。　8. C　9. B　10. B
三、11. really　12. come　13. interesting　14. artists　15. have
四、16. is；busy　17. Do；school trip
18. Have a good time；dear　19. an English test on
20. When；art festival；Next month
五、21. months　22. first　23. to see　24. things　25. difficult
26. playing　27. sale　28. old　29. festival　30. really

▶Period 4 Section B（3a－Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. January；February；March；April；May；June；July；August；September；October；November；December
2. second；third；fifth；eighth；ninth；twelfth；twentieth

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. busy　2. birthday　3. party　4. test　5. June　6. twentieth
7. clothes　8. pair　9. week　10. month

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文：

We have many interesting things to do in our school this term.

On September 3rd, we have a school trip. It's interesting. On October 5th, we have basketball games. I can't play basketball, but I like to watch basketball games. The art festival is on November 18th. It's fun. And we have an English party on December 20th.

This is a really busy and fun term. Have a good time.

点评：本文运用了“三层陈述法”对学校活动进行介绍。第一层：开篇点题（第 1 段）；第二层：分条介绍活动安排（第 2 段）；第三层：总结收尾（第 3 段）。

添彩点：作者运用“We have…”句式，总体介绍学校活动情况，言简意赅、目的明确；结尾运用句型“This is…”和高级短语“have a good time”简明地总结了话题，并表达了对同学们的祝愿，为文章增色不少。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B　**点拨**：语法判定法。表示“……岁”用基数词，表示“第……个生日”用序数词；nine 的序数词为 ninth。故选 B。
2. A　**点拨**：句意为“今天是我的表弟的十九岁生日。我打算今晚去参加他的生日聚会”。根据后面的名词 birthday 是单数可知用序数词，空格前有限定词 cousin's，不再用 the。故选 A。
3. D　**点拨**：句意为“在我十岁生日时，爸爸送给我一辆自行车”。表示某人第几个生日时，需要用序数词；且序数词前有限定词修饰时，则不用定冠词 the。故选 D。
4. C　**点拨**：由句意可知 room 应为二人共同拥有，所以应在最后的名词后加所有格 's，故选 C。【名词所有格的用法】英语名词所有格，表示某物是“谁的”。所有格构成有方法，多数要把 's 加。复数词尾有 s，只加 ' 就可以。名词若为无生命，of 帮忙来搞定。

二、5. A　**点拨**：语境法。句意为“罗伯特如此忙，以至于周末他甚至没有时间和孩子们呆在一起”。根据“没有时间”可知是“繁忙的”。故选 A。
6. November　7. October　8. months　9. ninth

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文是一篇应用文，是三个孩子生日的邀请函。

1. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。依据第一封邀请函中“Eva's 8th birthday!”可知，Eva 将八岁了，故选 B。
2. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。依据第二封邀请函中“Please join us for a sleepover（聚会）at Amy's house for her 12th birthday!”可知是 Amy 在她的家里举办生日派对。故选 A。
3. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。依据第三封邀请函中“Saturday, April 28th 5:45 pm—7 pm”可知，Kate 的生日派对在四月的一个星期六的下午。故选 D。
4. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。依据第一封邀请函中“Please call Mrs. White at 456-7891.”可知答案选 A。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

Today is April the twelfth. It's Mary's birthday. Her friends and I come to her birthday party in the afternoon. We buy some things for her. We all have a good time there.

Unit 2 My favorite subject is science.

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. favorite　2. math because　3. science；Friday　4. Why
5. Saturday
二、6. What's　7. Why；Because
8. plays games with　9. Monday；P. E. ；history
10. the next；Saturday

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. favorite film　2. likes；best
3. C　**点拨**：关键词法。句中关键词为 English，对学生来说，这是一门学科：subject。
4. C
5. A　**点拨**：句意为“——为什么你喜欢《战狼 2》？ ——因为它令人激动”。根据句意可知选 A。
6. Why do　7. C　8. B
9. B　**点拨**：别人对你友好地问候，答语中应该包含感谢语，只有 B 包含感谢语。
10. How/What about　11. don't think　12. Do you think

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　**点拨**：星期前介词用 on。
2. B　**点拨**：语境法。根据前面语境“不喜欢英语”可知是“它枯燥乏味”。故选 B。
3. D　4. C　5. B
二、6. favorite　7. Because　8. Saturday
9. geography　10. history
三、11. When do　12. What's；favorite
13. Linda's；Friday
14. think；difficult
15. plays games with

四、16. C　17. A　18. B　19. D　20. E

五、21. C　点拨：推理判断题。根据“I have two brothers and two sisters.”可知作者有两个哥哥和两个姐姐，因此他家一共有五个孩子，故选 C。

22. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据“My brother Tom likes to work with numbers. His favorite subject is math.”可知汤姆最喜欢数学，故选 A。

23. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据“My sister Veronica likes to study different languages and her favorite subject is French.”可知 Veronica 最喜欢法语，故选 B。

24. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据“My sister Janet likes sports, so she likes P. E. best.”可知 Janet 喜欢运动，故选 A。

25. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据“My brother Tom likes to work with numbers. His favorite subject is math.”可知汤姆喜欢和数字打交道，最喜欢的科目是数学，因此不是喜欢研究植物，故选 D。

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. because　2. why　3. Monday　4. sure　5. favorite

二、6. favorite；is　7. do；like

8. Who is　9. When is　10. is on

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. B　点拨：上下文联系法。答语句意为“因为我累了”。可知问句是问原因。特殊疑问词 why 对原因提问，故选 B。

2. D　点拨：问句句意为“你妹妹最喜爱的颜色是什么”？故选 What。

3. D　点拨：根据答语 This afternoon. 可知，问句要用 When 来提问。

4. C　点拨：由答语可知问句句意为“谁是你最喜欢的演员”？故应用 Who。

5. after class　6. Class Two　7. A

8. A　点拨：语法判定法。句意为“我让他做他的课外作业”。两个空分别填人称代词的宾格、物主代词，但这两个词必须指的是同一个人，满足这个条件的只有 A。

9. A　点拨：my father 是男性，又因为此处要作句子的主语，因此用主格 he。

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. C　点拨：语境法。根据 English 可知是“科目”。

2. C　点拨：语境法。由答语“He's my brother.”可知询问的是人，用疑问词 who。

3. D　点拨：语境法和词语辨析法。or 或者；so 因此；but 但是；because 因为。“她认为它有趣”是“Tina 喜欢汉语”的原因，故选 D。

4. A

5. C　点拨：在具体某一天下午用介词 on。

二、6. because　7. Monday　8. Why　9. sure　10. Saturday

三、11. What is　12. on Tuesday　13. likes；because

14. Who is　15. When is

四、16. teacher　17. Chinese　18. subjects　19. does；like

20. interesting

五、(一)21. What is　22. Why does he　23. When do

24. How are　25. Who is

(二) 26. but　27. because　28. so　29. and　30. but

六、31. B　点拨：上下文联系法。由下文中的 Class, Grade, school life 等词可知作者是一名学生。

32. C　点拨：推理判断法。由文章最后一段中的 I like my school life very much. 可以推知作者应该是认为学校生活很有趣。

33. D　点拨：对照法。对照下文的 In the afternoon, we have two classes. 可知此处是说明上午的课程情况：我们上午上四节课。

34. A　点拨：固定搭配法。some other…是固定搭配，意为“一些别的……”。

35. B　点拨：由下文的 I often sing and dance with my classmates on weekends. 可以推知作者最喜欢的科目是音乐。

36. A　点拨：主谓一致法。主语是 I，排除选项 B 和 D；But 一词表转折，But 之后的句意与其前“我最喜欢……”相反，所以是“不喜欢……”。

37. C　点拨：由 and 可知，空处应是一个与 difficult 意义一致的词，选项中 C 符合。

38. D　点拨：人称代词 I 对应的形容词性物主代词是 my。

39. C　点拨：此处应用副词 well 修饰动词 play。

40. A

▶Period 3 Section B（1a－2c）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. useful　2. finishes　3. lesson；Thursday　4. hour

5. relaxing

二、6. says；is useful；I think

7. from；to；have Chinese

8. Is that OK with

9. is great fun

10. have an art lesson for

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. busy；today's　2. free time　3. freely

4. A　点拨：关键词法。上句观点认为“历史不重要”，由 But 可推知下句观点不同于上句，对历史持肯定的观点，四个选项中只有 useful 符合题意。

5. B　点拨：“一本有用的书”表示泛指，useful 虽是以元音字母 u 开头，但字母 u 发的是辅音音素，前面需用不定冠词 a。

6. A　点拨：句意为“快点儿，否则你会错过早班车的”。or 表示“否则”。故选 A。

7. A　点拨：前后之间是转折关系，故应用连词 but 表转折。

8. D　点拨：句意为“每周从周一到周五我们上学”。根据固定搭配 from…to…(从……到……)可知选 D。

9. from；to　10. D

11. D　点拨：finish doing sth. 完成做某事。

12. finish　13. finish

14. A　15. D

16. B　点拨：句意为“这个人正以每小时 40 公里的速度开车行驶”。一小时用不定冠词，且 hour 以元音音素开头，因此用 an。故选 B。

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　点拨：know sth. from A to Z 为固定搭配，表示“非常了解某事物”。句意为“他非常了解他的学科”。

2. B　点拨：half an hour 是固定搭配，意为“半小时”。

3. B

4. C　点拨：考查冠词。第一个空是特指桌子上的“那本书”，用定冠词 the；第二空是泛指“一本”有用的书，用不定冠词 a/an；useful 以辅音音素开头，故前面用不定冠词 a。句意为“桌子上的那本书是一本很有用的书”。

5. A　点拨：英语中日期的正确表述法是先说星期几，再说日期；表月份和星期的单词首字母大写。

二、6. Mrs.　7. from　8. lesson　9. free　10. cool

三、11. hours　12. eating　13. says　14. useful　15. finishes

四、16. and fun　17. Is he free

18. difficult but interesting

19. from；to　20. best；How about

五、21. about　22. at　23. in　24. finishes　25. hour

26. afternoon　27. food　28. too　29. and　30. after

▶Period 4 Section B（3a－Self Check）

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. Monday 2. Tuesday 3. Wednesday 4. Thursday
5. Friday 6. Saturday 7. Sunday 8. science 9. P. E.
10. music 11. math 12. Chinese 13. geography
14. Chinese 15. busy 16. useful 17. our

Ⅱ.课文精华 新编巧练

1. Tuesday 2. because 3. science 4. difficult 5. history
6. interesting/fun 7. music 8. favorite 9. relaxing 10. teachers

Ⅲ.写必有法 作文提分

六、范文：

My favorite subject

I have many subjects at school. And my favorite subject is English. I like it because I think it's interesting. Our English teacher is Mr. Zhao. He is great fun. We all like him. He teaches us more than English. He also teaches us how to behave and how to make friends. He says English is very useful. People from all over the world speak English. If we learn English well, we can understand each other better. I like English very much, and I want to do my best to learn it well.

点评：本文运用“四环节法”介绍了自己最喜欢的科目。1. 开篇点题（第1～2句）；2. 分析原因（3～10句）；3. 指出意义（第11句）；4. 提出打算（第12句）。

添彩点：连词 because 用得较好，使句子前后衔接恰当。how to… 结构作宾语，语言简练，表达清晰。useful 用法准确。If we learn English well…条件状语从句的运用表现了作者较好的语言运用能力。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ.真题真练 走近中考

一、1. A **点拨**：句意为“工作日我总是起得很早，因为我害怕上学迟到”。根据句意，可知前后是因果关系，故选 A。
2. D **点拨**：句意为“——为什么人们喜欢游泳？——因为游泳有助于他们的健康”。because 回答 why 引导的疑问句。故选 D。
3. B **点拨**：答语句意为“因为我累了。”可知上句是问原因。特殊疑问词 why 就是对原因提问，故选 B。
4. C **点拨**：根据答语中的 Because 可知，上句要用 why 来提问。故选 C。
5. of /about
6. Why didn't **点拨**：对原因状语从句提问用疑问副词 why，而该句是一个过去时的否定句，故答案为 Why didn't。

二、7. useful **点拨**：由前句“Failure isn't always bad.”可知，失败能教给人有用的经验教训。名词 lessons 前面应用形容词作定语。故填形容词 useful。
8. B **点拨**：**交际法**。句意为“——能请你给校长捎个信儿吗？——当然可以。我将很乐意”。根据语境可知 B 符合题意，故选 B。
9. Wednesday **点拨**：由问句可知询问“星期几”，要回答一个星期中某一天的名称，以 W 开头，只能是“星期三”Wednesday。
10. real **点拨**：**结构分析法**。look 在这里是系动词，后跟形容词作表语。
11. Kate's

Ⅱ.原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

初中时，学生们学习英语、语文、数学、音乐等。他们在学校吃午饭，下午上完课后回家。晚上做家庭作业。他们每天过着忙碌而充实的生活。

1. A **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段第二句“They have rice, meat, vegetables and eggs, and they like meat very much.”可知他们非常喜欢肉，故选 A。
2. B **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段第三句“They go to school from Monday to Friday.”可知他们一周上五天课，故选 B。
3. C **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第四段第二句“After dinner, they usually do their homework.”可知晚餐后，他们通常做家庭作业，故选 C。
4. C **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段第一句“Students sleep for a short time after lunch.”可知午饭后学生们会睡很短的一段时间，故选 C。
5. A **点拨**：主旨大意题。根据全文大意可知最好的标题是“学校生活”，故选 A。

Ⅲ.挑战自我 体验原创

There are seven days in a week. I like Tuesday best, because we have P. E. on Tuesday. We can play sports from 2:00 p. m. to 3:00 p. m. in the P. E. class. When we finish the P. E. class, we have art. It is my favorite subject. It is very interesting.

Unit 3 Can you play the guitar?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. sing 2. draw 3. dance 4. speak 5. clubs
二、6. can; do; can play 7. What club; join the chess club
8. What sports; play 9. good at telling 10. like to play

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A **点拨**：**固定搭配法**。句意为“托尼想在中国找一份语言老师的工作”。want to do sth. 意为“想做某事”。
2. C **点拨**：**固定搭配法**。句意为“我们英语老师想要（让）我们课外读英语故事”。固定用法：want sb. to do sth. 意为“想要某人做某事”，其中的动词不定式作宾语补足语。故选 C。
3. C **点拨**：**词义辨析法**。join 指加入某种组织，如军队、俱乐部等，成为其中的成员；take part in 指参加某种活动；join in 后接表示竞赛、娱乐、游戏等活动的名词。句意为“你喜欢唱歌和跳舞。我认为你应该加入音乐俱乐部”。join the music club 加入音乐俱乐部。
4. take part in
5. D **点拨**：**语法分析法**。句意为“让我们放学后打篮球吧”。play 与球类名词搭配时，球类名词前不加冠词。故选 D。
6. D **点拨**：“play + the + 乐器名词”是固定用法，故选 D。
7. C **点拨**：say 强调说的内容，这里主要强调说“Thank you”。因此答案选 C。
8. B **点拨**：**词语辨析法**。tell 意为“告诉、讲述”；talk“讲”、“说话”、“谈话”，与 to, with, about 等介词连用；say 一般着重讲话的内容，通常作及物动词；speak + 语言，表示讲某种语言。故选 B。
9. tells
10. B **点拨**：**词语辨析法**。句意为“做锻炼对我们健康有益”。be good at 擅长……；be good for 对……有好处；be good with 善于应付……的。根据句意可知选 B。
11. C

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A **点拨**：**词义辨析法**。考查四个动词的区别，它们都可以表示“说”，但 speak 表示说某种语言；talk 表示交谈；say 强调说话的内容；tell 则强调告诉。根据问句中的 English 可知选 A。
2. C **点拨**：**固定搭配法和语法判定法**。句意为“大山擅长汉语。他汉语说得非常好”。第一句中考查短语“be good at”；第二句中的副词 well 修饰动词 speak。故选 C。
3. C 4. C
5. D **点拨**：**固定搭配法**。“play + the + 乐器”表示“演奏某种乐

器";"play + 球类名词"表示"打/踢某种球"。故选 D。

二、6. draw　7. chess　8. speak　9. swim　10. sing

三、11. tell　12. club　13. guitar　14. dancing　15. stories

四、16. can't speak　17. Can; speak English　18. playing the guitar　19. join; swimming club　20. is good at dancing

五、21. B　**点拨**:**上下文联系法**。由下句可知,"我"是音乐家,故选 B。

22. B　**点拨**:句意为"我会弹钢琴、拉小提琴和弹吉他"。并列连词 and 表示"和"符合句意。

23. A　**点拨**:句意为"我对孩子们很有办法"。be good with "对……有办法",是固定短语。

24. B　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句子的主语 I 是第一人称,后跟谓语动词的原形,故排除 A、D 两项;再由句意"我有一个女儿"可知,答案为 B 项。

25. D　**点拨**:与上句中 She 相对应,此处用 Her 表示"她的"。

26. C　**点拨**:**词义辨析法**。good, nice, fine 都是形容词,意为"好的";而 well 可用作副词修饰该句中的动词 plays。故选 C。

27. B　**点拨**:"be in + 组织"为固定短语,意为"是……中的一员"。

28. D　**点拨**:want to do sth. 为固定结构。

29. C　**点拨**:与下句中 We 相对应,此处用 us 表示"我们"。

30. B　**点拨**:help sb. with sth. 为固定短语,意为"在某方面帮助某人"。

▶Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus - 3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. or　2. kung fu　3. write　4. show　5. talk

二、6. write stories　7. talk to　8. school show

9. do; kung fu　10. show us

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。在由 can 构成的一般疑问句中肯定回答为"Yes, 主语 + can.",否定回答为"No, 主语 + can't."。根据答语第二句"他不喜欢它"可知空格处应该是对问句进行否定回答。故选 C。

2. B　**点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为"今天有一场重要的足球赛,我不能错过它"。may 可能,或许; can't 不能; must 必须,一定; needn't 不必。根据句意可知选 B。　3. A　4. A

5. C　**点拨**:句意为"我喜欢跳舞,但是我没有足够的时间去练习它"。but 表示转折关系,根据句意可知选 C。　6. C

7. C　**点拨**:**固定结构法**。句意为"——你更喜欢哪一个,传统的西方音乐还是流行音乐? ——流行音乐"。根据句意可知问句是选择疑问句,表示选择关系用 or,故选 C。

8. can't; or

9. C　**点拨**:句意为"早点起床,否则你上学将会迟到"。"祈使句 + or + 陈述句"表示以祈使句为条件的相反假设,or 意为"否则,要不然"。故选 C。　10. C

11. D　**点拨**:**固定结构法**。本题考查 talk 组成的短语,常见的有 talk to, talk with 和 talk about。前两个表示"和……谈话",后面一般接表示人的名词或代词作宾语;后一个表示"谈论",后面一般接表示谈论的内容。根据题意可知,talk to 和 talk with 都符合题意,故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　2. D　3. A　4. C

5. D　**点拨**:be able to 意为"能;能够",意思相当于 can,两者后面都用动词原形。

二、6. or　7. talk　8. write　9. show　10. after

三、11. tell　12. can't　13. stories　14. show　15. Wanted

四、16. want; for　17. What/How about joining

18. Can; write; or　19. tells; to talk to　20. can't; or; but; and

五、21. F　22. D　23. B　24. C　25. A

六、本文是一篇记叙文,作者梅根喜欢写作,将来要当作家。介绍了她在学校组建写作俱乐部过程以及俱乐部活动的情况。

26. C　**点拨**:根据前面一句 I love writing. 可知,梅根长大后要当作家。因此答案选 C。

27. B　**点拨**:句意为"一天,当我正在和朋友交谈的时候……"。交谈,谈话用 talk,因为句中已有助动词 was,所以要填现在分词,构成过去进行时。【误解分析】此题易误选 C,有些考生受后面句子中动词 said 的干扰,认为这里应该用 saying。实际这里是考查短语 talk to 的用法。

28. A　**点拨**:从第一段中作者喜欢写作,要当作家可知,后面要组建的当然是写作俱乐部。因此答案选 A。

29. D　**点拨**:句意为"当我放学回到家时,我给校长写了一封信"。因为作者是学生,所以这里是放学回到家。故用 school。【误解分析】此题易误选 B,有些考生受短语"下班回家"的干扰,根据文章情节分析可知,这里是说放学回家。

30. A　**点拨**:根据上句内容可知,这句话的意思应该是"我希望他能够同意"。故选 A。

31. B　**点拨**:根据后面的 I was a bit nervous 可知,这里是要我去他的办公室。因此用宾格代词 me。

32. B　**点拨**:通过前面的 When he said yes 可知,后面一定是"我很高兴"。故答案选 B。

33. C　**点拨**:句意为"然后我就花费了一些时间,为俱乐部找到一个好地点"。为"……找一个好地方"介词用 for。

34. A　**点拨**:因为他们组织的是写作俱乐部,因此他们集合后一起写故事。故答案选 A。

35. B　**点拨**:"加入俱乐部"用动词 join, join 用于参加某个组织并成为其中一员。

▶Period 3 Section B (1a - 2c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. violin　2. Center　3. people　4. weekend　5. home

二、6. can also　7. Are; good with　8. Are you busy

9. need; to help with; for　10. make friends

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. ①too　②also　③too

2. B　**点拨**:not 用于否定句中,表示否定; also 用于肯定句中,表示"也",yet 用于否定句中,意为"还"; too"也"常用于肯定句的句尾,用逗号隔开。由句意"我的朋友弗兰克歌唱得好,他也擅长弹吉他。"可知答案为 B。

3. B　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。句意为"——你能帮助我学习英语吗? ——是的,我能"。help sb. with sth. 意为"在某方面帮助某人",故选 B。

4. to do

5. C　6. C

7. make friends with

8. A　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。句意为"孩子们喜欢阅读使他们发笑的故事"。make sb. do sth. 意为"使某人做某事"。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. people's　2. teaches　3. to play　4. to help

5. Students'

二、6. C　**点拨**:句意为"为了我们的音乐节,我们需要三位优秀的音乐家"。"为了……"应用介词 for。

7. A　**点拨**:句意为"他帮助父母做家务活"。"帮助某人某事"是"help sb. with sth."。

8. D　**点拨**:make friends 是个固定词组,意为"交朋友"。

9. C　**点拨**:句意为"——汤姆,你愿意和我一起去游泳吗? ——对不起,但是我们老师经常告诉我们不要在河里游泳"。这里

考查 tell sb. not to do sth. 结构，意为“告诉某人不要做某事”。故选 C。

10. B 点拨：句意为“——非常遗憾，今天下午我不能和你去购物了。——没关系。我们下次去”。句型 I'm sorry, but…用以委婉地拒绝邀请，表转折关系。故选 B。

三、11. the；or 12. want；for

13. good with 14. join the；club

15. Can；help；with

16. B 点拨：推理判断题。由文章的前两句话 It's summer. Swimming classes are beginning. 可知，游泳课在夏天开始，故选 B。

17. A 点拨：词义猜测题。通过下文 instructor 说的话中 we teach kids how to swim… 可推断出这应是教游泳的老师说的话，因此，instructor 意为“教练；老师”，故选 A。

18. C 点拨：推理判断题。由文中 We charge only $25 a month for kids 可知，莉莉 8 岁属于儿童，两个月要花费 50 美元，故选 C。

19. C 点拨：细节理解题。根据文中 Your first lesson is on Saturday morning. 可知，第一节游泳课在周六上午，故选 C。

20. D 点拨：细节理解题。由文章最后 Bring the money and a towel（毛巾）. 可知要带学费和毛巾；由 And bring your swimsuit, too. 可知还要带游泳衣。因此，答案应选 D。

▶Period 4 Section B（3a－Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. singer 2. teach 3. musician 4. swimming 5. weekend

6. stories 7. writer 8. violinist

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. speak 2. teach 3. weekend 4. tells 5. swim 6. play

7. guitar 8. also 9. musician 10. join

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文：

Help Wanted

We need help for the summer holiday. Are you good with children? Can you help kids with sports? Can you help kids with music? Can you paint? Can you play computer games? If you are free in summer, you can come and join us! Please call Wang Ping at 6367789. Our e-mail address is everyday@163.com.

点评：本文采用了“三步三要素法”的写作方法，第一步：招聘原因（第 1 句）；第二步：招聘条件和要求（第 2 句～第 6 句）；第三步：鼓励号召并留下联系方式（最后三句）。这篇文章短小精悍，格式正确。

添彩点：①在写招聘条件和要求时，运用了本单元所学句型 Can you…？Are you good with…？语气委婉，内容明确；②call…at，用法正确，使文章内容完整。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. D 点拨：should 表示“应该，应当”；must 表示“必须”；need 意为“需要”；mustn't 表示“禁止，不允许”；needn't 意为“不需要”，一般用来回答 must 引导的疑问句；could 表示“能，可以”，语气更委婉；can't 表示“不能”。句意为“——太热了，我能在湖里游泳吗？——不，你不能。那太危险了”！可知，第一空用 Could 提出请求；第二空表示不能，故选 D。

2. A

3. C 点拨：句意为“——听！那是琳达在房间里弹钢琴吗？——不。不可能是琳达，她去了伦敦”。may not 不可以；needn't 不需要；can't 不可能；mustn't 不必，禁止。由 She has gone to London. 可知，不可能是 Linda，故选 C。

4. D

二、5. D 6. guitar

7. A 点拨：考查情态动词辨析。句意为“根据通知，这个酒店的客人能够免费使用体育中心”。can 能，能够；should 应该，应当；must 必须；need 需要。由句意可知答案为 A。

8. is good at/ does well in

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文叙述的是 13 岁的七年级学生乔纳·斯旺同时还兼任康德尔公司的 CEO。他的创业经历堪称传奇，他的公司制作蜡烛，公司中的相当一部分盈利用于捐给学校做慈善活动。

1. A student and CEO of The Kandle Company. 点拨：根据第一段中“By day, Jonah Swann is a seventh grader.”以及“In the evening and on weekends, he stays busy as the 13-year-old CEO of The Kandle Company.”介绍可知，白天，乔纳·斯旺是七年级学生，在晚上和周末，他是康德尔公司的首席执行官。

2. Business./Doing business. 点拨：根据第二段中“It is a long time since he became interested in business”可知，长期以来他对做生意很感兴趣。

3. The candle business. /Making and selling candles. 点拨：根据第三段中“…to make candles and think about how to sell them.”可知，他做的是蜡烛生意，即自产自销蜡烛。

4. He gave away at least 10 percent of his company's profits to support study programs at his school. 点拨：根据最后一段中“In fact, he has already taken his first step towards this goal.”可知，下文细节描述了他做慈善事业迈出的第一步，即：他捐出公司利润至少 10% 来支持学校的学习项目。

5. To share the business experience. 点拨：根据最后一段最后一句“The club often invites guest speakers to share their business experience.”可知，俱乐部经常邀请嘉宾演讲者分享他们的商业经验。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

I like music. I can play the piano. I can play it very well. I'm good at singing. I can speak a little English. But I can't speak Chinese.

Unit 4 What time do you go to school?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. usually 2. exercises 3. never 4. job 5. early

二、6. What time do；at 7. What time is；From；to

8. for breakfast 9. When do；go 10. never late for

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. dresses 2. get dressed 3. A

4. B 点拨：语法判定法。句意为“汤姆有一份好工作，但他经常有很多的工作要做”。job 作名词，为可数名词；work 作名词，意为“工作”，为不可数名词。由 a 可知用可数名词 job；由 much 后跟不可数名词可知用 work。故选 B。

5. I have so much work that I often stay up late.

6. an easy job

7. A

8. B 点拨：句意为“因为他的右手受伤了，所以他写得很慢”。表因果关系的连词 because 与 so 不能同时用，故答案选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. fifty 2. station 3. shower 4. never 5. job

二、6. funny 7. teeth 8. dressed 9. brushes 10. fortieth

三、11. C 点拨：当对时间点进行提问时，用 what time 或者 when 提问。

12. D 点拨：go to work “去上班”是固定搭配。三餐前只有加形容词时才加冠词。

13. B　14. B

15. A　**点拨**：My sister 是第三人称单数，故谓语动词用 brushes，刷牙是 brush one's teeth。

四、16. get up　17. at a radio station

18. an interesting job　19. so early

五、20. C　21. A　22. D　23. E　24. B

六、对于学生来说，合理地制订做作业计划很有必要，这样会让你充分利用时间。

25. C　**点拨**：一定要明白老师想让你做什么。find 发现；hear 听见；understand 明白；ask 询问。

26. B

27. A　**点拨**：由句意可知，向老师直接询问比自己冥思苦想要容易。故 easier 符合语境。

28. A　**点拨**：下文提到，你在学校里做的作业越多，回到家里后需要做的作业就会越少。由此可知，此处的地点状语是 in the classroom。

29. D　**点拨**：下文讲的是要在学校里多做一些学习上的事情。因此此处说的是 Many schools have study halls，即每个学校都有学习厅。

30. B　**点拨**：考查句意理解。根据常规理解可知，和朋友同学一起玩耍是一件有趣的事情。因此 interesting 符合上下文语境。

31. C　**点拨**：该句中，the less you'll have to do 说的是在家里做作业的情况。因此时间状语应该是 that night。

32. D　**点拨**：句中 how much you have and what else is going on that day 是一旦完不成作业的情况下需要思考的内容。talk about 谈论；ask for 寻求；learn from 学习；think about 考虑。

33. B　**点拨**：理解下文可知，该句介绍的是每天的作业量。因此每天晚上 1—1.5 小时符合客观实际情况。

34. D　**点拨**：由 If it's a day with less homework 可知，分析的是作业不多的这一天可能要做的事情。因此 enjoy yourself"玩得高兴"符合客观事实。

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. brushes　2. always　3. weekends　4. best　5. group

二、6. usually have lunch　7. never plays

8. get up on weekends　9. is never late

10. usually exercise

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. is always

2. B　**点拨**：句意为"——我的 80 岁的奶奶已经学会在微信上聊天了！——太神奇了！真的是活到老学到老"。It's never too late to start doing things. 意为"活到老学到老。"故选 B。

3. Does; take　4. doesn't do　5. happens

6. B　**点拨**：**语法分析法**。句意为"——里克，吉姆通常几点洗淋浴？——他通常在 6:40 洗淋浴"。由 usually 及答语可推知用一般现在时，故排除 C，且主语 Jim 是第三人称单数，故用 does。故选 B。

7. B　**点拨**：**交际法**。由答语 At 7 o'clock. 可知询问的是具体的时刻，用疑问词组 what time，意为"什么时间"。故选 B。

8. D

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. interesting　2. dressed　3. teeth　4. exercises　5. funny

二、6. A　**点拨**：回答的是"在周末"，不是时间点，用 when 提问。

7. C　**点拨**：go to school 是固定短语，意为"去上学"。

8. C　**点拨**：What's her job? 是问"她的工作是什么？"用可数名词 job。

9. D　**点拨**：at night 意为"在晚上"，是固定短语。

10. A　**点拨**：for breakfast 意为"对早餐而言"，是固定短语。

三、11. What time does; have　12. never

13. doesn't do any　14. Does he usually　15. When do

四、16. start　17. usually　18. teacher　19. next　20. subjects

21. lunch　22. week　23. finishes　24. homework　25. lots

五、26. At half past four.

27. She usually goes to the library and reads books with her friends on Tuesdays and Thursdays.　28. Yes, she can.

29. 我不擅长打乒乓球，但是我喜欢乒乓球。

30. Cindy's after-class time

▶Period 3 Section B（1a－2c）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. half　2. quarter　3. Sometimes　4. tastes　5. homework

二、6. much time for ; eat very quickly

7. sometimes; for half an hour　8. either; or　9. lots of

10. good for; tastes good

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：**数字表述法**。关于如何表达"1 点 57 分"。由于差 3 分钟到下一个钟点，故用"three to two"。

2. a quarter to eight

3. C　**点拨**：**词语辨析法和语法判定法**。also"也"，一般用于助动词、be 动词或情态动词之后，实义动词之前；too"也"，一般用于肯定句，用在句末；either"也"，一般用于否定句，用在句末。由句子结构可知是否定句，且用在句末，故用 either。

4. C　**点拨**：**词语辨析法**。句意为"——你认为那两双鞋子怎么样？——它们不适合我，它们要么太大，要么太小"。not only … but also… 意为"不仅……而且……"；neither… nor… 意为"既不……也不……"；either… or… 意为"要么……要么……"。故选 C。

5. C　**点拨**：**词语辨析法**。eat 吃；drink 喝；sound 听起来；taste 尝起来。句意为"这些草莓_____美味，你可以试一试"。只有尝起来符合题意，故选 C。

6. A

7. B　**点拨**：湖面像镜子是看出来的。因此句意为"有时候，光滑的湖面真的看起来像一面镜子"。sound 听起来；look 看起来；smell 闻上去；taste 尝起来。根据句意可知选 B。

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. homework　2. cleans　3. walk　4. runs　5. quickly

6. either　7. sometimes　8. lots　9. half　10. quarter

二、11. watches　12. doesn't go　13. her　14. gets　15. goes

三、16. C　**点拨**：half an hour 半小时。

17. C　**点拨**：时刻前用介词 at；in the morning 意为"在早晨"。

18. B　**点拨**：do one's homework 意为"做家庭作业"，这里 one's 应用形容词性物主代词。

19. B　**点拨**：句意为"我喜欢这些苹果，因为它们尝起来很好吃"。taste 为连系动词，后跟形容词作表语。

20. B　**点拨**：答语"In the morning."为时间，但不是具体时刻，可知应用 when，而不用 what time。

四、本文主要介绍了 Tom 在星期一至星期五空闲时间为家人做晚餐的相关情况。

21. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第一段可知 D 项正确。

22. B　**点拨**：推理判断题。结合上下文可知，妈妈认为数学、英语很重要，但是其他技能也重要，由此推知，妈妈认为学习做饭对孩子们有好处，故选 B。

23. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由 Tom 所说的"做饭不难且很有乐趣"可知选 B。

24. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。文中提到 Tom 做饭的时间是"从周一到周五"，即在上学日，故选 C。

25. A　点拨：推理判断题。文中说“以前 Tom 不帮助做家务，妈妈对他不满意。现在事情不同了。”可推知妈妈比以前高兴多了。故选 A。

▶Period 4 Section B（3a – Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. teeth　2. usual　3. fun　4. quick　5. lives　6. brushes
7. good; well

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. never　2. walk　3. quarter　4. homework　5. Sometimes
6. early　7. From　8. job　9. station　10. work

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文：

Hello, I'm Tina! I am a student from Yucai School.

I always get up at six in the morning. I like to get up early and then I listen to English on the radio for half an hour. After that, I brush my teeth and eat breakfast. I usually go to school with my brother at seven o'clock. At twelve, I eat lunch at school. I always eat fruit and vegetables because they are good for my health. After lunch, I sometimes play ping-pong with my classmates. I think it's interesting so I want to join the sports club. At about five twenty, I go home. When I get home, I always do my homework first. After dinner, I never watch TV or play computer games. I either wash the dishes or read books. I go to bed at half past nine. I think I have a healthy life.

点评：本文运用了“3W 法”写日常作息习惯。结构严谨、语言流畅、信息全面、时间顺序性强、叙述有条理。第一：点明了活动人物“who”，正确使用了人称代词 I；第二：明确了时间“when”，正确使用了介词（in + 上午/晚上；at + 时间点）；第三：介绍了具体的活动“what”，由 get up，eat lunch… 直到 go to bed。

添彩点：①恰当运用了相应的副词，表明做某事的频率。②巧妙地运用了 then，when，after 叙述日常活动的顺序。③结尾用 I think… 表明了对自己日常生活习惯的看法。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B　**点拨**：考查副词辨析。usually 通常；never 从不，绝不；often 经常；always 总是。由上文“我弟弟有一个健康的生活习惯”以及下文“他是一名早起者”，可推测“他从不熬夜”，空白处意为“从不，绝不”，故选 B。

2. A　**点拨**：句意为“金牛湖动物王国什么时候开放？”“可能在今年下半年”。根据答句的时间提示，可知应该用疑问词 when 来提问。故选 A。

3. B　**点拨**：one of + the + 形容词最高级 + 名词复数，表示“最……之一”。句意为“勒布朗·詹姆斯是 NBA 中最好的球员之一。他是我的英雄”。故选 B。

4. C　5. B

二、6. A　**点拨**：句意为“我今天早上上学_____，因为轮到我打扫教室”。early 早地；slowly 慢慢地；quietly 安静地；suddenly 突然地。由于需要打扫教室，因此，今天早上“我”到学校很早。故选 A。

7. forty　8. A

9. C　**点拨**：**词语辨析法**。句意为“汤再多加些盐会尝起来更美味”。eat“吃”，是动词，后面不能跟形容词作表语；sound“听起来”；taste“尝起来”；feel“摸起来”。结合句意可知空格处应填 taste。故选 C。

10. A　**点拨**：**短语辨析法**。句意为“这儿早晨的空气如此清新，以至于我早早起床去锻炼”。get up 起床；get on 上车；get off 下车；get down 下来、使沮丧。根据后面的 to exercise“去锻炼”可知选 A 符合语境。

11. D　**点拨**：从 Of all the students 可以看出要用最高级，故答案选 best。

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文介绍的是“无零日”计划，即如何督促自己每天都为自己的理想或计划做点什么，并通过标注的形式记录下来，让自己每天的努力更直观化。

1. be close to　2. calendar　3. goal　4. that day　5. start over

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

I get up at seven o'clock. Then I have breakfast. I go to school at seven thirty and I get to school at eight o'clock. At half past eight we have our classes. After school I go home. I go to bed at eight thirty in the evening.

Unit 5 How do you get to school?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a – 2e）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. minutes　2. ride　3. subway　4. far　5. every
二、6. How do; take　7. How does; rides
8. How long; take　9. How far　10. Have a good day

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：arrive at 意为“抵达；到达”，相当于 get to 或 reach。故选 D。

2. A　**点拨**：reach，get 和 arrive 都可以表示到达，但是 get 和 arrive 都是不及物动词，后跟名词 school 时，要用 get to 或 arrive at。故选 A。

3. A　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。take a/the + 交通工具。

4. D

5. D　**点拨**：句意为“现在越来越多的青岛人乘坐地铁去上班”。表示“乘坐……交通工具”用 by + 交通工具名词。故选 D。

6. C　**点拨**：句意为“在我们的家乡，数百名村民前往大城市寻找工作”。具体数词后面 hundred 不用复数形式；hundreds of 表示“许多”，根据句意可知选项 C 符合题意。

7. C　**点拨**：句意为“伟大的思想家、政治家卡尔·马克思于 200 年前出生于德国”。序数词用来表示顺序，排除 A；合成形容词用来作定语，排除 B。“200 年前”固定表达为 two hundred years ago，故选 C。

8. D　**点拨**：用**词语辨析法**。句意为“光从太阳到达地球需要花费大约 8 分钟的时间”。此处是句型：It takes some time for sb./sth. to do sth. 故选 D。

9. C　**点拨**：用**结构分析法**。句意为“晚上我经常花费两小时做作业”。It takes sb. some time to do sth. 为固定句型，表示“做某事花费某人多长时间。”其中 it 为形式主语，动词不定式为真正的主语。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. walk　2. by　3. minutes　4. bike　5. take
二、6. hundred　7. train　8. every　9. kilometers　10. by
三、11. B　**点拨**：根据答语判断问句是询问怎么去上班，因此用 how。

12. D　**点拨**：缺少谓语动词，乘坐出租车用 take a taxi。

13. D　**点拨**：根据答语判断问句是问多长时间，用 how long。

14. D　**点拨**：根据句型 It takes sb. some time to do sth. 可知选 D。

15. C　**点拨**：根据句意判断是问多远，用 how far。

16. B　**点拨**：根据句意判断是乘公交车，缺少状语 by bus。

17. B　**点拨**：句中谓语动词是 get，且主语是两个人，因此需用助动词 do。

18. C　19. B

20. A　**点拨**：对于别人的祝愿应表示感谢。

四、21. ride my bike　22. takes; subway　23. How does

24. It; takes; to walk **25**. hundred; What/How about

五、**26**. Can I help you

27. How far is it

28. Which bus should I take

29. How long does it take to get there

30. You are welcome

▶Period 2 Section A (Grammar Focus – 3c)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. lives **2**. car **3**. drives **4**. subway **5**. need

二、**6**. go to work; drive a car **7**. How long does

8. How far is; three kilometers

9. Why do; walking; good for **10**. How do; take a bus

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. D **点拨**:疑问词 how 用于对“交通方式”提问。根据答句句意“他通常骑他的自行车。”可知选 D。 **2**. B

3. B **点拨**:how far 多远,用于对距离、路程等进行提问;根据答句句意“走路大约 10 分钟。”可知问句是对路程提问,故选 B。

4. D **点拨**:How much 多少,对价钱或不可数名词数量提问;How many 多少,对可数名词数量提问;How soon 多久,对“in + 时间段”提问,How far 多远,对距离提问。由答句句意“大约 300 公里。”可知,问句对距离提问,故选 D。

5. A **6**. B **7**. B

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. live **2**. bus **3**. hundred **4**. drive **5**. minutes'

二、**6**. C **点拨**:根据答句句意“大概 30 分钟。”可知问句是询问多长时间,故选 C。

7. B **点拨**:How 用于对“交通方式”提问,根据答句句意“他乘坐火车去上班。”可知选 B。

8. B **点拨**:**固定搭配法**。need to do sth. 表示“需要做某事”,故选 B。 **9**. A

10. D **点拨**:**词语运用法**。live 意为“居住;生活”; fortieth 是 forty 的序数词形式,意为“第四十”。主语是第三人称单数,谓语动词也要用第三人称单数形式, 故选 D。

三、**11**. does; live **12**. to get **13**. takes **14**. does; have; has

15. playing

四、**16**. How do **17**. How long; to get **18**. How far

19. How long **20**. How is

五、**21**. lives **22**. walks **23**. takes **24**. to get **25**. to go **26**. take

▶Period 3 Section B (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. boat **2**. river **3**. cross **4**. afraid **5**. dream

二、**6**. What; think of **7**. For; to get **8**. between; and

9. is like; to **10**. come true

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B **点拨**:**结构分析法**。句意为“对于我们来说,在过马路时接电话非常危险”。本句为固定句式“It is + *adj*. for sb. to do sth. ”,it 作形式主语指代后面的动词不定式,故选 B。

2. It is; to keep

3. C **点拨**:**构词法**。句意为“李文是个来自农村的 15 岁普通男孩。他在学校里努力学习并做得很好”。15 岁的,可表示为“15-year-old”。故选 C。

4. B **5**. to cross; across **6**. crossing

7. C **点拨**:句意为“这个女孩不敢晚上独自一人外出”。be afraid to do sth. 表示“不敢做某事”。故选 C。

8. going

9. D **点拨**:**词语辨析法**。句意为“树上有很多鸟”。a lot of 意为“许多”; much“许多”, 后接不可数名词; a few“有些; 几个”; C 项本身表达有误; many“许多”, 后接可数名词复数。由句中 a lot of 后的可数名词复数 birds 可知选 D。

10. D **点拨**:**语法判定法**。句意为“我的叔叔在农场里养了许多_____。我经常帮他喂它们”。many 修饰可数名词复数,sheep 单复数形式相同。故选 D。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. C **2**. B **3**. D **4**. B **5**. C

二、**6**. between **7**. leaves **8**. many **9**. dream **10**. cross

三、**11**. lives **12**. grandparents' **13**. talking

14. to finish **15**. visiting

四、**16**. going on **17**. a little afraid to walk **18**. love to play

19. difficult for me **20**. can't cross it

五、本文中,面对失去控制的校车,十三岁的 Jeremy Wuitschick 冷静地冲到司机座位,把持着方向盘将校车引到路边安全的地方并停了下来,成功挽救了车上十五位学生的生命。他的机智和勇敢在当地一直被人们津津乐道。

21. A **点拨**:第二段中提到...the driver was badly ill. 由此可知,正在开校车的司机这时候突然发病。

22. C **23**. A

24. D **点拨**:根据当时的危险处境可以想象,学生们大声地喊叫。shout“喊叫”符合情节。

25. B **点拨**:stop“停止”,校车处于危险境地,能够让校车安全地停下来是车上所有学生们的愿望,因此可知,他们大声喊叫“停车”。

26. C **点拨**:根据上下文可知,Jeremy Wuitschick 成功地把校车驾驶到路边,因此此处为 road。

27. A **点拨**:“I don't want to die”是 Jeremy Wuitschick 的心理活动,因此句意为“我就想着我不能死”。think 想;talk 谈论;speak 说;tell 告诉。

28. C **点拨**:根据交通常识可知,路的右边是安全的。因此 right“右边”符合语境。

29. D **点拨**:great“了不起的”,适合评述 Jeremy Wuitschick 做的这件事情。句意为“他是勇敢的,他做了一件了不起的事情”。

30. B **点拨**:句意为“我们将为他做点什么”。for 表示目的,“为了”,符合句意。

▶Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. driver **2**. across **3**. villager **4**. truth

5. fourteen; forty **6**. fifteen ; fifty **7**. sixteen; sixty

8. seventeen; seventy **9**. eighteen; eighty

10. nineteen; ninety

Ⅱ.课文精华 新编巧练

1. years **2**. new **3**. kilometers **4**. Every **5**. afraid

6. train **7**. minutes **8**. bus **9**. drives **10**. How

Ⅲ.写必有法 作文提分

六、范文:

Yu Jing is my good friend. She studies in a middle school. Her home is about three kilometers from school. She usually rides her bike to school and it takes her about ten minutes. But when it rains, she goes to school in her father's car. Her father and mother work in a factory. It's eight kilometers from their home. They drive the car to work. It takes them about twenty minutes. She likes going to school by bike because she thinks it's good exercise and it's good for the environment.

点评:本文运用了“三步法”写如何到达目的地。1. 点明目的地—school, factory;2. 交通方式—rides her bike, in her father's car; drive the car;3. 余静对于自己到校方式的看法—good

exercise, good for the environment。

添彩点：①灵活运用句型 It takes sb... to do sth. 介绍到某地所需要的时间。②when 引导的时间状语从句的使用丰富了表达方式；③用 because 引导的原因状语从句说明喜欢骑自行车去上学的原因，增强了短文的感染力。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ.真题真练 走近中考

一、**1**. B **点拨**：how far 多远，对距离提问；how long 多久，对 for 或 since 引导的时间状语提问；how soon 多久，对 in + 一段时间提问。根据答语 For two months. “两个月。”可知，是提问多长时间，故选 B。

2. C **点拨**：句意为“——汤姆，你今年是如何庆祝龙舟节的？——和我的中国朋友一起包粽子”。根据答语“By making rice dumplings with my Chinese friends.”可知问句是询问方式。

3. C **4**. D

5. D **点拨**：句意为“——你多久开一次会？——一周一次”。根据答语可知对频率提问用 how often 表示“多久一次”，故答案选 D。

二、**6**. B **点拨**：talk of 谈到，说到；think of 想到；speak of 说到；hear of 听说。根据问句句意“莉萨，怎么了？”可知，答句句意为“我明天必须上交报告，但是，我没有想出写什么来”。需用 think of“想出；想到”。故选 B。

7. across **8**. get to

9. C **点拨**：**结构分析法**。固定用法：It's + 形容词 + for sb. to do sth. 意为“对某人来说做某事是……的。”其中动词不定式 to do sth. 作句子真正的主语。故选 C。

10. D

Ⅱ.原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文论述了骑车上学或上班的好处。全世界很多城市为自行车出行提供了安全的环境和保障措施，如哥本哈根、阿姆斯特丹等。

1. A **点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段中“The US has Bike to Work Day on May 20 every year.”可知 美国人把每年的 5 月 20 日设定为“骑车上班日”。

2. B **点拨**：词义猜测题。上句提到“bicycle tracks”，意思是“自行车道”，该句话题与上句一致，说的是打扫道路，因此猜测画线单词 lanes 意为“车道”。

3. C **点拨**：推理判断题。根据最后一段中对杭州、厦门的描述可知，bike-friendly city 指的就是自行车出行环境好、有保障制度的城市。

Ⅲ.挑战自我 体验原创

My home is about three kilometers from school. I usually ride my bike to school and it takes me about ten minutes. But sometimes I walk to school. It takes me about twenty minutes.

Unit 6 Don't eat in class.

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. rules **2**. arrives **3**. fights **4**. important **5**. bring

二、**6**. on time **7**. Don't talk **8**. can't be late for

9. There are; rules

10. have to be quiet

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A **点拨**：句意为“雨下得很大，恐怕我们不能准时到达机场了”。get to 到达，相当于 arrive at 到达；get along with 和……相处（得好）；take part in 参加……的活动；go to 去……故选 A。

2. arrives at **3**. arrive in

4. C **点拨**：句意为“——课堂上我们必须听老师讲课。——是的。这是规则”。listen 后不可直接接宾语；listen to 后接宾语，表示听到的内容或对象；hear 表示听到的结果；hear from 收到……的来信。根据句意可知选 C。 **5**. A

6. C **点拨**：句意为“——汤姆，明天可以把你的英语字典带到学校吗？——好的。我明天会带来的”。take 与 bring 是反义词，take 表示把某物从说话处带到别处；bring 表示把某物从别处带到说话处；carry 表示搬、运、扛、背、抱等比较重的物品。get 意为“取；拿来”。根据“明天可以把你的英语字典带到学校吗？”可知，表示由远处带到说话处，故选 C。 **7**. B

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. B

2. B **点拨**：根据“下次不要在街上打篮球”可知，用祈使句的否定形式。

3. A **点拨**：句意为“——妈妈，我现在十三岁了。我可以骑自行车去学校吗？——是的，你可以。但是在路上你必须遵守交通规则”。rule 规则；plane 飞机；safety 安全；accident 事故。路上应该遵守“交通规则”。故选 A。

4. C **点拨**：由句意可知“我”必须自己去那儿，又根据时态可知选 C。 **5**. B

二、**6**. hallways **7**. bring **8**. sorry **9**. wears **10**. hall

三、**11**. outside **12**. important **13**. wears **14**. quiet **15**. listen to

四、**16**. don't have to **17**. Linda's first day **18**. lots of **19**. has to **20**. is; important

五、**21**. They have to line up outside the cafeteria door in an orderly manner.

22. They have to clean their tables and the floor.

23. They must talk in“low voices”. **24**. No, they can't.

25. When they ask for help or before they throw food away.

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. quiet **2**. uniform **3**. wear **4**. outside **5**. hallways

二、**6**. be quiet **7**. wear a uniform **8**. dining hall

9. go out to go swimming **10**. Can I

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A **点拨**：句意为“在你来呼和浩特之前给我发送一个电子邮件，我将在火车站接你”。根据句式“祈使句，and/or + 一般将来时的陈述句”可知前半句是祈使句。祈使句以动词原形开头。故选 A。

2. C **点拨**：句意为“汤姆，带把雨伞。看那些云将要下雨了！”这里的 take 放句首且无主语可知是祈使句，祈使句用动词原形开头。故选 C。

3. D

4. C

5. B **点拨**：**语境法**。句意为“——我必须现在完成工作吗？——不，你不必。你可以稍后再做”。must 意为“必须”；don't have to 意为“不必”。故选 B。

6. B **点拨**：句意为“你看见‘不准游泳’这个标志了吗？你不可以在这条河里游泳”。needn't 不必；mustn't 禁止，不可以；don't have to 不必。表达“禁止”，故选 B。

7. have to get off

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. rules **2**. Practice **3**. quiet **4**. bring **5**. outside

二、**6**. Don't run **7**. fights **8**. be **9**. are **10**. has

三、（一）**11**. A **12**. B **13**. D **14**. C **15**. D

（二）**16**. Listen to

17. Don't talk
18. Don't write it on the blackboard, please
19. Let me help you do it now.
20. Does; have

四、21. can eat outside
22. be/keep quiet
23. is; late for
24. What are; library rules
25. don't have to; dream school

五、本文介绍了在家里由妈妈制定的几条家规,它们是家庭和睦、快乐生活的有力保障。

26. C　**点拨**:由上文"...we have some rules. "可知,我们家有很多家规,该句提到的全家人坐在一起吃饭也是一条规定。因此此处用名词 rule。
27. D　**点拨**:由下文"...makes every one of us feel 'at home'"可知,家人在一起吃饭让每个人有回家的感觉,因此判断,这条规定很重要,因此 important 符合语境。
28. C　**点拨**:上下文描述的是全家人在一起吃饭。因此该句主语应该是 eating together。
29. A　**点拨**:句意为"开始时坚持这条规定很难……"keep 坚持;find 发现;have 有;know 知道。
30. D　**点拨**:前半句说的是这条规则很难实行;后半句说的是,如今已经成了好习惯。前后语义为转折关系,因此用连词 but。
31. B　**点拨**:下文描述的一系列动作是吃饭后才做的事情,因此该句时间状语是 after dinner。
32. B　**点拨**:句中 go out 意为"熄灭",因此该句的主语是 lights。light 意为"灯"。
33. A　**点拨**:由句中"...early in the morning"判断,这里描述的动作是 get up。get up 起床;go to bed 睡觉;go home 回家;go to work 去上班。
34. C　**点拨**:上文描述的是一系列好习惯。因此判断,good mood"好心情"符合语境。
35. B　**点拨**:该段介绍的一条家规是 cleaning up,因此可知,该句说的是:白天玩过的玩具我们都要及时清理。

▶Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. reads　2. terrible　3. dish　4. remember　5. noisy

二、6. make your bed　7. leave; in　8. how; feel　9. make; to help　10. follow the rules

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:句意为"这些外国人正在练习说汉语"。practice 后接动词的-ing 形式,即构成 practice doing sth. 。故选 B。
2. C
3. C　**点拨**:句意为"我的堂弟太重了因为他快餐吃得太多了"。much too 修饰形容词或副词,但不修饰动词,too much 修饰不可数名词。第一个空修饰 heavy;第二个空修饰不可数名词 food。故选 C。
4. There are too many rules in our school.
5. C　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。句意为"——你认为你的数学老师怎么样? ——她对我们严格要求。我们都非常喜欢她"。be strict with sb. 表示对某人严格要求,根据语境可知选 C。
6. strict with
7. B　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。remember to do sth. 意为"记得去做某事";句意为"你回来时,记得买些水果"。故选 B。
8. C　**点拨**:句意为"——汤姆,这些书你只可以借两个星期,记得及时归还。——我会的"。remember to do sth. 记得去做某事(事情还没做);remember doing sth. 记得做过某事(事情已做过)。根据语境可知,书还没还,故选 C。
9. remember meeting her

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　2. D

3. C　**点拨**:句意为"这张床_____柔软而且舒服"。sound 听起来;taste 尝起来;feel 感到,触摸;smell 闻起来。根据句意可知选 C。
4. B　**点拨**:句意为"妈妈,记得给我买一支钢笔。""好的,我会的"。remember to do sth. 意为"记得去做某事";remember doing sth. "记得做过某事"。
5. B　**点拨**:句意为"走廊里有太多的人"。too much "太多",后接不可数名词;too many "太多",后接可数名词复数;much too "太",后接形容词或副词;many too 用法错误。

二、6. terrible　7. luck　8. dirty　9. more　10. noisy

三、11. playing　12. (to) clean
13. dishes　14. doesn't watch　15. go

四、16. follow the rules　17. make my/the bed
18. can relax　19. Don't leave
20. is strict with

五、21. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。由文中句子"Welcome to our museum. "可知此文讲述的是与博物馆相关的话题。
22. A　**点拨**:词义猜测题。根据下文中"You don't have to pay any money. 你不必花费任何钱。"可知上句中"free"意为"免费的"。
23. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。由文中句子"you can take photos here, but don't touch(触摸) the things here. "可知在博物馆里可以拍照。
24. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文中句子"Please leave before five. "可知下午五点前必须离开博物馆。
25. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。由文中句子"Have a good time here!"可知选 D。

▶Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. importance　2. quietly　3. dishes　4. noise
5. relaxing/relaxed　6. feeling　7. lucky; luckily; unlucky
8. much

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. make　2. kitchen　3. rules　4. late　5. wear
6. keep　7. or　8. dining　9. homework　10. terrible

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

六、范文:

Dear Tom,

Let me tell you about my family rules. I think there are too many rules in my family. First②, I have to① get up at 6: 00 in the morning. Second②, after school I must go home before 5:30 because I have to do my homework. Third②, I can't① watch TV on the school nights. Finally②, I have to clean my room on weekends. I must① wash dishes after dinner. I have to go to bed before ten. I think it's very strict. I don't like them.

Yours,
Peter

点评:本文作者运用了"总分总法"介绍家庭规则。总:开门见山,在开头引入了要写的家庭规则(第1、2句);分:详细介绍家庭规则(第3句至第8句);总:最后总结全文,写出对家庭规则的感受(最后两句)。

添彩点:①熟练地运用本单元所学的情态动词 have to, can't, must 来介绍家庭规则;②first, second, third, finally 等词的使用,使得文章条理清晰,过渡自然,层次分明。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ.真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B　**点拨**：句意为“多读书，你就会提高你的阅读技能”。前半句无主语，表示建议、劝告，所以是祈使句。祈使句的肯定句以动词原形开头。故选 B 项。

2. B　**点拨**：句意为“不要践踏草坪，这是公园的规定”。根据常识可知，不能践踏草坪，故本题用祈使句的否定形式“Don't + 动词原形.”。故选 B。

3. D　**点拨**：句意为“莉莉，你在 10 分钟内能完成这封信吗?”“是的，我能。” must 必须；should 应该；need 需要；can 能。由答语“Yes, I can. ”可知，问句用 can 进行提问。故选 D。

4. C　5. Don't shout

二、6. A　**点拨**：考查情态动词辨析。句意为“——莫妮卡在哪里？我到处都找不到她。——她一定在图书馆。她有空的时候喜欢读书”。must 一定；need 需要；can't 不可能，不可以。根据“她有空的时候喜欢读书。”可知此处表示“一定”。故选 A。

7. D　**点拨**：考查副词辨析。quickly 迅速地；happily 快乐地；slowly 缓慢地；clearly 清楚地。根据前面的“说话大声点”可知，此处指“听清楚”，故选 D。

8. B　**点拨**：句意为“我恐怕我不能跟上你。你能重复一下你的话吗?”believe 相信；follow 跟随，跟上；please 请；satisfy 满足。根据“你能重复一下你的话吗?”可推知：我没有跟上你说的话。故用 follow，选 B。

9. C　**点拨**：**交际法**。选项 A 意为“祝你旅途愉快”；选项 B 意为“祝贺”；选项 C 意为“祝你好运”；选项 D 意为“没门”。由“will take a big exam”可知应该是：祝对方好运。故选 C。

10. D

Ⅱ.原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

智能手机、平板电脑等电子产品不准带进校园，山东省学校率先实施这一规定。本文中受这些产品不同程度影响的刘浩轩等三位同学针对这一政策提出了各自的看法。

1. grades　**点拨**：根据第二段中“He spent nearly all of his free time on it. As a result, his grades went down. ”可知，刘浩轩几乎所有的业余时间都在玩手机，导致的结果是分数下降。

2. math homework　**点拨**：根据倒数第二段孙振耀同学的描述“In his class, students are asked to upload（上传）their math homework on QQ or WeChat. ”可知，他们班的学生通过 QQ 或微信上传数学作业。

3. online classes　**点拨**：根据倒数第二段孙振耀同学的描述“I also enjoy watching online classes and getting information using my smartphone,”可知，他也喜欢看在线课程、用智能手机获取信息。

4. smartphone　**点拨**：根据最后一段孙润同学的描述“spending time enjoying the 'real world' can help students 'forget' the smartphone”可知，花时间享受“真实世界”中的生活可以帮助学生“忘记”智能手机。故此处填写 smartphone。

5. organize more activities　**点拨**：根据最后一段孙润同学的描述“Maybe schools and parents can organize more activities for kids to enjoy rather than just banning（禁止）smartphones. ”可知，她建议学校和家长可以组织更多的活动让孩子们享受，而不是仅仅禁止智能手机。

Ⅲ.挑战自我 体验原创

There are too many rules in our school. I can't arrive late for class. I have to wear a school uniform. I must listen to my teachers carefully in class. I mustn't be noisy in the classroom. I have to be quiet. I can't eat in the classroom.

Unit 7 Why do you like pandas?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. Africa　2. Australia　3. animals　4. smart　5. beautiful

二、6. see; first　7. are; from　8. walk on　9. kind of　10. for her

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C

2. D　**点拨**：**情景判断法**。句意为“——你能帮助我真是太好了。十分感谢。——不必谢”。根据语境可知选 D。

3. C　**点拨**：let sb. do sth. 让某人做某事，let sb. 后跟不带 to 的动词不定式；情态动词 must 后跟动词原形。故选 C。

4. A　**点拨**：句意为“让我们不要制造噪音，有人正在睡觉”。根据 Let 可知考查 Let sb. not do sth. 句型。故选 A。　5. D

6. D　**点拨**：句意为“那家超市里有各种各样的商品，可是距离这儿有点远”。kinds of 表示“种类”，修饰名词复数，第一个空格后是 things，故选 kinds of；kind of 修饰形容词或某些副词，表达程度。第二空后是“far from”形容词短语，kind of 修饰 far from，综合上述可知选 D。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. tigers　2. elephant　3. giraffe　4. pandas

二、5. first　6. koalas　7. boring　8. friendly　9. really

三、10. B　**点拨**：此处泛指“一头大象”，要用不定冠词，又因为 elephant 以元音音素开头，故应用 an。

11. D　12. A　13. A　14. B

四、15. welcome to　**点拨**：welcome to…意为“欢迎来……”。

16. Let's go　**点拨**：let's 意为“让我们”，后接动词原形。

17. sleep all day　18. South Africa　19. kind of

五、20. A　**点拨**：a kind of 意为“一种”。这里指鸽子是一种鸟。

21. D　22. B　23. C

24. C　**点拨**：由后文可知询问原因，用 why。　25. D

26. B　**点拨**：the way home 意为“回家的路”。

27. B　28. A

29. C　**点拨**：由后文可知是“给它一个名字”。

六、30. Where　31. They　32. are

33. down　**点拨**：up and down 意为“上上下下”。这里指上上下下地跳。

34. to　35. walks　36. to go　37. at

38. all　**点拨**：not…at all 意为“根本不”。

39. There　**点拨**：分析句子可知为 there be 句型。

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. kind of　2. smart　3. scary　4. Australia　5. Africa

二、6. name of　7. Where is; South Africa

8. What animals; best; because　9. take a walk

10. friendly to people

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：句意为“——为什么下周六不与老师们一起去划船呢？——那太好了”。句型“Why not + 动词原形 + 其他?”表示建议，回答时可直接或委婉答出。根据答语“那太好了。”可知选 B。

2. A　3. What; for　4. B

5. B　**点拨**：句意为“——HAS 和 BIG 之间的比赛将在_____进行？——在我们学校体育馆”。When 提问时间；Where 提问地点；Why 提问原因；How 提问方式。结合答语可知选 B。

6. Where can

7. A　**点拨**：**关键词法**。句意为“‘一带一路’的思想来源于中国，但是它属于世界”。come from 意为“来自”，根据 idea 可知

选 A。 **8.** Does; come from **9.** B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1.** giraffes **2.** interesting

3. really **点拨**:really 为 real 的副词形式,常修饰形容词、动词或副词。 **4.** are

5. beautiful **点拨**:kind of 后接形容词,beauty 对应的形容词为 beautiful。

二、**6.** C **7.** D

8. C **点拨**:考查主谓一致。由 my classmate 可知谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。 **9.** A

10. C **点拨**:**语境法**。分析句意可知是赞成对方是正确的,故选 C 项。

三、**11.** Why doesn't **12.** are/ come from **13.** kind of cute

14. black and white **15.** Because; lazy

四、**16.** Why do **17.** does; come

18. a little **点拨**:kind of 意为"有点",相当于 a little。

19. Does; like

20. like; best **点拨**:like…best 意为"最喜欢……"。

五、**21.** D **22.** B **23.** A

24. A **点拨**:**逻辑推理法**。由第二段的内容可知是大象帮助了猴子。

25. D **点拨**:由短文的最后一段可推知。

▶Period 3 Section B (1a – 2c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1.** water **2.** save **3.** trees **4.** place **5.** kill

二、**6.** one of; symbols **7.** places with **8.** helps; to live

9. cut down; losing their homes **10.** things made of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A **点拨**:**语境分析法**。句意为"你离开前别忘了关窗户"。forget to do sth. 表示"忘记去做某事",事情尚未发生;forget doing sth. 表示"忘记做过某事",事情已经发生,只是忘记了。故选 A。

2. C **点拨**:**固定搭配法**。句意为"我将永不会忘记那天晚上听到她唱的那首歌曲"。forget doing sth. 表示"忘记做过某事",根据"那天晚上"可知"唱歌的事情已经发生了",故选 C。

3. D **点拨**:句意为"——因为不良的生态环境,许多野生动物处于危险之中。——所以我们必须做些事情来挽救它们"。in danger 意为"处于危险之中"。根据"因为不良的生态环境"可知选 D。

4. in great danger

5. C **点拨**:**寻找题眼法**。句意为"他家房前有很多大树,所以他不得不砍倒它们"。cut down 意为"砍倒",代词作宾语时要置于 cut 与 down 之间。根据语境可知选 C。

6. B

7. B

8. B **点拨**:be made from 意为"由……制成"表示"制成过程发生了化学变化,已看不出原材料"。

9. C **点拨**:句意为"——这种酒是在哪里生产的? ——在中国的贵州"。be made of/from 意为"由……制成";be made in 意为"在……(地方)生产";be made by 表示"由(谁)制造"。根据句意,可知选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1.** B **2.** A **3.** C **4.** B

5. D **点拨**:用**交际法**。选项 A"是的,我很乐意。"选项 B"对不起,我不是。"选项 C"我不知道。"选项 D"听起来是个好主意。"上句 Let's watch TV after dinner. 是表建议的句子。故选 D。

二、**6.** shy **7.** place **8.** forget **9.** lost **10.** kill

三、**11.** save **12.** water **13.** kill **14.** lost **15.** cut

四、**16.** friendly to **17.** made of **18.** a symbol of **19.** get lost

20. cut down

五、**21.** Eight. /He's eight years old.

22. Johnny. **点拨**:细节理解题。由文中的"He has bad eyesight (视力)."可知。

23. Four. **点拨**:由短文内容可知动物们共来自四个国家。

24. 他每天睡觉和休息二十个小时。

25. The animals in the zoo

▶Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. beauty; beautifully **2.** scare **3.** Australian

4. African **5.** friendly **6.** dangerous

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. place **2.** Australia **3.** smart **4.** shy **5.** cute

6. friendly **7.** beautiful **8.** scary **9.** sleep **10.** lazy

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文:

There is a baby elephant in the zoo near my home.

Her name is Larry. She is from① Africa. She's seven years old. She likes eating fruit and grass. She's friendly to people. She likes playing with① water. And she also likes playing with people. She is tall and has a long nose and four strong legs. Her teeth are long, too. Her ears are very big.

How cute she is! ②I like her very much.

点评:本文作者运用"一引二介绍三点评法"介绍了小象 Larry。一引:开篇点题,引入话题(第一段);二介绍:介绍动物的产地、年龄、喜好和性格特点(第二段);三点评:总结性点评,对 Larry 进行点评,并表达感受(第三段)。

添彩点:①熟练地运用本单元所学 from, friendly, play with, cute 等词汇描述动物的特征;② there be 句型和感叹句 How cute she is! 的运用,增强了文章的语言表达力,提升了文章的档次。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、**1.** A **点拨**:句意为"——你为什么把这么多蛇放到森林里? ——为了保护生态系统"。Why 为什么;Which 哪一个;How 怎么样;When 什么时候。答语为动词不定式,表示目的,由此可知,问句的疑问词应为 why,故选 A。

2. B **3.** Where do **4.** D

二、**5.** danger **6.** C

7. D **点拨**:forget to do sth. 忘记去做某事,(还没做),forget doing sth. 忘记做某事(已经做过)。根据语境可知选 D。

8. C **点拨**:第一句感叹部分是 fresh air,用"What + *adj.* + 不可数名词 + 主谓!"句式;第二空所在句表示建议,由于空气清新,所以建议出去散步,故用 Let's。

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文叙述了摄影师 Andy Seliverstoff 曾为孩子和大型宠物狗拍了一组照片,名为"小孩与大狗",他用镜头为我们塑造了一个纯美友爱的世界,诉说了孩子与狗狗之间的快乐。

1. Because they worry that big pets could hurt their babies.

2. A

3. A

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

My favorite animal is panda Beibei. It comes from Sichuan, China. It is a little shy. The pandas are in great danger. The panda is one of China's symbols. We must save them.

Unit 8 I'm watching TV.

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. newspaper　2. wash　3. soup　4. just　5. movie

二、6. What are; am reading newspapers

7. doing his homework; talking on the phone

8. are; doing; listening to a CD

9. washing the dishes; her clothes

10. using the computers; exercising

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. do the dishes　2. washing some clothes

3. B　**点拨:词语运用法。**句意为"——你们怎样过这条河去上学的？——我们通常使用索道穿过这条河去上学"。use sth. to do sth. 表示"使用某物做某事",故选 B。

4. the use of talking to　5. C

6. C　**点拨:交际法。**在打电话用语中,询问"你是谁?"要用"Who's that?",故选 C。

7. B　**点拨:交际法。**要找的人不在,接电话的人可以替对方带口信。用"May I take a message?",故选 B。

8. C　**点拨:词语运用法。**句意为"——现在你想要做什么？——我只是想与你谈谈学校规则"。just 意为"只是",常用于修饰动词,通常置于行为动词之前,情态动词、助动词之后。根据句意可知选 C。

9. just a little boy

10. C　**点拨:词语运用法。**句意为"妈妈不喜欢做早饭。我们总是出去吃"。短语 eat out 意为"出去吃",根据语境可知选 C。

11. goes out to have a meal

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. newspapers　2. movies　3. soup　4. use

5. washing　**点拨:**考查 wash 一词。其意思为"洗"。句子为现在进行时,故 wash 加-ing。

二、6. C　**点拨:**考查电话用语。电话用语中表达"我是……"常用"This is…"。分析上下文可知是打电话的场景,自我介绍用"This is…"。故选 C。　7. A

8. C　**点拨:**考查现在进行时。问句为现在进行时,故答语用现在进行时。故选 C。　9. C

10. D　**点拨:**考查现在进行时。分析句意可知表示动作正在进行,用现在进行时,其结构为"主语 + be + 动词的现在分词.",故选 D。

三、11. eat out　12. to listen to

13. reading newspapers　**点拨:**考查短语的运用。read newspapers 意为"看报纸"。分析句意可知用现在进行时,read 加-ing。

14. am making soup　**点拨:**make soup 意为"做汤"。句子强调动作正在发生,用现在进行时。

15. is talking on　**点拨:**考查短语的应用。talk on the phone 意为"在电话里交谈"。分析句意可知动作正在进行,用现在进行时。

四、16. A　**点拨:**come from 意为"来自"。由主语可知谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。

17. C　**点拨:**分析句意可知强调动作正在发生,用现在进行时。

18. C　19. D　20. A　21. A

22. B　**点拨:**分析前后文可知强调动作正在进行,用现在进行时。

23. A

24. C　**点拨:**分析前后文可知应该是否定回答。　25. B

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. tea　2. tomorrow　3. house　4. drinks　5. use

二、6. Are; doing; am reading

7. use the computer to

8. is cleaning the house

9. go to the movies with me

10. drinks tea; reads newspapers

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨:语境法。**句意为"——快点！——一分钟,我在看电子邮件,然后我就准备走"。根据上下文判断 read 是正在发生的动作,所以句子用现在进行时。故选 B。

2. D　3. B

4. doesn't drink tea

5. C　**点拨:**句意为"我们冰箱里没有饮料了。让我们去买一些可乐和橙汁吧"。根据下句中的"some Coke and orange juice"可知上句提到的是"饮料",故选 C。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　**点拨:语境法。**问句用现在进行时,故答语应用现在进行时。

2. C　**点拨:语境法。**由问句句意"你想喝什么?"可知,选项 C 符合语境。

3. C　**点拨:交际法。**根据答语句意"你好,我是琳达。"可知这是电话用语,故选 C。

4. C　**点拨:语境法。**根据"我妈妈不在家,我不会做饭"可知,所以我不得不出去吃饭。

5. A　**点拨:交际法。**根据语境"王琳一定喜欢英语"和"她每天早晨都读英语"可判定是"你说得对"。

二、6. house　7. drink　8. tea　9. tomorrow　10. wash

三、(一)11. is reading　12. walks　13. is riding　14. go

15. are dancing

(二)16. What is; doing　17. isn't talking　18. Are they

19. No; he isn't　20. doesn't do

四、21. am studying　22. are playing　23. is talking　24. really

25. are drinking　26. are swimming　27. is reading　28. are

29. look　30. write

五、31. B　32. B

33. A　**点拨:**此题为细节理解题。由文中的"My father is cleaning his bike."可知是肯定回答。注意借助 is。

34. C

35. D　**点拨:**考查综合理解能力。比较四个选项并由文中的"My mother often takes the dog out for a walk after dinner."可知 D 项答案正确。

▶Period 3 Section B（1a－2c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. other　2. young　3. misses　4. wish　5. still

二、6. What time　7. reads; to　8. any other　9. is watching; on TV

10. wish to leave

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨:**句意为"——冰箱里有牛肉吗？——没有。有一些猪肉"。any 常用于疑问句和否定句中;some 常用于肯定句中。问句是疑问句;答语中的第二句是肯定句,故选 D。

2. C　**点拨:**句意为"——我可以吃一些苹果吗？——很抱歉,我们没有苹果了"。some 有如下用法:(1)用于肯定句中;(2)用于表示建议、请求的疑问句中,期望得到肯定回答。问句是表示请求的疑问句,用 some,而不用 any,故选 C。

3. C

4. B　**点拨:**句意为"凯瑟琳有两个表弟。一个是安静的,另一个是吵闹的"。根据前面的 two cousins 及 One 可知此处用 the other(另一个)。

5. A

6. A　**点拨**:句意为"她说她希望看一看她的女儿"。hope to do 意为"希望做……",无 hope sb. to do 这一用法。故选 A。

7. C　**点拨**:句意为"大连是一个游览的好地方。杰克的父母亲希望杰克这个假期去那里游览"。wish sb. to do sth. 表示希望某人做某事。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　**点拨**:句意为"我想要买一些水果。你能跟我一起去超市吗?"supermarket 意为"超市"。根据"我想要买一些水果。"可知选 C。

2. A　**点拨**:句意为"我非常喜欢喝这个鸡汤。它品尝起来非常美味"。delicious 意为"美味的",前句提到"我非常喜欢喝这个鸡汤。"可知选 A。　3. C

4. A　**点拨**:考查时态。句意为"世界每时每刻都在发生变化,中国也是每时每刻都在变化"。根据句意"with every second"可知正在变化用现在进行时,故选 A。

5. B　**点拨**:句意为"我祝你新年快乐、圣诞节快乐"。表示祝愿,用动词 wish。

二、6. delicious　7. young　8. races　9. study　10. other

三、11. children　12. men　13. American　14. today's

15. to buy

四、16. no place　17. host family　18. watching; races

19. any other　20. talking; phone

五、本文是一个幽默故事:夫妻俩第一次激烈争吵后,妻子来到邻居家,丈夫紧随其后,邻居端出美味的水果招待他们,后来夫妻俩再发生争吵后丈夫直接告诉妻子跑到蛋糕师家里诉苦,这样就可以享用到美味的蛋糕了。

21. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第一段第三句"And his wife, Mary, is at the same age."可知,妻子 Mary 和 Jim 年纪一样大。故选 C。

22. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第一段第八句"... does the dishes at home."可知,Mary 每天在家里做家务。故选 C。

23. B　**点拨**:词义猜测题。根据短文第二段第二句和第三句"He shouted at her. She couldn't stand it."可知 Jim 一直在向 Mary 喊叫,使得 Mary 忍无可忍,由此可推测出 quarrelled 的意思是"争吵",故选 B。

24. C　**点拨**:推理判断题。根据短文第三段第一句"The neighbors wanted to placate the angry husband..."可知,邻居想安慰怒气冲冲的 Jim,因此拿出水果款待夫妇俩,故选 C。

25. A　**点拨**:推理判断题。根据短文最后一段中的"This time, go to the baker's house," Jim said. "He makes delicious cakes."可知,Jim 认为蛋糕师家的蛋糕好吃,如果 Mary 到蛋糕师家诉苦,自己紧随其后一定能吃到美味的蛋糕,故选 A。

▶Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. useful　2. shopping　3. men　4. American　5. children

6. wishes　7. drink

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. house　2. drinking　3. misses　4. newspaper　5. interesting

6. delicious　7. younger　8. listening　9. singing　10. using

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文:

This is a picture of Tom's family. It's about eight o'clock in the evening. Tom's family are all at home. Look! Tom is listening to music. And his sister is playing with a cat. His father is reading a book at the table. What is his mother doing now? His mother is talking on the phone① with her friend. His grandparents are watching TV on the sofa. Tom's family are doing some things they like to do②. They are all having a good time① now.

点评:本文作者运用了"4W1H 法"描述正在发生的事情。在写作时,交代了时间(eight o'clock in the evening)、地点(at Tom's home)、人物(Tom, his sister, his father, his mother, his grandparents)、活动(listen to music, play with a cat, read a book, talk on the phone, watch TV)、评价(have a good time)。

添彩点:①本文能够运用本单元所学词汇 talk on the phone, have a good time 以及现在进行时描述正在发生的事情。②定语从句 Tom's family are doing some things they like to do. 的运用,使文章提高了档次,也彰显了作者扎实的语言知识功底。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. C　**点拨**:句意为"现在是上午九点钟,九年级的学生正在参加一场重要的考试"。由时间状语 now 判断时态是现在进行时。故选 C。

2. A　3. B

4. A　**点拨**:**语境分析法**。由"汤姆不在这里。"可知他现在正在锻炼。本句应用现在进行时,其构成:be + *v.* -ing。故选 A。

5. C　**点拨**:**关键词法**。句意为"——凯蒂,我忙于做饭。你能帮我一下吗? ——妈妈,稍等一下。我现在正在整理床铺"。根据时间状语 now,可知使用现在进行时态。再根据现在进行时态的构成:be + 动词的-ing 形式,故选 C。

二、6. C　**点拨**:句意为"——考试后你想和我一起看电影吗? ——是的,我非常乐意"。故选 C。

7. C　**点拨**:由空前 many 可知后面的名词需用复数形式,结合选项可知第一空需用复数 men;第二空需用 children。故选 C。

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文叙述的是法国的主题公园(Puy du Fou)让六只受过训练的乌鸦清洁公园垃圾,这批另类的"清洁工"负责衔起游客扔下的烟蒂和垃圾。公园通过此举旨在教育人们不要随地乱扔垃圾。

1. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。由第三段中"The purpose (目的) of the crows is to educate the people, to open their minds, to think."可知,公园让乌鸦担任清洁工,目的是教育人们思考,树立环保意识。故 D 项"提醒人们保护环境"与原文一致。

2. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第四段中"As a regular visitor to the park, Simon..."可知,Simon 是一位常去公园的游客。

3. C

4. B

5. B　**点拨**:主旨大意题。通读全文可知,本文讲述的是法国一主题公园利用乌鸦当清洁工教育人们爱护环境,因此"Six crow cleaners"作为题目既能扣紧主题,也能点出核心事迹。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

It's 7:00 a. m. I'm washing my face and brushing my teeth. My father is reading newspapers. And my mother is making delicious soup in the kitchen. What is my sister doing? She is talking on the phone.

Unit 9 It's raining!

▶Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. weather　2. raining　3. problem　4. message　5. bad

二、6. How's; It's　7. Sounds like

8. take a message for　9. call me back

10. playing basketball with

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:句意为"——我叔叔在给我们讲述他在美国的生活。——那听上去像是一个有趣的故事"。短语 sound like 意

为“听上去像”其后可接名词，根据语境可知选 B。

2. Sounds like　3. message　4. D

5. C　**点拨**：句意为“——你能给我捎一个口信吗？——没问题”。That sounds good. “那听起来不错。”；No, I couldn't. “不，我不能。”；No problem. “没问题。”常用于口语中，表示同意或愉快地答应请求；Good idea. “好主意。”问句是表示请求的句子，故选 C。　6. B

7. D　**点拨**：考查交际用语。Could you please do sth.？请你做某事好吗？此句型用于提出请求。通常肯定的回答有：“Sure./Of course./Certainly./No problem.”。否定回答：“Sorry, I can't.”。句意为“——请你打扫一下你的房间，好吗？——没问题！”，故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. park　2. sunny

3. messages　**点拨**：考查 message。其意思为“信息”，为可数名词。

4. cooking　**点拨**：**词语运用法**。cook 意为“做饭”。分析上下文可知强调正在进行的动作，故 cook 加-ing。

5. problems　**点拨**：考查 problem。其意思为“难题”，为可数名词。这里指数学难题。

二、6. D

7. D　**点拨**：常用“be + 形容词”表达天气状况。

8. A　**点拨**：考查电话用语。在电话用语中表达“我是……”用“It's…”或“This is…”。

9. B　**点拨**：考查情景问答。回答对方的委婉请求时肯定回答用“No problem.”或“Yes, I can.”。否定回答用“Sorry, I can't.”。分析上下文可知应该是肯定回答，B 项答案恰当。

10. C　**点拨**：**交际法**。在听到对方去某地旅行时要祝福对方旅途愉快。分析上下文可知 C 项答案正确。

三、11. What's; like　12. playing computer games

13. sounds like　**点拨**：考查固定短语。sound like 意为“听起来像”。由主语 That 可知 sound 用第三人称单数形式。

14. How's; going with　**点拨**：考查习惯用语。How's it going with …意为“……近况如何？”。

15. takes messages for

四、16. A　17. C　18. D

19. B　**点拨**：考查细节理解。由文中的最后一句话可知。

20. C　**点拨**：考查综合分析能力。综合分析短文内容并根据“…but that the English people don't like talking about personal matters(私事) with people who are not their friends.”可知。

五、21. to know　**点拨**：be happy to do sth. 意为“高兴地做某事”。　22. tell　23. are　24. visit

25. other　**点拨**：other 意为“其他的”，后接复数名词。

26. friendly　**点拨**：friendly 意为“友好的”。句意为“这儿的人很友好”。

27. taste　**点拨**：taste 意为“尝”。这里指品尝各种美食。

28. in　29. or　30. cool

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus－3b）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. again　2. park　3. problem　4. weather　5. cooking

二、6. How's the weather

7. What's; doing; studying

8. make delicious/good soup

9. learning a lot

10. talks on the phone

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：**交际法**。句意为“——尼克，近来可好？——不错”。How's it going? 是见面时打招呼用语。通常多用于熟人之间。故选 C。

2. D　**点拨**：**交际法**。句意为“——蒂姆，你近况如何？——相当好，我过得很开心”。terrible 糟糕的；boring 无聊的；very tiring 非常累人的；pretty good 相当好。根据答语中 having fun 玩得开心，过得愉快，可推知应该选 D。

3. A　**点拨**：根据上句句意“你英语怎么样？”和答句的后句“我能读得很好，而且我的写作水平已经提高。”可知选 A。

4. C　**点拨**：**交际法**。句意为“——天气怎么样？——收音机说今天是多风的”。询问天气情况常用句式有：“How is the weather (+时间或地点状语)？”和“What's the weather like(+时间或地点状语)？”由本题答语可知上句是询问天气情况的，故选 C。

5. C　6. What's; like

7. C　**点拨**：**语境法**。句意为“——请找布莱克夫人接电话好吗？——对不起，妈妈现在不能来接电话。她在洗淋浴”。由 now 可判断动作正在进行，故用现在进行时。

8. B　9. are eating　10. am looking

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. cooking　2. rains　3. windy　4. again　5. message

二、6. are studying　7. watches　8. raining　9. cloudy

10. is brushing

三、11. call; back　12. take a message for him

13. right now　14. cold; windy　15. making chicken soup

四、(一)16. is raining　17. sunny　18. is lying

19. looks　20. Is; singing

(二)21. How's the weather　22. are swimming

23. are not　24. What are; doing

25. What's the weather like?

五、本文描述的是：在许多极寒的地区，那些生活在小岛上的居民们往往会利用冬季湖面结冰的时间，进行物资运输，这样既节约时间、也节省费用。

26. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段中“…such as Minnesota, Michigan, and Maine, three quarters of the months come in winter…”可知，这些地方一年之中有四分之三的月份是冬天。故 D 项“九个月”符合原文信息。

27. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段中“…the only way of traveling to the mainland is by driving across the frozen lakes.”可知，在冬天里这些小岛通往陆地最好的交通运输方式就是在冰冻的湖面上开车。

28. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段“When the lake freezes two to three feet deep, it is a good time for people living on islands to take and bring large objects onto or off the islands.”可知，当湖面结冰达到二、三英尺的时候，这是运送大型物品的好时机。故 D 项“当冰的厚度足够深的时候”符合原文信息。

29. A　**点拨**：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，本文主要介绍的是美国和加拿大北部地区小岛上的居民们如何在寒冷的冰面上运输物资。

▶Period 3 Section B（1a－2c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. cold　2. warm　3. hot　4. dry　5. visit

二、6. having a great time visiting

7. am sitting by the pool

8. studying hard; having fun

9. on a vacation　10. isn't working; writing to

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：句意为“北京有很多有趣的地方。我们正愉快地参观它们”。have a good/great time doing sth. 表示“愉快地做某事”，选项 B visiting 符合题意，故选 B。

2. having a good/great time

3. A　**点拨**:**语境法**。句意为"——今天是多云的天气。——我不这么认为。看!很快就要下雨了"。be going to do sth. 表示"即将要发生某事",根据语境可知选 A。
4. are going to Dalian
5. is raining hard　6. It's hard for me

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. vacation
2. hard　**点拨**:考查 hard。其作副词意思是"努力地"。study hard 意为"努力学习"。
3. visiting　**点拨**:考查 visit。其意思为"拜访"。分析上下文可知表示动作正在进行,用现在进行时。　4. skate
5. country
二、6. A　**点拨**:考查 happy 的用法。be happy to do sth. 意为"高兴地做某事"。
7. B　**点拨**:考查 be going to 的用法。"be going to + 地点"意思是"将要去某地"。　8. C
9. D　**点拨**:考查短语的用法。have a great time doing sth. 意为"高兴地做某事"。
10. B　**点拨**:考查反意疑问句。分析题目可知前面表示否定意思,故反问时用肯定,又由 stops 可知借助 does 来反问。故 B 项答案恰当。
三、11. write to　12. on a vacation
13. right for　**点拨**:be right for 意为"适合……"。
14. doesn't work　**点拨**:考查 work 的用法。work 意为"运行"。注意借助 doesn't 变否定句。
15. sitting by　**点拨**:分析句意可知用现在进行时。sit 的现在分词为 sitting。by 意为"在……旁边"。
四、16. raining　**点拨**:由句中的"It's"可知句子为现在进行时。
17. is　**点拨**:分析句子可知为 there be 句型,由 no one 可知用 is。
18. On
19. to play　**点拨**:wish to do sth. 意为"希望做某事"。
20. Wednesday　21. people　22. boys
23. to walk　**点拨**:learn to do sth. 意为"学做某事"。
24. My　25. sunny
五、(一)26. They are singing and dancing in front of the classroom.
27. It's raining.　**点拨**:细节理解题。由文中的"In Toronto, it's raining."可知。
(二) 28. 它们是四座城市的图画。
29. 上海多云有风。
(三)30. The pictures of four cities　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。短文描写了四座城市的图画内容,故用此标题恰当。

▶Period 4 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. rainy　2. windy　3. cloud　4. sunny　5. snowy
6. cook; cooker　7. badly　8. hard　9. Europe
10. skating　11. Russian; Russian

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. vacation　2. weather　3. rainy　4. warm　5. Canada
6. country　7. summer　8. Why　9. sounds　10. him

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文:

Dear Mom,

How's it going? Now let me tell you something about the weather① and my life in Canada.

Well, I'm having a good time① here. Now it's winter① in Canada. The weather is windy① and cold①. People are all wearing① their warm clothes. Right now my friends are playing games in the park. Some② old people are exercising. Some② boys are playing soccer. I feel relaxed here. But I miss you and Dad.

Yours,
Li Mei

点评:本文通过信件这种体裁,运用了"三步法"谈论天气及人物活动。第一步:问候及引出话题(正文第一段);第二步:描述天气情况,讲述人物活动(正文第二段);第三步:结尾与落款。文章格式正确;结构完整清晰、段落分明、详略适当、语言表达顺畅。

添彩点:①文章能够运用本单元所学词汇 winter, have a good time, weather, cold, windy, wear 描述天气及人物活动。②运用 Some… Some… . 句型和现在进行时描述人物活动,让读者身临其境,文章活泼生动。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. C　2. C
3. windy　4. raining　5. snowy
二、6. C　7. B　8. B　9. B　10. C

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文分析了为什么英国人喜欢谈论天气。

1. A　2. A
3. C　**点拨**:推理判断题。综合比对四个选项可知,英国的天气变化多端,在晴天也应带上一把伞。
4. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据 Talk like this, and the English will think, how friendly you are! 可知,和陌生人谈论天气是种很友好的谈话方式。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

The weather is warm and sunny. We're having a good time on the beach. My father is swimming in the sea. My mother is sitting and reading on the beach. I'm playing volleyball. My brother is playing with the sand.

Unit 10 Is there a post office near here?

▶Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. hotel　2. street　3. town　4. restaurant　5. around
二、6. across from　7. next to
8. behind the hospital　9. a pay phone
10. near the police station

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C
2. C　**点拨**:句意为"光通过窗户进入"。分析句子结构,句中缺少介词。cross 为动词原形,首先排除;across 介词,指的是从物体的表面穿过;through 介词,指的是从物体的内部穿过。结合语境,光穿过窗户,可知选 C。
3. across from the park
4. B　**点拨**:**语境法**。句意为"我家在学校附近,所以每天我骑自行车上学"。near 意为"在……附近"其后接名词构成介词短语。根据句意和选项可知选 B。
5. D　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。句意为"——照片中挨着你的那个女孩是谁?她是你姐姐吗?——是的,她是我姐姐玛丽"。next to 意为"挨着;紧靠"。根据句意和选项可知选 D。
6. B　**点拨**:**词语辨析法**。句意为"吉姆坐在我的后面,所以我就坐在他前面"。at the end of 在……最后;in the middle of 在……中间;in front of 在……前面,根据句意,可知选 B。
7. A　**点拨**:句意为"众所周知,司机总是坐在汽车的前面"。in the front of 意为"在某空间内的前部"。故选 A。
8. B　**点拨**:句意为"我看不见露西,因为她(藏)在树的后面"。由 can't see 可知用介词 behind,意为"在……的后面"。故选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. office　2. around　3. hospital
4. across　**点拨**：考查 across。go across…意为“穿过……”。
5. behind
二、6. C　7. B
8. A　**点拨**：考查 there be 句型。there be 后接一系列事物时，be 用 is 或 are 要根据距 be 最近的名词的单复数来确定。由“a pen”可知用 is。　9. D
10. D　**点拨**：考查时态及主谓一致。police 为集体名词，作主语时谓语动词用复数。又由 Look. 可知用现在进行时。
三、11. far from
12. between; and　**点拨**：**词语运用法**。between…and…意为“在……和……之间”。
13. next to
14. in front of
15. across from　**点拨**：考查 across from。其意思为“在……的对面”。
四、16. A　**点拨**：整篇文章是一般现在时，故应选 lives。
17. A　**点拨**：there be 句型中谓语动词采用就近原则。空格后为 big trees 为复数，故选 are。　18. D　19. D　20. C
21. B　**点拨**：both. . . and. . .　意为“……和……都”。
22. B　**点拨**：“by + 交通工具”意为“乘坐……”。　23. A
24. A　**点拨**：季节前用介词 in。　25. D
五、26. lives　27. in　28. where　29. asks
30. to post　**点拨**：由前文可知是寄明信片。want to do sth. 意为“想要做某事”。
31. far　32. only
33. or　**点拨**：or 意为“或者”。　34. office
35. can　**点拨**：can 意为“可以”，为情态动词，后接动词原形。

▶Period 2 Section A（Grammar Focus – 3c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. across　2. town　3. north　4. bank　5. policemen
二、6. Is there; Bridge Street
7. Where is; police station
8. next to; across from
9. on North Street
10. takes a walk with

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：**语法规则判断法**。句意为“——露西，桌子上的东西太多了。真是一团糟！——对不起，妈妈。我会把它们收起来”。由空格后的 too many things 可知用 are，故选 C。
2. C　**点拨**：**语法规则判断法**。there be 句型遵循就近原则，和 be 靠近的是 a teacher，是单数形式，因此 be 动词应用 is。故选 C。
3. C　4. A　5. C　6. B
7. B　**点拨**：**语境法**。句意为“——她住在哪里？——她和我住在同一个社区”。what 什么；where 在哪里；which 哪一个；who 谁。根据答语可知是询问住在哪里，故选 B。
8. Where are
9. A　**点拨**：**词语辨析法**。句意为“——打扰一下，你们学校有电脑室吗？——有，它在五楼”。on 主要指在某物的表面；in 指在某一空间或范围里；at 表示在某一点的位置；to 指“朝”。故选 A。　10. A　11. D

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. north　2. hospital　3. near　4. restaurant　5. behind
二、6. is　7. street　8. pay　9. station　10. between
三、11. There is　12. have　13. There are
14. has　15. There is
四、16. house　17. fun　18. busy
19. buy　20. want　21. across
22. food　23. park　24. movie　25. between
五、26. C　27. A　28. D　29. B　30. D

▶Period 3 Section B（1a – 2c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. crossing　2. climb　3. money　4. enjoy　5. air
二、6. Go along; turn left　7. is free
8. time goes quickly　9. spend weekends
10. find it easily

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. on　**点拨**：“spend some time on something”花……时间在某事情上。故填 on。
2. B　**点拨**：“It takes sb. some time to do sth. ”结构，表示“某人花费多长时间做某事。”，是固定结构。spend 常用于“Sb. spend(s) time or money doing sth. /on sth. ”结构；pay 常用于“Sb. pay(s) money for (doing) sth. ”结构；use 无“花费”之意，可排除。故选 B。
3. A　**点拨**：pay money for sth. 表示花费多少钱买某物。故选 A。
4. B　**点拨**：句意为“看！你的祖母正在看你的弟弟在四处爬”。短语 watch sb. doing sth. 观看某人正在做某事。故选 B。
5. A
6. C　**点拨**：句意为“一些人喜欢在海上旅行的时候用漂流瓶送出他们的信息”。此处用到固定短语 enjoy doing sth. 表示“喜欢做某事”。故选 C。
7. D　**点拨**：enjoy oneself 是固定短语，意为“玩得开心”。短语中的反身代词要和主语一致，句中主语为 the old people，其对应的反身代词为 themselves。故选 D。
8. easily
9. A　**点拨**：句意为“法国人很外向。和他们交朋友是容易的”。easy 容易的；proud 骄傲的；polite 礼貌的；important 重要的。由法国人外向，可推知和他们交朋友是容易的。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. B　3. A
4. D　**点拨**：**句式结构分析法**。动词不定式表目的。　5. D
二、6. climb　7. free　8. money　9. spends　10. sunshine
三、11. crossing　12. is
13. loves　14. easily　15. go
四、16. my neighborhood
17. spend time　18. look like
19. are free　20. have to cross
五、故事讲述的是戴维在一次旅游中丢了驾照，让一位老人带路去警察局。
21. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。从第一句话 David drives a car to Atlanta for a tour. 可知，他是开车去的。
22. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据 So he has to ask the police's help. 可知，他想找警察帮忙，故答案是 C。
23. A　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据语境判断，此处应是“上车”。
24. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据 It's my house. 可知，这位老人下车的原因是他到家了。故选 D。
25. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。从最后一句 The police station is across from it. 可知选 B。

▶Period 4 Section B（3a – Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. cross ; crossing　2. easily　3. neighborhood　4. usually
5. quickly　6. relaxing

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. Welcome　2. way　3. busy　4. along　5. turn
6. clean　7. go　8. right　9. across　10. near

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

六、范文：

My Neighborhood

I live in a quiet neighborhood. There is a park near my house. There are two banks on① Main Street. And there is① a big supermarket across from① my house.

In my neighborhood, I like the park best because I really love the clean air and sunshine. I often take a walk with my grandmother in the park. On weekends, I play sports with my friends there. It's a good place to enjoy ourselves.②

To get to the park②, you have to go along Main Street first. Then turn right at the first crossing. When you see a supermarket, turn right. The park is across from the post office.

点评：本文运用"三步三段法"介绍了作者所住的街区情况。第一步：综合介绍所住街区及建筑物（第一段）；第二步：重点介绍自己最喜欢的地方及原因（第二段）；第三步：介绍到达某地的路线（第三段）。

添彩点：①熟练地运用本单元所学方位介词（短语）on, across from 及 there be 句型，说明作者做到了学以致用。②动词不定式 在 It's a good place to enjoy ourselves. 中作定语和动词不定式在 To get to the park… 中作目的状语的使用，说明作者对动词不定式运用得得心应手。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、**1**. A　**点拨**：句意为"——我们学校有一个图书销售活动。你想和我一起看看吗？——当然，我很想去"。在 there be 结构中，be 动词应与后面的名词在数上保持一致，空后是单数名词，故选 A。

2. A

3. A　**点拨**：考查 there be 句型。there be 句型变反意疑问句时仍借助 there。由于前面表达的是否定意思，故后面用肯定。

4. A　**点拨**：**词语辨析法**。句意为"地球围绕太阳转"。around 围绕，其他选项 through 通过，between 在两者之间，across 穿过，都不符合句意。故选 A。

5. D　**点拨**：句意为"我喜欢晚饭后沿着河边散步"。表达"沿着……"用介词 along。故选 D。

二、**6**. A　**7**. B

8. C　**点拨**：句意为"我最喜欢《朗读者》这个电视节目，我认为我们应该在空闲时间花费尽可能多的时间去阅读"。spend…（in）doing sth. 花费……做某事。故选 C。

9. A　**10**. A

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

在我们生活场所的角角落落，垃圾箱虽不美观，但必须存在。纽约的艺术家 Lewis Miller 把垃圾桶的实用与完美结合起来，那就是：他把它们设计成了花篮，让它们成为生活中的亮点。

1. An artist.　**点拨**：根据第一段中"But an artist Lewis Miller from New York City…"可知，他是一位艺术家。

2. He wants to turn these bins into flower baskets.

3. Flower Flashes.　**点拨**：根据第三段中"He calls his works 'Flower Flashes（闪光）'."可知，他把自己的作品称为 Flower Flashes。

4. A colorful and strange sight.　**点拨**：根据"…a colorful and strange sight in the streets will come into your eyes."可知，看到的是多彩奇特的景象。

5. His job is helpful for the neighborhood. That's because he made the streets colorful.　**点拨**：综合理解全文可知，Lewis Miller 所做的一切给街道市容起了美化作用。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

I live in a quiet neighborhood. There is a park near my house. I often spend time there with my parents. To get there, you have to go along Xingmin Street first. Turn right at the first crossing. The park is in front of you.

专项训练

▶词句专训

题组 1

1. test　**2**. term　**3**. trip　**4**. students　**5**. things
6. dear　**7**. geography　**8**. science　**9**. Saturday　**10**. useful
11. history　**12**. Chinese　**13**. music　**14**. chess　**15**. people
16. today　**17**. works　**18**. exercises　**19**. early　**20**. never
21. either　**22**. tastes　**23**. Sometimes　**24**. minutes'
25. boats　**26**. dream　**27**. station　**28**. afraid　**29**. before
30. noisy　**31**. follow　**32**. beautiful　**33**. Australia
34. leg　**35**. cat　**36**. forget　**37**. place　**38**. friendly
39. young　**40**. miss

题组 2

1. time　**2**. old　**3**. February　**4**. party　**5**. subjects
6. busy　**7**. because　**8**. math　**9**. from　**10**. guitar　**11**. dance
12. swim　**13**. show　**14**. draw　**15**. Half　**16**. homework
17. walk　**18**. life　**19**. drives　**20**. subway　**21**. fight
22. wear　**23**. outside　**24**. kill　**25**. tree　**26**. shy　**27**. water
28. washes　**29**. pool　**30**. Study　**31**. weather　**32**. cooking
33. rainy　**34**. sunny　**35**. cold　**36**. visit　**37**. hot　**38**. bank
39. restaurant　**40**. spend

题组 3

1. fifth　**2**. third　**3**. months　**4**. second
5. twenty-eighth　**6**. finishes　**7**. villagers　**8**. pianos
9. musicians　**10**. stories
11. drums　**12**. teaches　**13**. dressed　**14**. teeth　**15**. funny
16. healthy　**17**. quickly　**18**. foot　**19**. hundred　**20**. cleaning
21. to get　**22**. lives　**23**. bridges　**24**. listening　**25**. luck
26. terrible　**27**. giraffes　**28**. knows　**29**. snowy/snowing
30. clouds　**31**. pay　**32**. next　**33**. North　**34**. children
35. men　**36**. talk　**37**. wishes　**38**. newspapers　**39**. living
40. read

题组 4

1. B　**2**. B
3. C　**点拨**：**词义辨析法**。teacher 老师；book 书；lesson 课；room 房间。结合句意"我们一周只上一节音乐_____。"可知空处为"课"。　**4**. C
5. B　**点拨**：因为是绘画好，所以可以加入美术俱乐部。
6. A　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。情态动词 can 后跟动词原形。
7. A　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。speak English 是固定搭配，意为"说英语"。
8. A　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。join sb. 是固定搭配，意为"加入到某人当中"。　**9**. B
10. D　点拨：**交际法**。前者提出行动建议，后者用"听起来很棒"回应。
11. B　**点拨**：family 家庭，家人；house 房屋；home 家，家乡。结合句意"在那个旧_____前有一些树。"可知空处为"房屋"。
12. B　**点拨**：作名词"工作"讲时，work 不可数，job 可数。
13. B
14. C　**点拨**：both 两者都；none 一个也不；either 两者之一；neither 两者都不。由 leave the other for me 可知前面意为"你

可以从两本书中拿走其中之一”。

15. B　16. B　17. A

18. D　**点拨**：plans 计划；jobs 工作；programs 节目；rules 规则，规定。由 have to go to bed before nine o'clock in the evening 可知是一项规定。

19. B　**点拨**：borrow 借入；keep 保留；lend 借出。结合句意“——这本书我能_____多久？——两天。”可知空处为“保留”。borrow 和 lend 都不能跟时间段连用。

20. B　21. C

22. D　**点拨**：learn 学习；forget 忘记；kill 杀死；save 救助。结合句中的 Animals are our friends 可知是号召大家“救助”动物。

23. A

24. D　**点拨：固定搭配法**。in danger 是固定短语，意为“处于危险中”。

25. B　**点拨**：take a message 是固定短语，意为“捎个口信”。

26. D　**点拨**：询问天气状况时，用“What's the weather like?”或“How's the weather?”。

27. C　**点拨：语法判定法**。由 often 及 every year 可知句子时态为一般现在时，it 作主语，动词用单三形式。

28. D

29. A　**点拨**：表达在某时间点用介词 at，排除选项 D；选项 B 的正确表达应该是 at six thirty。因为说的是早上起床的时间，排除选项 C。

30. A　**点拨**：表达在某一街区用介词 in；表达“沿着……走”用 walk along；在左边或右边用介词 on。

题组 5

1. When is；October　2. How old　3. things；term
4. My favorite　5. How's；It's　6. to join；club
7. is good at singing　8. play the piano　9. good with
10. don't；be late for　11. often；on the weekend
12. interesting job；works　13. What time；best friend
14. always goes to bed　15. What time；usually；half past
16. either watches；or　17. is good for　18. the time
19. by bus　20. How long does；take　21. far；lives from
22. What；think of　23. between；and　24. like；to
25. It's important to　26. strict with；in
27. practices swimming；every day
28. all kinds of　29. are；from；are from
30. kind of　31. is made of　32. am writing a
33. is talking with　34. some people；singing；others；riding
35. How's；going　36. How；weather；is snowing
37. Is there；across from　38. Walk along；turn right
39. There are　40. make friends with

►动词填空专训

A　1. studying　2. watch　3. are doing　4. to learn　5. get
6. to talk　7. tell

B　8. are　9. is　10. rains　11. make　12. enjoy
13. to buy　14. See

C　15. has　16. gets　17. to eat　18. to do　19. are
20. killing　21. to help

D　22. crossing　23. to meet　24. tell　25. thinks
26. getting　27. watching　28. to like

E　29. to learn　30. listens　31. have　32. finishes
33. making　34. do　35. are

F　36. to finish　37. has　38. to keep　39. See
40. meet　41. to leave　42. to stop

G　43. to get　44. take　45. doesn't listen　46. run　47. to get
48. run　49. does

H　50. living　51. don't have　52. eating　53. to live
54. to eat　55. doing　56. to save

I　57. speaking　58. to learn　59. to write　60. to spell
61. are　62. remembering　63. to use

J　64. Listen　65. wear　66. to arrive　67. forget　68. to say
69. speak　70. Follow

K　71. walking　72. wants　73. (to) make　74. to put
75. (to) write　76. comes　77. to help

L　78. Working　79. studying　80. to make　81. taking
82. shopping　83. looking　84. becoming

M　85. are　86. like　87. play　88. playing　89. to carry
90. have　91. help

N　92. gets　93. reads　94. has　95. is eating　96. Have
97. go　98. is waiting

O　99. running　100. is playing　101. playing　102. teaches
103. doing　104. playing　105. are working

P　106. looking　107. (to) clean　108. want　109. riding
110. to ride　111. tell　112. Go

Q　113. to get　114. spend　115. runs　116. to cross
117. Going　118. leave　119. come

R　120. playing　121. talks　122. feeling　123. to see
124. to drink　125. drinking　126. made

►语法填空专训

A　1. is　2. Chinese　3. family　4. making　5. and
6. like　7. doing　8. his　9. misses　10. mother's

B　11. clubs　12. join　13. students　14. them　15. Second
16. because　17. my　18. is　19. well　20. player

C　21. to know　22. has　23. rides　24. is　25. her
26. talking　27. really　28. teacher　29. plays
30. relaxing

D　31. Smiths　32. to　33. shopping　34. get
35. swimming　36. are　37. photos　38. do　39. sports
40. food

E　41. to　42. tell　43. dressed　44. teeth　45. for　46. to go
47. first　48. finishes　49. minutes　50. watching

F　51. friends　52. ride　53. his　54. things　55. quickly
56. him　57. know　58. but　59. to ask　60. happily

G　61. first　62. to go　63. to do　64. stops　65. do
66. Smith's　67. kilometers　68. Stop　69. are　70. your

H　71. for　72. rules　73. or　74. days　75. thinks
76. weekends　77. reading　78. (to) do　79. get　80. to help

I　81. important　82. games　83. to study　84. So
85. keeping　86. health　87. to wear　88. be　89. class
90. about

J　91. to follow　92. studying　93. well　94. to read　95. years
96. helps　97. lots　98. good　99. with　100. to help

K　101. come　102. China　103. animals　104. to see
105. living　106. place　107. boring　108. for　109. in　110. save

L　111. go　112. your　113. best　114. of　115. quick
116. shoes　117. things　118. a　119. well　120. first

M　121. are　122. problems　123. riders　124. its
125. driving　126. their　127. knowing　128. happily
129. to　130. cities

N　131. friends　132. them　133. in　134. countries
135. friendly　136. and　137. songs　138. an
139. to watch　140. know

O　141. friends　142. from　143. months　144. at
145. thinks　146. do　147. being　148. up　149. to climb

150. to kill

P **151**. America **152**. doing **153**. at **154**. is cooking
155. helper **156**. their **157**. her **158**. washing **159**. health
160. really

Q **161**. well **162**. working **163**. by **164**. takes **165**. to
166. having **167**. is doing **168**. to help **169**. writing
170. to see

▶综合填空专训

A **1**. comes **2**. in **3**. China **4**. helps **5**. or
6. On **7**. delicious **8**. doesn't **9**. their **10**. happy
B **11**. is **12**. years **13**. birthday **14**. sports
15. festival **16**. trip **17**. likes **18**. volleyball
19. has **20**. party
C **21**. family **22**. teachers **23**. student **24**. Chinese
25. much **26**. about **27**. friends
28. has **29**. interesting **30**. come
D **31**. rules **32**. get **33**. take **34**. good
35. watch **36**. homework **37**. wash **38**. out
39. fun **点拨**:have fun 为固定短语,意为"玩得高兴"。
40. think
E **41**. miss **42**. works **43**. shopping
44. talking **45**. on **46**. living **47**. am
48. movies **49**. tomorrow **50**. to keep
F **51**. animals **52**. Don't **53**. friendly **54**. Australia
55. old **56**. people **57**. night **58**. sleeps **59**. come
60. yourself/yourselves **点拨**:enjoy 后接反身代词,表示"玩得高兴"。主语 you 的反身代词为 yourself/yourselves。
G **61**. job **62**. but **63**. gets **64**. make **65**. brushes
66. After **67**. never **68**. to **69**. ask **70**. get
H **71**. about **72**. an **73**. lovely **74**. long **75**. short
76. spend **77**. interested **78**. sleep **79**. quickly **80**. dance
I **81**. coming **点拨**:句意为"我非常高兴你要来探望我"。用现在进行时表将来。
82. how **83**. off **点拨**:get off 意为"下车"。
84. take **85**. minutes **86**. near
87. Or **88**. from **89**. walk **90**. have
J **91**. home **92**. friends **93**. girl **94**. can't **95**. singing
96. plays **97**. joins **98**. know **99**. tell **100**. time
K **101**. weather **102**. cooking **103**. taking
104. man **105**. relaxed **106**. studying
107. lying **108**. toy **109**. reading **110**. having
L **111**. works **112**. because **113**. gets **114**. teeth
115. makes **116**. takes **117**. After **118**. finishes
119. walk **120**. weekend
M **121**. with **122**. street **123**. has **124**. busy
125. dirty **126**. places **127**. walk **128**. quiet
129. animals **130**. hope
N **131**. live **132**. only **133**. students **134**. like **135**. happy
136. difficult **137**. bridge **138**. leave **139**. dream
140. true
O **141**. He **142**. this **143**. works **144**. near **145**. early
146. At **147**. does **148**. things **149**. after **150**. helps
P **151**. follow **152**. arrive **153**. sorry **154**. After **155**. fights
156. strict **157**. make **158**. Before **159**. hour **160**. either
Q **161**. When **162**. on **163**. What **164**. mother
165. family **166**. party **167**. happy **168**. help
169. must **170**. week
R **171**. have **172**. help **173**. likes **174**. games
175. pictures **176**. because **177**. about **178**. interesting
179. sports **180**. and
S **181**. school **182**. finishing **183**. stay **184**. house
185. shopping **186**. their **187**. cleaning **188**. looks
189. drinks **190**. wish
T **191**. scary **192**. help **193**. kinds **194**. danger **195**. kill
196. trees **197**. place **198**. think **199**. save **200**. important
U **201**. in **202**. arrive **203**. at **204**. everywhere
205. markets **206**. good **207**. buy **208**. really
209. tomorrow **210**. great
V **211**. few **212**. ways **213**. thinking **214**. such as
215. second **216**. or **217**. happiness **218**. to do
219. with **220**. how
W **221**. people **222**. help **223**. write **224**. show
225. habit **226**. China **227**. read **228**. writer
229. tell **230**. enjoy

▶阅读表达专训

A **1**. On July 27th. **2**. Mrs. Smith. **3**. Yes, she does.
4. 桌子上有一个生日蛋糕。
5. Vera's birthday
B **6**. Twelve.
7. Because her birthday is on May 21st.
8. No, she isn't. **9**. 但是她只有三岁大。
10. My family's favorite months
C **11**. He's a teacher. **12**. Two.
13. He plays basketball just for fun.
14. 足球是他最喜欢的运动。
15. Our English teacher Mr. Smith
D **16**. Peter Miller.
17. Because many of his classmates like playing it. **18**. Mike.
19. 下课后我经常跟我的同学打乒乓球和篮球。
20. My hobbies
E **21**. Because the elephants' long noses are very interesting and they are quite clever. **22**. Two.
23. It is across from a park.
24. 他喜欢熊猫因为它们有点可爱。
25. Have a good time at the zoo
F **26**. By bike. **27**. About five minutes' walk.
28. They like talking with their friends on the bus.
29. 到学校大约有十分钟的公交车程。
30. Ways to get to school
G **31**. In Japan, some schools regulate the colour of underwear. Some schools tell students that they cannot go to the movies, leave home at night or play video games at home.
32. Because wearing indoor shoes can keep the schools clean.
33. In some British schools, students can't wear strange hairstyles.
34. 大部分规定是相同的,但是有些是不同的。
35. Funny school rules in the world
H **36**. They live in forests.
37. Because people cut down many trees so tigers are losing their homes and some people kill tigers for their skin.
38. Because the world without tigers is not a complete one.
39. 而且一些人杀死老虎获取虎皮。
40. Let's save the tigers/Tigers are in danger
I **41**. Because they are on holiday.
42. She is visiting her aunt in Paris. **43**. Jesse.
44. 他们通常每天都忙于学习。

45. What Are They Doing on Holiday?

J 46. It means "It's going well". 47. Joe's brother.

48. Her mother is cooking. 49. 那儿的天气怎么样?

50. Joe and Lucy's talk on the Internet

K 51. He is a worker.

52. He wants to go to the Red Star Factory.

53. Three. 54. 它离这儿远吗?

55. To the Red Star Factory

L 56. At 87 King Street. 57. Yes, she does.

58. She usually sees her friends.

59. 晚上,孩子们总是做作业,然后上床睡觉。

60. The Smiths

M 61. Their father/dad. 62. They walk to school.

63. They will walk to school.

64. 他们花了30分钟到达学校。 65. Walking to school

活页测考

▶Unit 1 测试

一、1. D 点拨: 根据"My parents, my brother and my best friend Ben celebrate (庆祝) it for me."可知选D。

2. B 点拨:句意为"今天我过了快乐的一天"。根据句意可知选B。

3. C 点拨:根据后文"爸爸给我买了一个飞机模型,妈妈买了一件T恤衫,本送给我一个篮球,哥哥送给我一本词典",可知有四份礼物。故选C。

4. C 点拨:句意为"我爸爸给我买了一个飞机模型"。buy sth. for sb. 给某人买某物。

5. A 点拨: 根据后文"It's 10 dollars."可知问价格 。故选A。

6. D 点拨: 根据后文"...it's blue."可知问颜色。故选D。

7. A 点拨:句意为"看! 一个篮球在我床下"。根据句意可知选A。 8. B

9. C 点拨:根据后文我能用它学好英语。可知是英语词典。故选C。

10. D 点拨:句意为"我能用它学好英语"。with"用,借"。

二、A)11. B 点拨:细节理解题。根据第一段第一句"Today is Emma's 11th birthday."可知,是Emma的11岁生日。

12. D 点拨:细节理解题。根据第二段第二句"Her dad puts something for games on it."可知答案。

13. C 点拨:细节理解题。根据第三段第一句"Emma is in a purple skirt."可知答案。

14. A 点拨:词语理解题。根据"Emma opens(打开) the gifts and says,..."可推知是指"the gifts"。

15. D 点拨:细节理解题。根据"At about 10:00 in the morning, Emma's friends come to the park with gifts."可知选项D正确。

B)16. A 点拨:细节理解题。由文中"Who gives him the drum?" his father asks. "His grandfather does," answers Jim's mother. 可知鼓是吉姆的爷爷给的。

17. B 点拨:词义猜测题。由鼓的特性和下文邻居的反应可知noise是"噪音"的意思。

18. D 点拨:细节理解题。由最后一段第一句话 But one of the neighbours(邻居) doesn't like the noise at all. 可知邻居不喜欢鼓的噪音。

19. C 点拨:逻辑推理题。由最后一段引号里的话可知邻居是告诉吉姆用刀子切开鼓,结合上文邻居不喜欢鼓的噪音可以推断她想要吉姆把鼓破坏掉。

20. D 点拨:判断正误题。由文中 He makes a noise with it, but his mother doesn't say anything about it. 可知选项D"吉姆的妈妈没有阻止噪音。"这一说法是正确的。

三、A)21. terms 22. December 23. test 24. old 25. busy

B)26. John's 27. parties 28. doesn't have

29. first 30. twentieth

四、31. B 32. C 33. E 34. D 35. A

五、范文:

Hello, I am Jeff. I am 12 years old. May is a great month. We have some interesting things this month.

On May 16th, we have a school trip. We will be very happy during the trip. On May 18th, we have a basketball game. If you like sports, you can take part in it. We have an art festival on May 22nd. You can show your talent here. On May 25th, we have an English party. We also have English Day on May 27th, and the English teacher will teach us how to learn English well.

This is a really busy month. Have fun and enjoy our activities.

点评:本文运用了"三层陈述法"对学校活动进行介绍。第一层:开篇点题(第1段);第二层:分条介绍活动安排(第2段);第三层:总结收尾(第3段)。

添彩点:作者通过介绍自己,运用"We have...."句式,引入学校活动,然后详细介绍学校活动情况,过渡自然,言简意赅,目的明确;结尾运用句型"This is..."和高级短语 have fun 和词汇 enjoy。简明地总结了话题,并表达了对活动的祝愿,为文章增色不少。

▶Unit 2 测试

一、1. D 点拨:thank you for...意为"为了……感谢你",故选D。

2. A 点拨:根据句意可知此处是"喜欢你的学校"。

3. C 点拨:短语 from...to...意为"从……到……"。

4. B 点拨:本句意为"我在上午有四节课,在下午有两节课"。是并列关系,应用连词 and。

5. A 点拨:根据下文可知此处指课后很忙。

6. A 点拨:由于 hours 是复数形式,可确定答案为A。

7. B 点拨:本句意为"在星期二的下午我们有一些人上歌唱课"。much 后跟不可数名词,只有B项 some"一些"符合题意。

8. D 点拨:此处指的是上电脑课,又由 some,可知谓语动词应用 have,故答案为D。

9. B 点拨:with sb. 意为"和某人一起"。

10. C 点拨:根据句意可知此处指的是"我的"爸爸妈妈,应用形容词性物主代词 my。

二、A)11. C 点拨:细节理解题。由题干可知询问彼得的年龄,由表中内容 Age: 12 可知彼得12岁了。故选C。

12. B 点拨:细节理解题。题干询问彼得在哪门学科获得了最高分,根据 marks received(收到)这一竖栏中的最高分16,对应的科目是 Reading,可知选B。

13. C 点拨:细节理解题。由表中内容可知,彼得在七年级(5)班,故选C。

14. B 点拨:推理判断题。由表中 subjects 这一竖栏中Listening, Spelling 和 Writing 对应的分数分别是5, 6,6可知,他在英语听,拼写和写作方面比较弱,故选B。

15. A 点拨:细节理解题。由表中内容 marks received(收到)对应的总分数是86,可知选项A是正确的。

B) 16. D 点拨:由最后一个表格前两句话 I'm Li Ming. I am 13 years old. 可知李明13岁。

17. B 点拨:由第三个表格中 My name is Liu Mei. 和 Mr. Meng is my favorite teacher. 两句话可知刘梅最喜欢的老师是孟老师。

18. A 点拨:由第一个表格中的 My name is Jim. 和 I want to join the art club. 两句话可知吉姆想加入美术俱乐部。

19. C 点拨:由第三个表格中 My name is Liu Mei. 和 I like math and music. 可知刘梅喜欢数学。

20. B 点拨:由最后一个表格中 I'm Li Ming. 和 I take a bus to

school at seven thirty. 两句话可知李明乘公交车上学。

三、**A**)**21**. history　**22**. free　**23**. sure　**24**. From　**25**. useful

B)**26**. How is　**27**. favorite food　**28**. Why does　**29**. look cool　**30**. great fun

四、**31**. She's 12. /She's 12 years old. /12. /Twelve.

32. On foot.　**33**. Two. /2.

34. Baseball.　**35**. At half past three.

五、**范文**:

Dear Jack,

I am in Grade Seven in a middle school this year. I have many new subjects. They are geography, biology and history. My favorite subject is English. I like it because it's very interesting and useful. I have English every day. It makes me learn many things about the world. I have four classes in the morning and two classes in the afternoon. After class I play sports. My favorite sport is tennis. I think it's relaxing.

I like my school and I hope to learn all the subjects well.

Yours,

Li Mei

点评:本文运用"四环节法"进行写作,行文流畅,用语准确:1. 开篇点题:I have many new subjects … My favorite subject is English。2. 分析原因:…because it's very interesting and useful. 并具体介绍学习情况。3. 指出意义:It makes me learn many things about the world. 4. 提出打算:… I hope to learn all the subjects well.

添彩点:作者充分运用本单元词汇:because, interesting and useful, have English 及句式:My favorite subject is…, I have four classes…进行表达,语言运用灵活生动,衔接自然;运用 They are …列举新增科目,简洁明了;句式 I hope to learn…用来说明自己的打算,表达恰当、准确,体现了作者较好的语言组织能力。

▶Unit 3 测试

一、**1**. D　**点拨**:由下文可知,地铁里的这些书有一个神秘的信息源自于沃特森,因此用介词 from。

2. B　**点拨**:细读下一段可知,主要说的是沃特森用心良苦,制造各种契机让人们多读书,由此可知,此处用动词 read。

3. A　**点拨**:became famous 意为"变得很出名",由句中 in the *Harry Potter* movies 可知她在电影里扮演角色而出名。act 表演;practice 练习;live 居住;collect 采集。

4. D　**点拨**:由下句中 As part of her work 可知,沃特森在联合国妇女署(UN Women)工作。故此处用动词 works。

5. B　**点拨**:根据下文沃特森鼓励人们读书这些细节判断,她创办的是读书俱乐部。shop 商店;club 俱乐部;show 表演;program 节目。

6. C　**点拨**:由上下文可知,她在纽约也做了相同的事,因此此处用 same。great 伟大的;surprising 令人惊讶的;same 相同的;different 不一样的。

7. D　**点拨**:该句中,主语 It 指代的是 *Mom & Me & Mom* 这本书,由此可知 tells 的宾语是 stories。句意为"这本书讲述了作者和她妈妈的故事"。

8. C　**点拨**:由上文细节叙述可知,她鼓励人们乘坐地铁的时候读书。由这一特定的细节可知,"移动的图书馆"符合语境,因此用 moving。

9. A　**点拨**:them 指代的是"便条",由 by hand 可知,这些便条都是沃特森手写的,因此用动词 wrote。

10. A　**点拨**:上文叙述的是在地铁里读书,因此此处的地点肯定还是 on the subway。

二、**A**)**11**. B　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第一则广告内容中 English Listening 和 Miss Green 可知,Miss Green 教英语听力,故选 B。

12. B　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第二则广告内容中 Tuesday: 17:00—18:30 Photography 可知,在星期二可以学习摄影,故选 B。

13. D　**点拨**:根据第三则广告内容中 Thursday: 17:00—20:00 Painting 可知,星期四将花费三个小时(从 17:00 到 20:00)上油画课。故选 D。

14. A　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第四则广告内容中 Friday: 17:30—19:00 Basketball Club 和 Coach: Miss Smith 可知,史密斯老师在星期五教篮球,故选 A。

15. C　**点拨**:根据第五则广告内容中 This course is for the children at primary school. 可知,剑桥少儿英语是为小学生提供的,故选 C。

B)**16**. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。由短文第三句"It is very different from my Chinese school."可知 Zhang Li 来自中国,故选 B。

17. C　**18**. B　**19**. D

20. C　**点拨**:由短文中的 On Friday we just do some reading. It is very fun for me and I am not tired. 可知对于 Zhang Li 来说周五不是难过的一天。选项 C 与短文描述不一致,故选 C。

三、**A**)**21**. piano　**22**. also　**23**. teaches　**24**. today　**25**. Center

B)**26**. to play　**27**. draw　**28**. swimming　**29**. sports　**30**. telling

四、**31**. J　**32**. A　**33**. L　**34**. E　**35**. C

36. H　**37**. B　**38**. F　**39**. K　**40**. I

五、**范文**:

Teachers Wanted for Weekend Music Club

Hey, friends! Our club needs your help. We need two music teachers to teach the piano and the guitar. Can you play the piano or the guitar?① Do you have time on the weekend?① Do you want to join us? Please call us at② 886-8686.

点评:本文采用了"三步三要素法"的写作方法,第一步:招聘原因(第 1 ~ 3 句);第二步:招聘条件和要求(第 4 ~ 5 句);第三步:鼓励号召及联系方式(最后两句)。文章语言简练、结构完整。

添彩点:①在写招聘条件和要求时,运用了本单元的所学句型 Can you…? Do you have…? 语气委婉,说明了招聘条件和要求;②使用了 call…at,不仅用法正确,而且回扣了主题。

▶Unit 4 测试

一、**1**. C　**点拨**:下文内容介绍的全是有关运动的事情,所以应选 C。

2. B　**点拨**:由前面做早操可知时间应是在起床后。

3. D　**点拨**:此处表示"一周……次"。选项 D 是"两次"的意思。

4. A　**点拨**:学生们喜欢运动,所以此处应是"最受欢迎的运动是篮球"。

5. C

6. D　**点拨**:句意为"当天气_____的时候通常在外面打排球"。由语境可知,应为天气好的时候。　**7**. A

8. B　**点拨**:由前面的 running 和后面的 throwing 可知,空格处也应当是一个表运动的词汇。

9. C　**点拨**:have a sports meeting 举办运动会。

10. B　**点拨**:由后面的 happy 可知应用 healthy,所以选 B。

二、**A**)**11**. C　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。由 Mary White 表格中该句"And every day I play soccer for two hours with my friends."可知,Mary 每天和她的朋友们一起踢足球。故选 C。

12. A　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。由 Alan Green 表格中该句"For lunch, I usually eat lots of hamburgers."可知,午饭 Alan 通常吃汉堡包。

13. C　**点拨**:由 Alan Green 表格中该句"I go to bed late, at about eleven o'clock."可知,Alan 大约 11 点钟才睡觉。

14. B　**点拨**：由 Helen Hand 表格中的“Ice-cream tastes good... It's unhealthy.”可知选 B。

15. D　**点拨**：由 Helen Hand 表格中该句“I run with my father for half an hour in the morning.”可知，Helen 和她的父亲早上跑步。

B）16. B

17. D　**点拨**：**分析判断法**。由文中的“my parents, my sister and my brother.”，再加上 Victor，可知一共是五个人。

18. C　**19.** A　**20.** B

三、A）21. exercises　**22.** homework　**23.** best　**24.** life　**25.** groups

B）26. lots　**27.** quickly　**28.** first　**29.** to have　**30.** eating

四、31. job　**32.** works　**33.** but　**34.** gets　**35.** brushes

36. After　**37.** for　**38.** her　**39.** to have　**40.** to go

五、范文：

Hi, I'm Jim. I am a boy. I'm a student in Hongxing Middle School.① On school days, I usually get up at six o'clock in the morning. Then I take a shower. At seven, I have a glass of milk and some bread for my breakfast. I go to school at about ten past seven. Classes begin at eight o'clock. I have four classes in the morning. In the afternoon, I have two classes.② At half past four in the afternoon, it's time for me to play football with my classmates③. We are all tired but happy. Then, I go home and do my homework at six in the evening. I usually go to bed at nine. This is my school day. What about you? Please tell me.④

点评：本文运用“3W 法”写日常作息习惯，从人物、时间到活动内容。本文从时间入手，按照时间先后顺序，把表格中的事情说清楚，时态为一般现在时。

添彩点：①从自我介绍开始，逐渐切入主题。②此句为拓展句，可以省略。③It is time for sb. to do sth. 某人该干某事的时间到了。④点题之笔。增加了短文的文采。

▶Unit 5 测试

一、1. B　**点拨**：由下文中“between his school and the village”可知，他居住在山村。

2. B　**3.** A　**4.** B　**5.** C

6. A　**点拨**：由后面“has breakfast quickly”可知，是“起床”。

7. A　**点拨**：leave for school 去上学。

8. C　**点拨**：句意为“步行（到河边）花费他大约 50 分钟的时间因为路很差”。

9. C　**点拨**：It takes sb. some time to do sth. 做某事花费某人一些时间。

10. D

二、A）11. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由文章第一段第一句：It is very important for children to get to school safely and on time every day. 可知选 A。

12. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二个条件 are going to the nearest school 可知选 C。

13. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三个条件... walking distances（2 miles for students under 8, and 3 miles for those aged above 8）可知选 D。

14. B　**点拨**：词义猜测题。由上下文可知，有许多针对贫困家庭的孩子和有特殊教育需要的孩子的政策，故选 B。

15. B　**点拨**：推理判断题。由倒数第二段第一句话可知 B 正确。

B）16. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文章第一句“Many people like to travel by plane, but I don't.”可知不是每个人都喜欢乘坐飞机去旅行，故选 D。

17. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“The airport（机场）is usually far from the city.”可知“机场通常距离城市很远”，故选 A。

18. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文章第二段中“You can walk around in the train and open the windows.”可知“你可以在火车车厢里走动并打开窗户。”故选 C。

19. D　**点拨**：根据文章第一句“Many people like to travel by plane, but I don't.”可知作者不喜欢乘坐飞机去旅行，故选 D。

20. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。文中最后一段提到“...you don't need to get to a railway station or a bus stop.”可知选项 A 符合题意。

三、21. leave　**22.** kilometers　**23.** river　**24.** ride　**25.** villagers

26. rides; walks　**27.** to go　**28.** taking　**29.** gets　**30.** helping

四、31. far　**32.** village　**33.** kilometers　**34.** quick

35. station　**36.** town　**37.** takes　**38.** ride　**39.** funny　**40.** stories

五、范文：

Dear Mike,

Thank you for your last email. Now let me tell you how I go to school. My home is about five kilometers from the school. I usually go to school by subway. I get up at 7 o'clock every morning. It takes me about half an hour to take a shower and have breakfast. Then I leave home for school at about 7:30. First I walk to the subway station. It takes me about 10 minutes. Then the subway ride takes me about 15 minutes. I arrive at school at 8:00 am. I think the subway ride is a long way but it's interesting.

Yours,

Chen Ming

点评：本文运用“三步法”写了如何到达目的地，要点齐全、结构完整、语言通顺。第一：作者对自己的相关情况作了一下介绍，包括表格中前三个方面的内容；第二：作者介绍了自己到校的方式及花费的时间，包括了表格中后两个方面的内容；第三：作者谈了自己的感受，觉得乘地铁去上学很有趣。

添彩点：文中 Then、First 等词的使用起到承上启下的作用。

▶期中测试

听力材料：

一、1. When is your mother's birthday?

2. Happy birthday!

3. What time does he go to bed?

4. What can you do?

5. Does Tony get up at 6:30?

二、6. W：Can I help you?

M：Yes, please. I need a blue sweater.

7. M：Hi, Helen. Let's play baseball.

W：Good idea. But I don't have a bat.

M：It doesn't matter. Tom has one.

8. M：Do you like carrots?

W：Well, I don't like them, but I like tomatoes. They are delicious.

9. M：Hey. When is your birthday?

W：It's on May 6th. And tomorrow is my birthday.

10. W：What's your favorite subject?

M：It's math, because my math teacher is funny.

三、Text 1

M：Which month do you like best?

W：September and December. We have an Art Festival on September 23rd and a Sports Day on December 14th.

Text 2

W：Hi, Mike!

M：Hi, Linda!

W：Mr. Cool's clothes store is on sale.

M：Oh, really? Let's go and have a look.

W: The skirts are so beautiful. I'll take the red one.
M: Um, it's also very cheap, just 50 dollars.
W: What about the sweaters? Do you like the white sweater?
M: I like it, but it's too large for me.

四、 My name is Dennis. I'm a worker of a big store. I don't work in the morning. I work at night. Every morning I come home at around 6:30. I have breakfast at 7:00. After breakfast I go to bed. I get up at about 2:30. I have lunch at 2:45 and dinner at 7:40. Then I go to work at 8:30. My work starts at 9:00. I look after(照看) the store every night. I like my work very much.

听力答案:
一、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C
二、6. A 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. C
三、11. C 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. C
四、16. C 17. B 18. B 19. C 20. A

五、21. C **点拨**:get...from... 意为"从……得到……"。
22. B **点拨**:由下文可知 Jack 想学习汉语。
23. A **24.** B
25. C **点拨**:考查介词的用法。在某个国家用介词 in。
26. C
27. A **点拨**:说某种语言用 speak。 **28.** D
29. D **点拨**:分析前后文可知表示转折关系,用 but。 **30.** B
六、A)31. B **点拨**:细节理解题。由表格第二竖栏和第七横栏交叉处的内容可知星期六下午玛丽去看望她的奶奶。
32. A **点拨**:细节理解题。由表格第二横栏和第三竖栏交叉处的内容可知彼得学习小组的会议是在星期一下午 3 点。
33. A **34.** C **35.** D
B)36. C **37.** A **38.** D **39.** C
40. D **点拨**:找到 **Holiday Restaurant**,由 Monday – Friday 11:00 a.m. – 10:00 p.m. 及 Come to enjoy Dandong seafood. 可知。
C)41. B **42.** D **43.** C **44.** A
45. B **点拨**:考查概括能力。短文主要讲了 Tony 和 Anna 的情况,故 B 项恰当。
七、46. stories **47.** teeth **48.** Wednesday
49. either **点拨**:either...or... 意思为"或者……或者……",常连接并列成分。
50. finishes **点拨**:finish 意思为"完成"。由 watches 可知 finish 用第三人称单数形式。
51. clean **52.** runs **53.** quarter **54.** tastes **55.** Either
八、56. student
57. brother **点拨**:由前面的 sister 可知。 **58.** play
59. but **点拨**:分析前后文可知表示转折关系,用 but。
60. doesn't like **点拨**:like 后接动词的-ing 形式,由 playing 可知填 doesn't like。 **61.** with
62. well **点拨**:well 为副词,修饰动词。
63. also **64.** in
65. other **点拨**:other 意为"其他的",后接复数名词。
九、(一)66. She is only five years old. **67.** Yes, she is.
(二) 68. She doesn't go to school. **点拨**:句子为一般现在时的否定句。由主语可知借助 doesn't。
69. 她最喜欢的跑步明星是刘翔。
(三)70. Sally and her sister **点拨**:短文介绍了 Sally 和她姐姐的情况,故以俩人为题目更恰当。

十、范文:
Dear sir,

I want to join your club. My name is Zhang Hong. I'm 15 years old. I'm a student in No. 4 Middle School. I like playing① the guitar, painting① and playing① on computers. I'm also③ good at② my lessons. I can swim and play the violin well. My favorite subject is English. I get up at seven every day. I have lunch at twelve o'clock. At ten p. m. I brush my teeth and then③ I go to bed. I also like to help others.

I hope to get your email soon.

Yours,
Zhang Hong

点评:短文用"总分总法"来写。先点明主旨,再按照题目要求介绍自己的姓名、年龄、爱好、能力及日常活动。句意通顺,语法正确,逻辑关系合理。

添彩点:
①用 playing, painting 等词汇的使用使句意表达简洁明了,避免了繁琐冗长。②用 be good at 使句意表达更加准确生动。③用 also, then 等词使前后文之间的逻辑关系更加严密。

▶Unit 6 测试

一、1. A **2.** B **3.** C
4. D **点拨**:根据上下文可知应用一般现在时,且 Jenny 为第三人称单数,故选 D。
5. B **点拨**:have to 后用动词原形。 **6.** A
7. D **点拨**:if 引导条件状语从句。
8. A **9.** C
10. A **点拨**:must, can 和 should 为情态动词,其否定形式是在其后直接加"not",又因为空后 take 为动词原形,所以只能用 have to。
二、A)11. C **12.** B **13.** B **14.** C **15.** A
B)16. B **点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格的第二列第五行 Run or shout in the school buildings. 可知不能在学校大楼里奔跑或呼喊,故答案是 B。
17. A **点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格的第二列第四行 Bring MP3 to school. 可知我们不能把 MP3 带到学校,故答案是 A。
18. C **点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格的第一列第七行 Stand up when a teacher comes into the classroom. 可知当老师走进教室时需要起立,故答案是 C。
19. B **点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格的第二列第七行 Fight. 可知我们不能在学校打架,故答案是 B。
20. A **点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格的第一列第二行 Arrive at school by half past seven every morning. 可知每天早上七点半之前到达学校,故答案是 A。
三、A)21. strict **22.** bring **23.** outside **24.** important **25.** relax
B)26. noisy **27.** more **28.** learning **29.** to go **30.** to wear
四、31. rules **32.** them **33.** wear **34.** for **35.** listen
36. bring **37.** to follow **38.** working **39.** to tell **40.** but
五、范文:
Dear Tom,

I write to tell you something about our class rules.

First, we have to① come to school on time② and wear school uniforms. We should say hello to③ our teachers when we meet them. Second, we must listen carefully in class, and be active in thinking. We must hand in our homework on time. Third, we need to④ clean the classroom every day. We must turn off the lights and close the doors and windows before leaving. We think these rules are good for⑤ us and we all follow them.

What about yours? Please write and tell me.

Yours,
Li Jie

点评:本文运用了"总分总法"。总:开门见山;分:详述制度;总:陈述观点,发表看法。

添彩点：运用了 have to，on time，say hello to，need to，be good for 等高级词汇，为文章增彩不少。

►Unit 7 测试

一、本文是一篇议论文。害羞是每个孩子都有的特性，究其原因有两个方面，一是家庭规模，没有兄弟姐妹的家庭的孩子更害羞；二是科技发展，随着因特网的普及，很多孩子宅在家里上网而不接触社会从而形成见人不会说话进而感到害羞的特征。因此科学家建议，孩子应该通过尝试做些事情并训练对话克服害羞的缺点。

1. B　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。excited 激动的；shy 害羞的；happy 高兴的；brave 勇敢的。本文谈论的是“害羞”。因此这里为“人们为什么害羞呢？”。故选 B。

2. D　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。remind 提醒；teach 教；guide 引导；cause 引起。上文提出“人们为什么害羞”，现在回答第一个原因：据发现，家庭规模或许会引起人们害羞。故选 D。

3. C　**点拨**：考查副词词义辨析。从上文“Children with no brothers or sisters may be shy.”可知，没有兄弟姐妹的孩子或许会害羞。故选 C。

4. D　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。countries 国家；cities 城市；teams 队伍；families 家庭。本段说的是：规模小的家庭的孩子或许会害羞。这些孩子不能形成与来自大家庭的孩子一样的社交技能。故选 D。

5. C　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。duty 职责；safety 安全；technology 科技；education 教育。从下文提及孩子宅在家里上网的信息可知，引起害羞的另外一个原因是“科技”。故选 C。

6. B　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。design 设计；spend 花费；collect 收集；save 拯救，节省。由于网络的普及，一些人花费很少的时间在外面与人交流。故选 B。

7. D　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。Nodding 点头；Running 跑；Jumping 跳；Speaking 说。从上文中“talking to people”可知，这里说的是：与新认识的人面对面说话可能会使得他们感到紧张。故选 D。

8. A　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。difficult 困难的；safe 安全的；harmful 有害的；surprising 令人惊讶的。根据常识可知，害羞的人交朋友、上课发言甚至找工作都会很难。故选 A。

9. C　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。run into 闯入，撞到；look for 寻找；get over 克服；depend on 依赖。害羞的人交友、说话都比较难，但科学家说，害羞的性格是可以克服的。故选 C。

10. A　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。new 新的；private 私有的；awful 可怕的，糟糕的；heavy 重的。如果要克服害羞的性格，科学家建议尝试新的东西然后训练对话。故选 A。

二、**A**）本文是一篇说明文，介绍了全球各地的季节变化，并详细描述了春、夏、秋和冬天的季节特点。

11. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。结合第一段中“At the North and South Pole，there are only two seasons.”可知北极地区的格陵兰岛有两个季节。故选 C。

12. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句“Many animals have their babies in spring.”可知很多动物在春天繁殖幼仔。

13. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段中“Fruit grows faster on trees and plants.”可知果实在夏天生长得很快。

14. D　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据最后一段倒数第二句“Some animals，like bats and bears，find places to hide and sleep.”可知这种现象是“冬眠”，故推知词义。

15. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段第一句和第四段第一句可知选 D。

B）16. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文中 An elephant wants to make some friends. 可知答案为 B。

17. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文中 Then the elephant meets a panda. “Please be my friend，” he says. “How can I？Sorry，sir. You are too big.”可知答案为 A。

18. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文中 The next day，he sees all the animals running. He doesn't know why. A rabbit tells him that there's a tiger near here. He is coming to eat the animals. 可知答案为 C。　19. C

20. D　**点拨**：主旨大意题。根据文章内容可知答案为 D。

三、**A**）21. listening　22. animals　23. lazy　24. sleeps　25. south

B）26. friendly　27. sleeps　28. to relax　29. elephants　30. teachers

四、31. There

32. with　**点拨**：with 意为“和……在一起”。

33. say　**点拨**：say to sb. 意为“对某人说”。

34. But　35. must　36. eat　37. us　38. happy

39. home　**点拨**：由后文可知去了它们的家。

40. sheep

五、**范文**：

Welcome to① Guangming Zoo. I want to① tell you about two animals—a tiger（Tai Ge）and a panda（Li Li）.

This is Tai Ge. He is from Jilin. He is four years old. He likes to eat meat. He's scary and kind of lazy. This is Li Li. She is from Sichuan. She is three years old. She likes to eat bamboo and she also likes to sleep. She is beautiful，but she is shy，so please be quiet.

How cute the two animals are!② I hope they can bring you great pleasure.③

点评：本文运用“一引二介绍三点评法”介绍了动物园里两个动物——老虎和熊猫的情况。一引：开篇点题，引入两个动物（第一段）；二介绍：介绍两个动物的产地、年龄、喜好和性格特点（第二段）；三点评：结尾对两个动物进行评价（第三段）。

添彩点：①使用固定搭配 Welcome to …和 want to do sth. 引入写作话题，使文章简洁明了，不拖泥带水。② 用感叹句 How cute the two animals are！增强了表达力，体现了作者对这两种动物的喜爱。③ 使用了宾语从句 I hope they can bring you great pleasure. 结尾，既表达了希望，又做到了首尾一致。

►Unit 8 测试

一、1. D　**点拨**：由后面提到一个儿子和一个女儿可知他们有两个“孩子”，故选 D。　2. C　3. A

4. C　**点拨**：**语境法**。由前面的“在同一所学校”及后面的“好成绩”等可知两个孩子“学习”很努力，故选 C。

5. D

6. C　**点拨**：**题眼法**。由题眼 Now 可知用现在进行时，且主语是复数，故选 C。

7. A　8. D　9. B　10. A

二、**A**）11. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文章的第一段的第一句 An old woman is going shopping with a basket. 可知答案。

12. C　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据她要去购物判断，此时的篮子里应该是空的。

13. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。男孩下河帮忙捡篮子可知男孩会游泳，鸭子肯定会游泳。故判断只有老太太不能游泳。故选 B。

14. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据 It thinks the basket is a boat. It gets into the basket. 可知，鸭子进了篮子。

15. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据 It's the duck's egg! 可知篮子里有鸭蛋。

B）16. C

17. A　**点拨**：考查理解判断能力。由文中的“She must be thinking of something interesting because she is smiling（微笑）.”可推知她很高兴。　18. B　19. A

20. C　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。短文主要介绍课间休息时学生们及老师的活动,故 C 项答案正确。

三、**21**. supermarket

22. washing　**点拨**:考查 wash 一词。其意思为“洗”。分析句意可知为现在进行时,故 wash 加-ing。

23. drink　**24**. man

25. misses　**点拨**:考查 miss。其意思为“想念”。由上句可知他很想念家人。由主语 he 可知谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。

四、(一)**26**. He is flying kites with his friends in the park.

27. No, he isn't.

28. His sister.　**点拨**:考查细节理解能力。由最后一段中的“Oh, she is my sister and she is helping me do my homework.”可知。

(二)**29**. 我姐姐擅长功课。

(三)**30**. My four photos　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。短文主要介绍了四幅照片的内容。

五、范文:

It's three o'clock on Sunday afternoon. It's a fine day. Carol and her family are in the park. There are many people there. What are Carol's family doing?② Look!② Carol is playing games with her friends. Carol's father is reading a newspaper under a tree and Carol's mother is listening to music by a pool. How about Carol's grandmother?② She is telling a story to Brad, Carol's brother. They are all happy.

点评:本文作者运用了“4W1H 法”描述正在发生的事情。在写作时,交代了事件发生的时间(three o'clock on Sunday afternoon)、地点(in the park)、人物(Carol and her family)、活动(play games, read a newspaper, listen to music, tell a story)、评价(happy)。

添彩点:①能够熟练运用现在进行时态描述人物活动,说明了作者所学语言知识扎实。②祈使句 Look! 和特殊疑问句 What are Carol's family doing? 以及 How about Carol's grandmother? 的使用使文章过渡自然,语言有条理,增强了作文的可读性。

▶Unit 9 测试

一、**1**. C　**点拨**:由 I live in Yantai. 可知选 C。　**2**. D

3. A　**点拨**:根据下文中“它们对我们的健康有益。”可知找野菜是为了“吃”。

4. D　**点拨**:前后是因果关系,故用 so。

5. A

6. B　**点拨**:根据后面的 apples and grapes 可知这里指很多水果。

7. C　**8**. D　**9**. A　**10**. C

二、A)**11**. A　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第一封信的称呼“Dear Dad”和落款“Mary”可知,这封信是玛丽写给她爸爸的。

12. B　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第二封信中“I am in the park.”可知,莉莉在写这封信的时候在公园里,故选 B。

13. C　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第三封信中“We go swimming every day. I can swim well.”可知,李伟每天去游泳,而且游得好,说明他非常喜欢游泳。

14. A

15. C　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据第三封信中“...I have many friends now.”可知,李伟在新加坡交了很多朋友,故选 C。

B)**16**. D

17. D　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。综合短文内容可知是六个孩子,他们是:Li Min, Zhan Ran, Ma Lan, Liu Qian, Li Na and Tom。　**18**. A

19. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。由第三段第五句可知 Tom 来自美国。　**20**. B

三、A)**21**. taking　**22**. rains　**23**. dry　**24**. cool　**25**. mountains

B)**26**. windy　**27**. sunny　**28**. Russian　**29**. watches　**30**. cloudy

四、(一)**31**. He is playing with his cat.

32. It's cloudy.

33. No, she isn't.　**点拨**:考查细节理解。由最后一个表格中的“Now my mother is cooking in the kitchen.”可知应该是否定回答。

(二)**34**. 迈克正在一棵大树下听音乐,我正在和其他一些孩子玩游戏。

(三)**35**. Four children and their family's activities　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。短文主要描述了四个孩子及他们的家人的活动。

五、范文:

Dear Gina,

Thanks for your e-mail. You ask me the weather in Beijing. So let me tell you about the weather here.

In Beijing, there are② four different seasons① in a year. Spring① in Beijing is warm①. But it's not long. In summer① it's hot, and it often rains. We usually go swimming in the pool. In autumn①, the weather is very dry① and cool①. In winter①, it's cold① and snowy①. People here are interested in② skiing and skating. But I like playing② in the snow and making snowmen. It's a lot of fun!

What about the weather in your hometown? Hope to hear from you soon.

Yours,
Li Ming

点评:本文运用了“三步法”谈论天气状况及人物活动。第一步:引出话题(正文第一段);第二步:描述北京一年四季的天气情况及人们的具体活动(正文第二段);第三步:结尾与落款。

添彩点:①文章能够运用本单元所学词汇,如:season, warm, summer, dry, cool, spring, winter, autumn, cold, snowy 等描述天气状况。②文章恰当地运用了 There be 句型和 be interested in doing 和 like doing,使文章提升了档次,彰显了作者扎实的语言功底。

▶Unit 10 测试

一、**1**. B　**2**. A

3. C　**点拨**:**上下文联系法**。根据下文句子“I often buy vegetables...”可知上句提到的是超市。　**4**. A

5. A　**点拨**:**固定搭配法**。短语 across from 意为“在……对面”。

6. B　**点拨**:**上下文联系法**。前句提到餐馆,可知此句是说这家餐馆的食物好。

7. A　**点拨**:上句提到“餐馆里的食物好”,可知“很多人每天来这里吃饭”。故选 A。

8. C　**点拨**:**信息暗示法**。because 意为“因为”。根据“这家宾馆尽管很旧,但是业务很忙”和“这家宾馆是城镇里唯一的一家”可知是因果关系,故选 C。

9. A　**点拨**:**上下文联系法**。根据下句“The library is in front of the bank.”可知选 A。　**10**. C

二、A)**11**. C　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据萨姆的描述“There is a big supermarket near my house.”可知,在萨姆家附近有一家大超市,故选 C。

12. B　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据彼得的描述“My neighborhood is busy.”可知选 B。

13. A　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据彼得的描述“My house is on a street corner(街角).”可知选 A。

14. C　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据琳达的描述“In my neighborhood there is a big park. Lots of people go there to have fun.”可知选 C。

15. B　**点拨**:**细节查找法**。根据萨姆的描述“Across from the

supermarket is a school. It's my school. There is a library next to the school."可知选项B正确。

B)**16.** B　**点拨**:由原文第一段第一句"If you go to England, you must be very careful (小心的) in the streets because the traffic drives on the left."可知在英国,车辆在左边行驶,故选B项。

17. C

18. D　**点拨**:由原文第一段中的"In the morning and in the evening when people go to or come from work, the streets are very busy."可知早上和傍晚的街道是忙碌的,因为人们正在上下班,包括A项"上班"和C项"下班",故选D项。

19. C

20. B　**点拨**:由原文第二段中的"...there are big buses with two floors. You can sit on the second floor. From there you can see the city well."可知,坐在公共汽车第二层你可以非常好地看这个城市,故选B项。

三、**21.** hotel

22. climbing　**点拨**:**词语运用法**。climb意为"爬"。句子为现在进行时,故用climb的现在分词形式。

23. free　**24.** turns

25. pays　**点拨**:考查pay的用法。"pay + 金钱 + for sth."意为"花钱买某物"。注意pay用第三人称单数形式。

四、**26.** yourself　**点拨**:enjoy oneself意为"玩得开心"。

27. spend　**28.** games　**29.** next

30. across　**点拨**:across from意为"在……的对面"。

31. clean

32. climb　**点拨**:see sb. do sth.意为"看到某人做某事"。

33. movies　**点拨**:由后文的"movie house"可知。

34. between　**35.** favorite

五、**范文**

Hi, Julie! Let me tell you about my new house.

My new house is on Center Street. It's very big and clean. There is a restaurant on the left①. A post office is on its right①. There is a supermarket across from① my new house. A park is behind① it. I often take a walk there because I love the flowers and the clean air. There is a bank and a library near① my house.

My favorite place is the library. I enjoy reading② there on the weekend.

To get to the library, you'd better take the No. 5 bus. Then you get off at the Xianguan stop. When you see the bank, you can't miss it. The library is next to the bank.

点评:本文运用了"三步三段法"介绍了作者的新房及其周边环境。第一步:介绍新房的位置及周围情况(第一段);第二步:介绍最喜欢的地方及理由(第二段);第三步:介绍如何到达最喜欢的地方(第三段)。

添彩点:①熟练地运用本单元所学方位介词(词组)on, on the left/right, across from, behind, near等,说明作者做到了学以致用。②enjoy doing sth.表明了作者对图书馆的喜爱之情。

▶期末测试

听力材料:

一、**1.** What is John doing?

2. How's the weather in Beijing?

3. Can I wear a hat in the classroom?

4. What are they talking about?

5. Do you want to play computer games?

二、**6. M**: Let's see the giraffes first!

W: Why do you want to see the giraffes?

M: Because they're interesting.

7. M: How do you go to school, Kate?

W: I go to school by bike. How about you, Tom?

M: I go to school by bus.

8. M: Can we eat in the classroom?

W: No, we can't. But we can eat in the dining hall.

9. M: How's the weather in Jinan?

W: It's warm. What about the weather in Tai'an?

M: It's raining.

10. W: Is there a bank near here?

M: No, there isn't. But there's one on Bridge Street.

三、**Text 1**

M: Where are you going, Linda?

W: I'm going to the zoo. Do you want to go with me?

M: Sure! What animals do you like?

W: I like penguins.

M: Really? Why?

W: Because they're very cute.

Text 2

M: Hi, Alice. You are also in the zoo.

W: Hello, Mike. Nice to meet you here.

M: Me, too. Look at the monkeys. They're very clever. They're saying "Hello" to us.

W: Oh, how exciting! They're very lovely. Look! Are those monkeys, too?

M: No. They're koalas. They're from Australia.

W: Are those lions from Australia, too?

M: No. They're from Africa. They're very scary.

W: Yes. But they're also brave.

四、It's Sunday. It's a sunny day. Now it's ten o'clock in the morning. My friends and I are on vacation on the beach. It's pretty good. We are having a good time. Frank and Steve are swimming. Henry is playing the guitar. Susan and Betty are playing volleyball on the beach. Larry is taking photos. Molly is reading a book. We are really relaxed.

听力答案:

一、**1.** A　**2.** C　**3.** B　**4.** A　**5.** C

二、**6.** B　**7.** C　**8.** C　**9.** C　**10.** A

三、**11.** B　**12.** C　**13.** A　**14.** B　**15.** C

四、**16.** A　**17.** C　**18.** A　**19.** B　**20.** B

五、**21.** B

22. C　**点拨**:with意为"具有",它引导的介词短语常作定语修饰名词。这里指有一个漂亮花园的旅馆。　**23.** A

24. D　**点拨**:分析前后文可知表示转折关系,用but。

25. B　**26.** C

27. B　**点拨**:由前一个句子可知强调动作正在发生,用现在进行时。　**28.** A

29. D　**点拨**:分析前后文可知应该询问Steve在哪里。

30. B　**点拨**:句子为现在进行时,故relax用现在分词形式。

六、A) **31.** C　**点拨**:考查归纳概括能力。由短文的描述可知共六个人。　**32.** B　**33.** B

34. C　**点拨**:考查细节理解。由文中的"He wants to be a singer some day."可知。

35. C

B) **36.** B

37. D　**点拨**:考查分析推理能力。由文中的"He is going to give me good wine (酒) to drink. So what's the use of these dry sandwiches?"可推知。

38. A　**39.** A

40. D　**点拨**:由短文的最后一段可知。

C) **41**. C　**42**. D

43. C　**点拨**:由最后一段可知,不同的树蛙在不同季节发出的声音不一样。

44. B　**点拨**:文中没有提到的动物是蛇。

45. A　**点拨**:文章主要讲述:树蛙是很特别的一种蛙。

D) **46**. A　**47**. B

48. D　**点拨**:由规则二"If you are late, go into the theater quietly."可知。　**49**. D

50. C　**点拨**:由最后一句"After selling the tickets out, there is no refund."可知在卖完票后不会退票。

七、**51**. message　**52**. delicious

53. between　**点拨**:考查 between。between…and 意为"在……和……之间"。

54. washing　**点拨**:考查 wash。wash 意为"洗"。句子为现在进行时,故 wash 加-ing。　**55**. twelfth

八、**56**. studying　**57**. rules

58. up　**点拨**:get up 意为"起床"。　**59**. eat

60. or　**点拨**:or 常用于否定句。

61. quiet　**点拨**:形容词常位于 be 之后作表语。quietly 的形容词为 quiet。

62. uniforms

63. our　**点拨**:分析句子可知后接名词,故用形容词性物主代词。we 的形容词性物主代词为 our。

64. nights　**65**. go　**点拨**:have to 后接动词原形。

九、(一)**66**. She likes pandas.

67. Because Gong Mengyao wanted to give it to her mom as a Mother's Day gift.

(二) **68**. 他们在学校制作纸艺动物园!

69. 我认为我的小熊猫是最可爱的。

(三)**70**. A Paper Zoo

十、范文:

My friend

John is my good friend. He is from the USA. He is thirteen years old. His birthday is on November 5th. He likes pandas because① he thinks they're cute. He can sing and play the guitar. He wants to join the music club. His home is near the school, so① he goes to school on foot②. He has many rules at school. But① he doesn't like the rules. His favorite subject is math.③ He thinks③ math is interesting.

I like my friend a lot.

点评:本文作者运用"一引二介绍三点评法"来介绍人物。先引出我的朋友,再介绍朋友的国籍、年龄、生日。又详细介绍了爱好、能力及学校情况。详略得当,语法正确,前后文衔接紧密。

添彩点:①用 because, so, but 等连词使前后文衔接紧密,逻辑关系合理。②on foot, favorite 等词汇的运用使句意表达更生动。③He thinks…;His favorite subject is…等句型的运用提升了短文的表达水平,避免了平铺直叙。

▶Unit 1 听力

一、**1**. C　**2**. E　**3**. D　**4**. A　**5**. B

二、**6**. B　**7**. B　**8**. A　**9**. A　**10**. C

三、**11**. C　**12**. A　**13**. C　**14**. B　**15**. B

四、**16**. 13　**17**. December 8th

18. Kate　**19**. 11　**20**. January 1st

听力材料:

一、**1**. We have a good time on her birthday party.

2. They have basketball games every month.

3. The book sale is on July 2nd.

4. Children's Day is on June 1st.

5. The English test is on April 2nd.

二、**6**. Is your mother 39?

7. Where is your grandfather?

8. When is Tom's birthday?

9. Let's watch the basketball game.

10. Do you have an English party?

三、**11**. **M**:Are you twelve, Vera?

W:No. I am thirteen this year.

Q:How old is Vera this year?

12. **W**:Do you have a School Day?

M:Yes, we do. It's on March 25th.

Q:When is the boy's School Day?

13. **W**:Jeff, is the volleyball game on September 29th?

M:No. It's on October 10th.

Q:What's on October 10th?

14. **M**:How old are you, Emma?

W:I'm ten. And my sister is eleven years old.

Q:Who is ten?

15. **M**:Can you come to our English Day on August 28th, Tina?

W:Sorry. We have a music festival at our school on that day.

Q:What activity does Tina have at her school on August 28th?

四、Bill, Jack, Kate, Lucy and Tom are good friends. Bill is 13 years old, and his birthday is on March 10th. Jack is 12. His birthday is on December 8th. Kate's birthday is on May 21st. She is 10 years old. Lucy is an 11-year-old girl. Her birthday is on October 1st. Tom is 14. He likes his birthday very much, because his birthday is on New Year's Day.

▶Unit 2 听力

一、**1**. A　**2**. B　**3**. A　**4**. C　**5**. B

二、**6**. C　**7**. A　**8**. A　**9**. C　**10**. C

三、**11**. B　**12**. A　**13**. A　**14**. C　**15**. B

四、**16**. science　**17**. interesting　**18**. Mrs. Bush　**19**. great

20. Wednesday

听力材料:

一、**1**. We have math every day.

2. My favorite month is May.

3. Tom is free on Sunday.

4. Lily always has lunch at 12:00.

5. She thinks history is interesting.

二、**6**. What's your favorite subject?

7. Why do you like science?

8. When does she have Chinese?

9. Who is his music teacher?

10. What's your father's favorite food?

三、**Text 1**

M:Hi, Lucy. What is your favorite subject?

W:Math and science. They are interesting.

M:What about history?

W:It's boring.

Q_{11}:What is Lucy's favorite subject?

Q_{12}:What does Lucy think about history?

Text 2

W:Do you like Monday, John?

M: Yes. But my favorite is Friday.
W: Why?
M: Because on Friday we have P. E. and after that we can be free on Saturday and Sunday.
W: That's right. What do you do on Saturday and Sunday?
M: I do my homework first, and then I play sports with my friends on Saturday, and on Sunday I play computer games and watch TV.
Q_{13}: Is Friday John's favorite day?
Q_{14}: When does John have P. E. ?
Q_{15}: What does John do on Sunday?
四、**M**: What's your favorite subject, Jane?
W: My favorite? Well, I really like math. It's fun.
M: Fun? Math is boring. Science is my favorite. It's really interesting and Mr. Brown is a good teacher. So who's your math teacher?
W: Mrs. Bush. She is great.
M: When do you have math?
W: I have math on Monday, Wednesday and Friday at 11:00.
M: You don't have math on Tuesday or Thursday?
W: No. I have history on Tuesday and Thursday at 11:00.

▶Unit 3 听力

一、**1**. D **2**. A **3**. E **4**. C **5**. B
二、**6**. A **7**. C **8**. A **9**. C **10**. B
三、**11**. B **12**. C **13**. A **14**. B **15**. A
四、**16**. C **17**. B **18**. C **19**. B **20**. A

听力材料：

一、**1**. Alice has a beautiful guitar.
2. Mr. Smith is a great musician.
3. Jack can do Chinese kung fu very well.
4. Do you want to join the sports club?
5. Peter often writes to his friends on the weekend.
二、**6**. Can you speak English well?
7. What club does Tom want to join?
8. Are you good with kids?
9. Can you dance or paint?
10. Let's join the English club.
三、**11**. **W**: Can you dance or sing?
M: I can only dance.
Q: Can the man sing or dance?
12. **M**: Can Michael play the piano?
W: No, he can't. But he is good at playing the guitar.
Q: What can Michael do?
13. **M**: Do you want to join the chess club?
W: No, I want to join the baseball club.
Q: Does the girl want to join the baseball club?
14. **W**: I want to join your club. I can play chess well.
M: Great! We want good chess players.
Q: What club does the girl want to join?
15. **W**: Can you play the drums?
M: Yes, I can. But I can't play the trumpet.
Q: What can the boy play?
四、Peter can sing and dance well. He can also play the guitar. On Sunday morning, his friends like to go to his home and have a show. Peter sings and Cindy plays the piano for him. After the show, he teaches his friends to play the guitar. They all want to be musicians. In the afternoon, Peter likes playing chess with David. They are in the same chess club.

▶Unit 4 听力

一、**1**. C **2**. B **3**. D **4**. A **5**. E
二、**6**. A **7**. B **8**. B **9**. A **10**. B
三、**11**. C **12**. C **13**. B **14**. B **15**. A
四、**16**. shower **17**. breakfast
18. guitar **19**. bus **20**. 8:30

听力材料：

一、**1**. Mike usually does his homework after school.
2. What time do you take a shower?
3. My brother has a job at the radio station.
4. Bob never plays basketball on school days.
5. Here's your T-shirt. Please go and get dressed.
二、**6**. What time do you usually get up?
7. Do you go to school at 8:00?
8. When do people usually eat dinner?
9. What time is it?
10. Do you want to know about my morning?
三、**11**. **M**: Tina, what time do you often get up?
W: I often get up at 6:50. Then I brush my teeth at 7:00.
Q: When does Tina brush her teeth?
12. **W**: What do you often do on Saturday?
M: I often play computer games in the morning and clean my room in the afternoon.
Q: What does the boy often do on Saturday afternoon?
13. **W**: What time do you get up in the morning?
M: I often get up at 6:00 in the morning and then I have breakfast with my parents at home.
Q: Where does the boy have breakfast?
14. **M**: Kate! It's time to go to school.
W: What's the time, Dad?
M: It's seven thirty.
Q: What time is it?
15. **W**: When do you usually take a shower, Tony?
M: I usually take a shower after lunch in the afternoon.
Q: Does Tony usually take a shower in the afternoon?
四、Mike works very long hours every day. He usually gets up at 17:00. He has a shower and makes his breakfast. What a funny time to make breakfast! After breakfast he practices the guitar first and goes to work. He takes the No. 17 bus to the Star Hotel. The bus usually leaves at 19:15. He works all night. People love to listen to him! He gets home at 7:00, and he goes to bed at 8:30. He is tired but happy.

▶Unit 5 听力

一、**1**. B **2**. C **3**. A **4**. C **5**. B
二、**6**. B **7**. B **8**. A **9**. B **10**. B
三、**11**. C **12**. A **13**. C **14**. B **15**. C
四、**16**. T **17**. T **18**. F **19**. F **20**. F

听力材料：

一、**1**. How do you usually go to work?
2. Does your brother take the bus to school every morning?
3. What do you think of your school trip?
4. How far is it from here to the train station?
5. When does she leave home?
二、**6**. **M**: How do you and your classmates usually get to school?
W: Twenty-five of us get to school by bus and the other 15 by bike.

Q: How many students are there in the girl's class?

7. W: How will you go there?

M: I'll go there by plane.

Q: How will the man go there?

8. M: Which bus do you need to take?

W: I need to take the No. 12 bus.

Q: Which bus does the woman need to take?

9. W: Where is the Century Park?

M: It's about two kilometers from here.

Q: How far is the Century Park from here?

10. M: How do you usually get to school, Jenny?

W: I ride my bike. It only takes me about ten minutes.

Q: How long does it take Jenny to get to school by bike?

三、Text 1

My aunt's home is in a small village. My aunt and uncle are farmers. They have a house with a garden. They have some apple trees and some flowers in their garden.

Qs: 11. Where do the writer's aunt and uncle live?

12. What do they do?

13. What do they have in their garden?

Text 2

New York, London, Paris and other big cities are interesting to live in. But there are many problems in big cities. The food and clothes are expensive. There are too many people in big cities.

Qs: 14. How many big cities are mentioned in the passage?

15. What are the problems in big cities?

四、W: Excuse me. Is this the right bus to the train station?

M_1: No, you must get off at the end of the road.

W: Thank you. Excuse me, where's the station, please?

M_2: I'm sorry I don't know. You'd better ask someone in that shop over there.

W: Thanks all the same. Excuse me, do you know the way to the train station?

M_3: Yes. It's about ten minutes' walk from here. Turn right and walk along this road. Then take the fourth turning on the right. Turn left, and the station is on the right-hand side.

W: Thank you. Oh, no! I'm going to be late.

▶Unit 6 听力

一、1. A **2**. B **3**. B **4**. C **5**. C

二、6. C **7**. C **8**. A **9**. B **10**. C

三、11. C **12**. C **13**. A **14**. B **15**. B

四、16. rules **17**. outside

18. fight with **19**. wash **20**. speak

听力材料：

一、1. What do you have to do in the library?

2. Can we listen to music in the classroom?

3. When does Mike have to go to bed?

4. Don't run in the hallways.

5. Let's go to the Children's Palace.

二、6. Can't you see the sign "No parking"?

7. My brother often plays computer games after school.

8. He has to go to bed by 10:30.

9. Students can't wear hats in the classroom.

10. Tom has to practice playing soccer every day.

三、11. M: Do you have to help your mom wash clothes today?

W: No, but I have to clean the room today.

12. M: We can't take any toys to school. How about you?

W: We can't, either.

13. M: Let's go home, Lily. It's six o'clock.

W: But it's my turn to clean the classroom today.

14. W: Don't run in the hallways, boys. It's the school rule.

M: Sorry, Ms Yang. But we are late for the basketball match.

15. M: Do you have to wear sports shoes for the PE class?

W: Yes, I do.

四、Here are some rules in my home. I have to get up at six o'clock every morning. I can't stay outside too long after school. I can't watch TV on weekdays. I can't fight with my brother or sister. I have to wash my clothes by myself on weekends. I have to speak loud with my grandparents because they are old. I never have any fun at home.

▶Unit 7 听力

一、1. E **2**. B **3**. A **4**. D **5**. C

二、6. B **7**. A **8**. C **9**. A **10**. B

三、11. C **12**. B **13**. A **14**. B **15**. C

四、16. B **17**. C **18**. B **19**. A **20**. C

听力材料：

一、1. I don't like lions because they are scary.

2. Elephants are friendly and interesting.

3. Let's see the tigers first.

4. Kate thinks giraffes are very beautiful.

5. His brother likes pandas.

二、6. What animals do you like?

7. How many tigers can you see in the photo?

8. Is that lion very scary?

9. Why do you like pandas?

10. When does this koala sleep?

三、11. W: What animals do you like, Tony?

M: I like giraffes. They are smart.

W: What other animals do you like?

M: I like elephants, too.

Q: What other animals does Tony like?

12. M: Do you want to see the lion in the zoo?

W: No. I don't want to see it.

M: Why?

W: It's kind of scary.

Q: Why doesn't the girl want to see the lion?

13. W: What animals do you like best?

M: Lions. I think they're very strong. What about you?

W: I like monkeys. I think they are very cute.

Q: Which animal does the girl like best?

14. W: What animals do you like best, Tom?

M: Tigers. I think they are brave.

Q: What's Tom's favorite animal?

15. W: Do you like the lion, John?

M: Yes. But I like the monkey best.

Q: Which animal does John like best?

四、I'm Jack. On weekends, my parents often take me to the zoo. I have many photos of animals in my room. In the zoo I can see many animals like tigers, elephants, pandas, koalas and lions. Some animals are very friendly, but some are not. Tigers and lions are very dangerous, so we must keep away from them. Elephants and pandas are smart, but pandas are kind of shy. Koalas are cute, but

they're too lazy. They sleep in the tree all day.

▶Unit 8 听力

一、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C

二、6. C 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. E

三、11. C 12. A 13. C 14. B 15. B

四、16. delicious 17. singing 18. guitar

19. music teacher 20. brother

听力材料：

一、1. Mary is talking with her friend on the phone.

2. Let's go swimming in the school pool.

3. The boy is young, but he knows a lot about science.

4. Can you teach me how to use the computer?

5. Are your parents watching TV in the living room?

二、6. My cousin is eating a big dinner.

7. He is watching TV at home.

8. Lucy and Lily are reading books in the library.

9. My brother is doing his homework.

10. Jim is helping his mother with the cleaning.

三、11. **W**: Are you doing your homework, Alan?

M: No, I'm writing a letter to my friend.

12. **W**: Bob, come and watch this movie with me.

M: Oh, it's *Kung Fu Panda*. The movie is really interesting.

13. **W**: Look at the koala! It's so cute.

M: Oh, yes. It's a little shy. Let's take a photo of it.

14. **W**: Do you want to go to the movies with me?

M: Sorry, Linda. I'm cleaning my room now.

15. **W**: Is Lisa sleeping at home now?

M: Oh, it's 7 o'clock. She is exercising outside.

四、Here is a picture of my birthday party. My friends and I are all very happy at the party. Peter is eating the birthday cake. My mother makes it for us and it's delicious. My sister Molly is singing. And Selina is playing the guitar for her. Selina's father is a music teacher and he teaches Selina to play the guitar. Dave is talking about basketball with my brother. Where am I? I'm in front of Dave.

▶Unit 9 听力

一、1. C 2. D 3. B 4. E 5. A

二、6. C 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. A

三、11. B 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. A

四、16. B 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. C

听力材料：

一、1. What do you usually do on rainy days?

2. My mother is cooking in the kitchen.

3. Lisa is talking with her friend on the phone.

4. These children are having fun in the park.

5. Tom often goes skating in winter.

二、6. How's the weather there? 7. It's a fine day.

8. The weather is sunny. 9. It's raining.

10. He is making breakfast in the kitchen.

三、11. **W**: How is the weather today?

M: It's sunny and hot.

12. **M**: What's the weather like today?

W: It's rainy. You'd better take an umbrella with you.

13. **W**: What's the weather like today?

M: It's fine.

14. **M**: What's the weather like in Changchun in winter?

W: It's cold.

15. **W**: I heard you were in Beijing last Sunday. How was the weather there?

M: It was fine and we enjoyed ourselves very much.

四、We need to wear different clothes in different weather. When it's hot, we wear T-shirts, skirts or shorts. When it's cold, we wear sweaters, coats and pants. When it rains, we wear raincoats. When it snows, we wear scarves and gloves. Do you like summer or winter? I like winter, because I have many beautiful scarves in different colors. But my brother likes summer, because he has many cool T-shirts.

▶Unit 10 听力

一、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B

二、6. A 7. D 8. B 9. E 10. C

三、11. A 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. C

四、16. C 17. A 18. A 19. C 20. B

听力材料：

一、1. The restaurant is on Bridge Street.

2. Please turn right at the second crossing.

3. Let me tell you the way to the post office.

4. There's a park next to the restaurant and it's very beautiful.

5. On weekends I like to spend my time in the library.

二、6. Is there a bank near here? I want to get some money.

7. It's sunny today. Let's enjoy the sunshine.

8. The park is a good place to have fun.

9. There is a ball under the desk.

10. Go along this road and turn left. The pay phone is on your right.

三、11. **M**: Excuse me. Where is the bank?

W: It's next to the post office.

Q: Where does the boy want to go?

12. **W**: Where do you live, Sam?

M: I live in a big hotel near the park.

Q: Where does Sam live?

13. **W**: Excuse me. Can you tell me the way to the bookstore?

M: Go down this street and turn right. It's next to the supermarket.

Q: Where is the bookstore?

14. **M**: Mary, is your house near a busy street?

W: No, it's near a quiet street.

Q: Where is Mary's house?

15. **W**: Is there a new hotel near here?

M: Yes, there is.

Q: Is there a new hotel near here?

四、Linda is a middle school student. She likes reading. There is a library between her house and a clothes store. She always goes to the library after school. There is a park across from the clothes store. Lots of people come there to exercise every day. Sometimes Linda takes a walk with her mother in the park. There is a bookstore not far from her house. Her favorite place is the bookstore. Just go down North Road and turn right. It's on Green Street. And it's next to the pay phone.